

## **1EW03 - Enabling Works Central**

# **AWHi – Post-Excavation Assessment Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire, (C32074). Site Code: 1C20SOUAR**

Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000042

Revision	Author	Checked by	Approved by	Date approved	Reason for revision
C01	Tom Meharg	Christina O'Regan	Iain Williamson	12.08.2022	First Issue
C02	Tom Meharg	Christina O'Regan	Iain Williamson	07.10.2022	Second Issue

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted

## Sub-contractor Document Submittal History

Rev	Date	Prepared by		Reviewed / approved by	
		Print Name and Signature	Role	Print Name and Signature	Role
C01	29.07.22	Tom Meharg	Archaeologist	Christina O'Regan	Associate Director

## Amendment Log

All amendments to this document must be recorded on the amendment Log below.

Rev. No	Section ref Amended	Page No(s)	Edited by/Role	Date
C01.1	All sections	All	Christina O'Regan/Project Manager	02/09/2022
C02	Sections 0.0, 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 2.5, 2.6, 2.10, 2.11 and 3.3		Christina O'Regan/Project Manager & Tom Meharg/Report Author	05/10/2022

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted

# Contents

Sub-contractor Document Submittal History	2
Amendment Log	2
<b>Executive summary</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Part A – Factual report</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1 Project Background and Scheme Design	12
1.2 Site Location	12
1.3 General Aims	12
1.4 Specific HERDS Objectives	13
1.5 Methodology	13
1.6 Stakeholder Consultation	18
1.7 Documented History of the Site	18
<b>2 Results</b>	<b>21</b>
2.1 Results of Archaeological Recording	21
2.2 General Sequence and chronology	22
2.3 Deposit survival, truncation, and bioturbation	22
2.4 Phase 1 - Ephemeral Prehistoric activity (Figure 6)	23
2.5 Phase 2 – Roman activity 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> century AD (Figure 6)	23
2.6 Phase 3 – Roman activity 2 <sup>nd</sup> –3 <sup>rd</sup> century (North) (Figure 6)	35
2.7 Phase 3 – Roman activity 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 3 <sup>rd</sup> century (South) (Figure 6)	45
2.8 Phase 4– Late 3 <sup>rd</sup> to 4 <sup>th</sup> Century (Figure 6)	60
2.9 Phase 5 Medieval/post-medieval furrows	75
2.10 Discussion	76
2.11 Results in their wider context	81
<b>3 Finds Report</b>	<b>83</b>
3.1 Prehistoric and Roman pottery	83
3.2 Ceramic Building Material and Mortar	86
3.3 Copper Alloy	87
3.4 Worked Bone	89
3.5 Ferrous Metal finds assessment	90
3.6 Assessment of the slags and magnetic fractions	94
3.7 Assessment of Roman Coins	95
3.8 Glass assessment	96

3.9	Worked stone assessment	96
<b>4</b>	<b>Environmental assessment</b>	<b>97</b>
4.1	Animal remains assessment	97
4.2	Carbonised Plant analysis	99
<b>5</b>	<b>Osteoarchaeological Assessment</b>	<b>101</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>Conservation Report</b>	<b>102</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Site Archive</b>	<b>104</b>
7.1	Quantification and characterisation of the site archive	104
7.2	Site records	105
7.3	Finds assemblages	106
7.4	Environmental remains	106
7.5	Human Remains	106
7.6	Digital archive components	107
7.7	Readiness of archive components	107
7.8	Recommendations for retention or discard	107
<b>8</b>	<b>Part B Assessment of potential</b>	<b>108</b>
8.1	Assessment and Interpretation of results	108
8.2	HERDS objectives summary	113
8.3	Evaluation of methodology used	114
8.4	Additional HERDS objectives	114
8.5	Risk Assessment	115
8.6	Third Parties, potential collaboration	115
<b>9</b>	<b>Acknowledgements</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>Bibliography</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>11</b>	<b>List of Acronyms</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>12</b>	<b>Fieldwork signoff sheets</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>13</b>	<b>Figures</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>14</b>	<b>OASIS summary Form</b>	<b>156</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>Appendices</b>	<b>160</b>
15.1	Plates	161
15.2	Context Register	182
15.3	Site registers	311
15.4	Site sequence/ Matrix diagram	312
15.5	Specialist team summary table	314
15.6	Specialist data tables	314

15.7	Specialist Reports - Pottery assessment	314
15.8	Copper alloy objects assessment	323
15.9	Worked Bone Assessment	331
15.10	The Worked Stone from Southam North	335
15.11	Glass Assessment	339
15.12	Ferrous Metal finds	340
15.13	Ceramic Building Material	353
15.14	Roman coin assessment	357
15.15	Slag assessment	363
15.16	Carbonised Plant Remains	365
15.17	Animal remains	368
15.18	Osteological assessment on the Human Skeletal Remains	374
	Osteological Assessment	375
15.19	Conservation Assessment	378

### List of figures

Figure 1	Site Location at 1:10,000
Figure 2	Site Location at 1:5,000
Figure 3	Site Location and pre-excavation plan
Figure 4a	Excavation plans
Figure 4b	Excavation plans
Figure 4c	Excavation plans
Figure 4d	Excavation plans
Figure 4e	Excavation plans
Figure 4f	Excavation plans
Figure 5a	Feature Groups
Figure 5b	Feature Groups
Figure 5c	Feature Groups
Figure 5d	Feature Groups
Figure 6	Phase Plan
Figure 7	Sections 1-16
Figure 8	Sections 17-35
Figure 9	Sections 36-44
Figure 10	Sections 45-53
Figure 11	Sections 54-63
Figure 12	Sections 64-70
Figure 13	Sections 71-79
Figure 14	Sections 80-90
Figure 15	Sections 91-100
Figure 16	Sections 101-118

Figure 17	Section 119-133
Figure 18	Sections 134-146
Figure 19	Sections 147-158
Figure 20	Sections 159-182
Figure 21	Sections 183-189
Figure 22	Sections 190-201
Figure 23	Sections 201-221
Figure 24	Sections 222-235
Figure 25	Sections 236-247
Figure 26	Sections 248-258
Figure 27	Sections 259-270
Figure 28	Sections 271-280

### List of plates

Plate 1	South-east facing section of ditch terminus [1295]
Plate 2	East facing section of ditches [1493] & [1496]
Plate 3	Plan of West facing section of ditch termini [1302] & [1303]
Plate 4	North-west facing section of ditch [1399]
Plate 5	Corn Dryer [1467] before removing (1898) mid-ex
Plate 6	Plan of North-west facing section of foundation [1288]
Plate 7	Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1293] & foundation [1288]
Plate 8	North-west facing section of foundation [1320]
Plate 9	Plan of grave SK2 [1261]
Plate 10	Plan of North-east facing section of ditch terminus [1187]
Plate 11	Plan of ditch [1136], pits [1137] & [1152], & gully [1138]
Plate 12	North-east facing section of ditches [1217] & [1218], gully [1219] & posthole [1220]
Plate 13	General photograph of pit [1457] post exc
Plate 14	Plan of North facing section of gully terminus [1037]
Plate 15	Plan of gully [1281] & ditch [1283]
Plate 16	North-west facing section of gully terminus [1391]
Plate 17	South-east facing section of ditches [1403] & [1405]
Plate 18	Plan of South-east facing section of [1587] - mislabelled in photo as 1403
Plate 19	East facing section of gully [1383]
Plate 20	South-west facing section of ditches [1360] & [1361]
Plate 21	North-east facing section of ditch [1491] & ditch terminus [1489]
Plate 22	South-east facing section of pit [1517]
Plate 23	Plan of South-east facing section of ditch [1066]
Plate 24	North-east facing section of ditches [1081] & [1083]
Plate 25	North-west facing section of ditches [1164], [1165] & [1173]
Plate 26	South-west facing section of ditch [1237]
Plate 27	North-west facing section of ditches [1460] & [1468]
Plate 28	Plan of South-west facing section of pit [1092]
Plate 29	South-east facing section of gully [1379]
Plate 30	South-west facing section of gully terminus [1414]
Plate 31	North-east facing section of pit [1116]
Plate 32	South-east facing section of posthole [1439]
Plate 33	Post exc photograph of ditch terminus [1313]

Plate 34	Post exc photograph of ditch [1361]
Plate 35	North-west facing section of pit [1381]
Plate 36	North-west facing section of gully [1107]
Plate 37	North-east facing section of gully terminus [1422] cutting pit [1116] to the left
Plate 38	South-west facing section of ditch terminus [1094]
Plate 39	Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1074]
Plate 40	South-east facing section of gullies [1550] & [1552]
Plate 41	South-east facing section of gullies [1556] & [1558]
Plate 42	Plan of South facing section of ditch [1915]
Plate 43	West facing section of ditch [1569] & gully [1573]
Plate 44	Plan of ditch [1583] & beam slot [1586]
Plate 45	West facing section of pit [1857] & ditch terminus [1859]
Plate 46	South-east facing section of pit [1780]
Plate 47	North facing section of ditches [1878], [1920], [1921] & gully [1919]
Plate 48	North-west facing section of ditch [1899]
Plate 49	North facing section of ditches [1844] & [1846]
Plate 50	South-west facing section of ditch [1591]
Plate 51	North-east facing section of ditch terminus [1886]
Plate 52	South-east facing section of ditch terminus [1959], ditches [1963] & [1922], & gully [1964]
Plate 53	Oblique of cistern 1700
Plate 54	Oblique of South facing section of pit [1890] & ditch [1888]
Plate 55	Oblique of South facing section of pit [1890] & ditch [1888]
Plate 56	Oblique of North facing section of ditches [1795] & [1798]
Plate 57	North facing section of ditch [1810]
Plate 58	South-west facing section of deposit (1848) & gully terminus [1851]
Plate 59	Plan of East facing section of gully [1609]
Plate 60	Plan of North facing section of gully [1598]
Plate 61	South-west facing section of [1828] and [1802]
Plate 62	North-west facing section of pit [1986], ditches [1989] & [2007], & gully [1991]
Plate 63	Plan of North-east facing section of ditches [1646] & [1649] & pit [1653]
Plate 64	Plan of ditches [1984] & [1983]
Plate 65	North-east facing section of ditch [1569] & pit [1571]
Plate 66	South-west facing section of gully [1735]
Plate 67	East facing section of pit [1706]
Plate 68	South facing section of pit [1717]
Plate 69	East facing section of pit [1724]
Plate 70	North facing section of gully [1761]
Plate 71	Mid ex South-east facing section of gully [1733] & pit [1769]
Plate 72	Plan of North-west facing section of gully [1053]
Plate 73	North-west facing section of gully [1134]
Plate 74	Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1229]
Plate 75	Overview of SK1 & SK3 (Skull is SK3)
Plate 76	North-west facing section of ditch [1159]
Plate 77	Plan of South-east facing section of gully terminus [1061]
Plate 78	Plan of South-east facing section of gully [1046]
Plate 79	Plan of South-east facing section of ditch termini [1313] & [1343] (mislabelled in photo as 1342)

Plate 80	West facing section of ditches [1427], [1428] & [1336]
Plate 81	Post exc photograph of ditch terminus [1331]
Plate 82	Post exc photograph of ditch termini [1313], [1331] & [1343]
Plate 83	South-west facing section of gully terminus [1730]
Plate 84	North-west facing section of Well-cut [1044]
Plate 85	Plan of North-east facing section of ditches [1507], [1509], [1528], [1511] & [1513]
Plate 86	North-east facing section of ditches [1605] & [1606]
Plate 87	North-west facing section of ditches [1677] & [1692] & furrow [1693]
Plate 88	North-west facing section of ditches [1677] & [1692] & furrow [1693]
Plate 89	Plan of South-east facing section of ditch [1641]
Plate 90	Plan of North facing section of ditch [1611]
Plate 91	Close up of pot dump (1716) in ditch terminus [1714]
Plate 92	South-west facing section of pit [1791]
Plate 93	North-west facing section of ditch [1755]
Plate 94	Plan of West facing section of ditches [1824], [1826] & [1838]
Plate 95	South-west facing section of gully [1804] & pit [1806]
Plate 96	Overall view of (1341) from South-east
Plate 97	North-west facing section of ditch terminus [2005]
Plate 98	Plan of posthole [1969]
Plate 99	West facing section of stone spread (1980) & gullies [2010] & [2012]
Plate 100	Photogrammetry of Group 2 Corn Drying Kiln
Plate 101	Photogrammetry of Group 9 Roundhouse
Plate 102	Photogrammetry of Group 15 Cistern
Plate 103	Photogrammetry of Group 23 Well

**List of tables**

Table 1	Group 1 feature relations	26
Table 2	Group 2 feature relations	29
Table 3	Group 4 feature relations	31
Table 4	Group 5 feature relations	33
Table 5	Group 8 feature relations	35
Table 6	Group 11 feature relations	24
Table 7	Group 3 feature relations	37
Table 8	Group 7 feature relations	39
Table 9	Group 9 feature relations	43
Table 10	Group 10 feature relations	45
Table 11	Group 12 feature relations	46
Table 12	Group 13 feature relations	48
Table 13	Group 14 feature relations	51
Table 14	Group 15 feature relations	53
Table 15	Group 16 feature relations	55
Table 16	Group 17 feature relations	56
Table 17	Group 18 feature relations	58
Table 18	Group 19 feature relations	59

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Table 19 Group 20 feature relations	62
Table 20 Group 21 feature relations	63
Table 21 Group 22 feature relations	65
Table 22 Group 24 feature relations	68
Table 23 Group 25 feature relations	71
Table 24 Group 26 feature relations	72
Table 25 Group 27 feature relations	73
Table 26 Group 28 feature relations	75
Table 27 Quantification of Finds	105
Table 28 Summary of site records	106
Table 29 Retention proposals, as stated by find specialist	107
Table 30 Additional HERDS objectives	114
Table 31 Registered Finds from Southam North, Warwickshire	324
Table 32 Material of Registered Finds from Southam North	325
Table 33 Registered Finds and their contexts	327
Table 34 Small finds - Work required	330
Table 35 Registered Finds from Southam North, Warwickshire	332
Table 36 Material of Registered Finds from Southam North	333
Table 37 Registered Finds and their contexts	333
Table 38 Small finds - Work required	335
Table 39 : Summary of the objects by contextual unit	336
Table 40 Recommendations for further work	338
Table 41 Recommendations for further work-Ferrous finds	350
Table 42 CBM by Context type	353
Table 43 CBM Form occurrence	354
Table 44 The Mortar Catalogue	356
Table 45 Coins: Summary of recommendations for further work	361
Table 46 Rapid skeletal inventory. KEY: Sk No: skeleton number; Pr: preservation; S: skull; D: dentition; T: thorax; P: pelvis; L: legs; F: feet; A: arms; H: hands; Juv: juvenile; YA: young adult; YMA: young middle adult; LMA: late middle adult; I: indeterminate	376

## Executive summary

- 0.0.0 This report details the results of Archaeological Recording carried between 16-Feb-2021 - 13-Aug-2021 at Southam North (1C20SOUAR) by Connect Archaeology on behalf of High Speed Two Limited (hereafter referred to as HS2 Ltd.)
- 0.0.1 The site was located at Southam North within the civil parish of Southam in the district of Stratford Upon Avon in the County of Warwickshire (NGR 440877, 260873) at lands required for the construction of the HS2 rail alignment and associated works.
- 0.0.2 Following the results of HS2 Phase One Environmental Statement ES 3.5.2.16.7a; a geophysical survey carried out in 2017 (CRO1083, 1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-002684) and a subsequent trial trench evaluation carried out in 2020 (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000027) the remains of a potential 1st to 3rd century Roman settlement were identified on the site. A Fieldwork Change Control for accelerated Archaeological Recording at Southam North (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005) identified one area of archaeological recording measuring 1.34ha.
- 0.0.3 The results of the Archaeological Recording were dominated by the presence of a rural Roman site with continuous settlement activity from the 1st century AD to abandonment in the 4th century. The archaeology fell into five phases of activity; Phase 1 was a scatter of unstratified Late Bronze Age and Iron Age pottery. Phase 2 comprised 1st to 2nd century Roman features and included domestic structures, a grain dryer, animal enclosures and an inhumation. Phase 3 spanned the late 2nd century into the 3rd century with evidence of moderately higher status Roman activity. Phase 4 tracked the later occupation at the site and subsequent abandonment in the 4th century. This included large ditch complexes, a well, and a deviant burial. Phase 5 comprised Medieval/ post-medieval agricultural furrows. Most features were attributed to these phases by spot dates returned from the material culture assessments or by stratigraphic and spatial relationships.
- 0.0.4 Because of the multi-layered stratigraphy across the phases in a relatively tight chronological framework, future work should involve more detailed analysis of the pottery assemblage with relation of the stratigraphic information. Where relevant absolute dating should also be used to better interpret the phasing.
- 0.0.5 The results of Archaeological Recording at Southam North have the potential to contribute to the GWSI: HERDS Specific Objectives, KC21 assessing the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.

## Part A – Factual report

### 1 Introduction

1.1.1 This report is an assessment of the results of Archaeological Recording at Southam North (Site Code: 1C20SOUAR). The site was located at Southam North (CRiD C32074) in the parish of Southam in the County of Warwickshire (NGR 440877, 260873). The programme of Archaeological Recording was carried out between 16th February and 13th August 2021. The following documents detail works relevant to the archaeology of the Site and are summarised within this section:

- HS2 Phase One Environmental Statement and Supplementary Environmental Statements (ES 3.5.2.16.4, ES 3.5.2.16.5, ES 3.5.2.16.6).
- HS2 Central – NIT2. Final Report for Geophysical Magnetometer Survey at Windmill Hill Spinney and Starbod Farm, Ladbroke Cutting; West Southam, Southam Embankment; Hill Farm, Southam Cutting; and Thorpe Bridge, Leamington Road Embankment, Warwickshire (AC320/6) (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-007768)
- HS2 Enabling Works– Area Central EWP – 1/2013 Project Plan for Trial trench Evaluation at Southam, Warwickshire (1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-007847)
- AWHh Fieldwork Report for Trial Trench Evaluation at Southam, Warwickshire (AC320) Site Code: 1C20SOUTT (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000027)
- AWH Historic Environment Fieldwork Change Control Acceptance Sheet for accelerated Archaeological Recording following Trial Trenching at Southam North, AC320 site code 1C20SOUAR (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005)
- AWHi Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320) (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020)

1.1.2 The Geophysical survey carried out across the Site (1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-007768) identified anomalies interpreted as settlement features. The subsequent Trial Trench Evaluation at Southam (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000027 site code 1C20SOUTT) confirmed two dense areas of Roman settlement activity.

1.1.3 This site formed part of the critical path for the MWCC for the construction of the main construction access and haul road and rail alignment formation for the Southam cutting and associated temporary soil storage stockpile areas. These works activities had the potential to impact the significant remains that survived beneath the construction footprint. The requirement for Archaeological Recording was outlined in two separate Fieldwork Change Control Forms (FCCF) for accelerated Archaeological recording. The current site, located in the Northern Part of the evaluation phase, was called Southam North and allocated the site Code 1C20SOUAR and labelled as and amounts to 1.34ha in size as detailed in FCCF 208 (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005). Archaeological Recording for the southern concentration of

features was covered by FCCF 264 (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000009) and called Southam Central (Site Code 1C21SOUAR). A separate post-excavation assessment of Archaeological Recording at Southam Central has been produced for that site (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000052).

- 1.1.4 The programme of Archaeological Recording shows that the site at Southam North is dominated by Roman settlement activity originating in the 1st century and continuing to the site's abandonment in the 4th century. Medieval/ post-medieval ridge and furrow was also identified. The archaeology is typical for the area, with the Roman artefactual assemblage suggesting the presence of a high-status building in the vicinity.

## 1.1 Project Background and Scheme Design

- 1.1.1 The High Speed Two (HS2) railway network has been proposed by the Government to provide a new link between London, the West and East Midlands, South Yorkshire, Leeds, and Manchester. Phase One of HS2 entails the construction of a new railway approximately 230km (143 miles) in length between London and Birmingham. Powers for the construction, operation, and maintenance of Phase One are conferred by the High-Speed Rail (London - West Midlands) Act 2017.

- 1.1.2 The overall framework within which archaeological work was undertaken is set out in the Environmental Minimum Requirements (EMR), in particular the Heritage Memorandum, the Code of Construction Practice (CoCP) for HS2 Phase One and the GWSI: HERDS. Accordingly, the nominated undertaker or the Enabling Works Contractor was required to implement appropriate and reasonable measures to identify, avoid or where practicable reduce impacts to the significance of heritage assets prior to the start of construction.

- 1.1.3 A Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation (LSWSI) for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320) (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020) was prepared for this work.

- 1.1.4 Specific GWSI: HERDS objectives appropriate to the site were identified in the Historic Environment Fieldwork Change Control Acceptance Sheet for accelerated Archaeological Recording following Trial Trenching at Southam North, AC320; site code 1C20SOUAR; FCCF 208 (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005) and are listed in section 5.2 of this report.

## 1.2 Site Location

- 1.2.1 The Site is centred at NGR 440877, 260873 and lies within the civil parish of Southam in the district of Stratford Upon Avon in the County of Warwickshire (Figure 1). It occupies one parcel of land, covering a total of 1.34 ha (Fusion Site GIS ID no(s): C32074) that extends across one pastoral field to the immediate south of an industrial estate on the outskirts the town of Southam.

## 1.3 General Aims

- 1.3.1 The aim of the archaeological investigation was to conduct a detailed investigation of archaeological remains in the area of archaeological potential as identified by the Trial Trench Investigation. The investigation defined the character, extent, quality, preservation and

significance of the archaeology present in order to determine its potential to contribute to specific objectives set out in the GWSI: HERDS (HS2-HS2-EV-STR-000-000015).

## 1.4 Specific HERDS Objectives

1.4.1 For land parcel C32074, Section 3 of the LSWSI identifies the contribution the results of the archaeological investigation can make to specific research objectives set out in the GWSI: HERDS.

- KC21 - Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.

## 1.5 Methodology

1.5.1 The works were undertaken in accordance with the Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020) and in accordance with Technical Standard Specification for historic environment investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000035), and the guidance provided by the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA) Code of Conduct (CIfA 2014a) and the Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Field Evaluation (CIfA 2014b).

1.5.2 Prior to the start of the Archaeological Recording programme a site meeting and walkover was held between Connect and Fusion to confirm that the works area was accessible and clear of obstruction. This meeting took place 27/01/2021 between the Connect Project Officer and Fusion Engineer.

### *Site Access*

1.5.3 The land parcel (C32074) was located within agricultural pasture land and was accessible without the need for vegetation clearance. There were no field boundaries within the site which required breaching, access issues had been resolved during the Trial Trench Investigation. The site was accessed off the A425 Leamington Road.

### *Site Set-up*

1.5.4 Prior to the start of the Archaeological Recording a Pre-works meeting was organised between Connect and the Fusion Historic Environment Manager. This meeting confirmed the access points, ground conditions, site specific hazards and the location for the welfare facilities and the storage of plant and materials.

1.5.5 Site set-up was conducted following the relevant guidance set out in the Enabling Works Information W10200 General Constraints (Document No. 1E001-HS2-PR-ITT-000-000098) in particular Sections 6 *Construction site layout and good housekeeping* and in accordance with the Fusion-approved RAMS, CLP.

1.5.6 Fencing was erected around the works area where appropriate on pedestrian routes and surrounding the excavation area. The temporary fencing was inspected and repaired throughout the archaeological works.

1.5.7 The location and segregated route to the separate topsoil and subsoil stockpiles were

established. This followed the requirements set out in the Soil Resource Plan for Southam North (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-PLN-CS07\_CL24-000005).

### *Setting Out*

- 1.5.8 The extent of the excavation area was located to a horizontal accuracy of +/-500mm and was set out with Real Time Kinematic (RTK) Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) equipment referenced from the PGMs. This utilised a Virtual reference system comprising four Ground Markers (PGM) located on the Site.
- 1.5.9 All excavation limits and significant archaeology were surveyed 'as dug' in relation to the project grid. The survey methodology is outlined in full in the Survey Report for Southam North (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000034).

### *Machine Excavation*

- 1.5.10 Area C32074 was excavated to the first archaeological horizon or natural geology, whichever was encountered first. The initial stripping was carried out by a 20-tonne tracked excavator with toothless ditching bucket (2.4m wide) loading spoil into a 13-tonne rearward-tipping dump truck. The process for top and subsoil stripping is described in detail in the Soil Resource Plan for Southam North (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-PLN-CS07\_CL24-000005).
- 1.5.11 Soil was stripped in sequential strips with the topsoil first to be stripped at the haul road edge of the first marked strip and loaded into a dumper. This was followed by the subsoil layer. Each layer was stripped to its natural thickness without incorporating material from lower layers.
- 1.5.12 The dumper stood within the designated haul routes or within the works area. To prevent damage to underlying archaeology it did not traverse unstripped subsoil. The excavator then moved onto and traversed the topsoil of the adjacent area to be stripped and the sequence of soil stripping was repeated for that square.
- 1.5.13 Machining was carried out under the constant supervision of Connect archaeological staff excavating the ground in spits. The depth of each spit was determined by the Connect Archaeologist to allow appropriate stripping.
- 1.5.14 Each spit was examined carefully to assist the recovery of any archaeologically significant artefacts. The finished surface was machined to a suitably 'clean' state to identify, define and investigate the exposed archaeological deposits. Hand cleaning of the surface was required in some areas to better define archaeological features.
- 1.5.15 A dedicated RAMS was produced to allow personnel to enter and exit work areas safely.
- 1.5.16 Excavator machine movements were overseen by a qualified operative whilst all other working machinery (dumper truck, site vehicles etc.) used segregated routes to prevent access to the works area.
- 1.5.17 A permit to pump was obtained from Fusion to allow removal of surface water from the strip area, and to empty deep archaeological features as necessary.

### *Plant Movement*

- 1.5.18 Plant machinery (mechanical excavator and rearward-tipping dumper) was only operated within

the limits of the Consolidated Construction Boundary (CCB) and within the Site. A specific and pedestrian segregated route was established to allow the dumper truck to transport soil from the excavation area to the dedicated soil stockpiles. Movements of the tracked excavator were only undertaken under the supervision of a certified banksman and in accordance with the approved RAMS (Document No. 1EW03-FUS-HS-MST-C003-000018).

1.5.19 The mechanical excavator moved across the Site to appropriate crossing points.

1.5.20 When working across the Site the mechanical excavator avoided slewing its tracks where possible to minimise disturbing the plough soil.

### *Pre-excavation Survey and Hold Point*

1.5.21 Following the stripping of Area C32074 a pre-excavation survey and intervention strategy were produced (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000055). This was reviewed and agreed by Fusion, HS2 and Historic England.

1.5.22 Approximately 220 interventions were identified following the pre-excavation survey plan to allow the resolution of the aims and objectives of the work outlined in the FCCF for the Archaeological Recording (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005).

### *Hand Excavation*

1.5.23 Archaeological hand excavation and recording was undertaken in accordance with GWSI: HERDS and the Technical Standard Specification for historic environment investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000035; section 4.14 and 4.17). The sufficient sample strategy was guided by the ClFA Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Field Evaluation (2014), as well as, where applicable, Local Planning Authority guidance documents. Features and deposits were sampled or fully excavated to allow the resolution of the aims and objectives of the work.

1.5.24 All investigation of archaeological levels was carried out by hand, with cleaning, examination and recording both in plan and section. Any deviation to the agreed methodology was only undertaken following consultation with Fusion: HERDS.

1.5.25 Within significant archaeological levels, the minimum number and proportion of features required to meet the aims of the Archaeological Recording were hand excavated. These are outlined below:

- Possibly Prehistoric Circular enclosure in North-West of site (up to 50%)
- Linear features (up to 10%)
- Ring ditches/ circular enclosures (up to 50%)
- Occupation layers/ spreads (approximately 20%, to a maximum of 50% if significant deposits are encountered)
- Funerary features (100%)
- Stone structural remains (fully exposed – or up to 50%)
- Discrete features (up to 50%)

- Furrows and other agricultural features (2%)

### *Environmental Sampling strategy*

- 1.5.26 Sampling was carried out in line with the Employer's Technical Standard Specification for Historic Environment Investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV0STD-000-000035).
- 1.5.27 The sampling strategy was outlined following the pre-excavation survey and was subject to review and approval by HS2 Ltd and relevant stakeholders such as Historic England.
- 1.5.28 The environmental sampling strategy was designed to contribute to the understanding of the economic basis of the Site, land-use and settlement patterns and the regional and cultural distinctiveness of Roman settlements across the route. Features of particular potential included:
- Corn drier and hearth deposits - multiple samples from the primary deposits and the firing area for plant macrofossils
  - Spreads/ occupation deposits – in-situ deposits to assess domestic/industrial activities
  - Ditches and pits – stratified deposits, datable and low risk of contamination: potential to provide ecofactual information or significant material
- 1.5.29 The sampling strategy was reviewed throughout the course of the archaeological works and was adapted to the characteristics and potential of revealed deposits.
- 1.5.30 Samples were recovered from a representative range of contexts, which adequately characterised past activities on site and allowed the assessments included in this report to take place.
- 1.5.31 All samples were taken to address a specific question. The purpose of the sample, and the question it had been taken to address were recorded on the Site-specific sample record sheets.
- 1.5.32 Samples were taken using ten litre plastic buckets (with lids and handles), or strong polythene bags (double bagged) secured at the neck, for the recovery of bulk 'disturbed' environmental samples. Labelling followed guidance set out in the Technical Standard Specification for Historic Environment Investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000035).
- 1.5.33 For non-waterlogged deposits bulk samples were normally taken in the range of 40-60 litres. Where contexts had a volume of less than that stated above, then 100% of the context was sampled. Each bulk sample only contained sediment derived from a single context.
- 1.5.34 Samples were protected at all times from temperatures below 5°C and above 25°C and from wetting and drying out due to weather exposure.
- 1.5.35 The preservation state, density and significance of material retrieved was assessed by specialists.

### *Fieldwork Recording*

- 1.5.36 All archaeological recording was carried out in accordance with the general requirements as described in the GWSI: HERDS and the HS2 Technical Standard for Historic Environment

Investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EVSTD-000-000035).

1.5.37 As a minimum, the following was recorded:

- a written record of individual context descriptions on appropriate pro-forma;
- plans at appropriate scales (1:10, 1:20 or 1:50);
- photographs and other appropriate drawn and written records.

1.5.38 Other sections, including the half-sections of individual layers or features were drawn as appropriate to 1:10 or 1:20.

1.5.39 A 'site location plan', was prepared at 1:1250. Individual works area plans at 1:200 (or 1:100) were also produced indicating the location of archaeology investigated in relation to the individual investigation areas. The location of site plans was identified using OSGB coordinates.

1.5.40 Section drawings were located on the relevant plan and OSGB co-ordinates recorded. The locations of the PGM bench markers used and any site TBM were also indicated.

1.5.41 A record of the full extent in plan of all archaeological deposits as revealed in the investigation was made. These plans were based on digital survey data and supplemented where appropriate by hand drawn records on polyester-based drawing film (at a scale of 1:10 or 1:20).

1.5.42 All hand drawn information was digitised, and final deliverables were supplied in an Esri format adhering to standards set out in the Employer's Cultural Heritage GIS Standard (Document No. HS2-HS2-GI-SPE-000-000004). Single context planning was used where complex stratigraphy was encountered.

1.5.43 A 'Harris matrix' stratification diagram was employed to record stratigraphic relationships (Harris *et al* 1993) where appropriate. This record was compiled and fully checked by the Archaeological Contractor during the course of the excavations. Spot dating was incorporated onto this diagram.

1.5.44 Recording of structural evidence revealed below ground level varied according to the level of special interest of the structure and its relationship to archaeological remains.

1.5.45 The photographic record was recorded in digital format, resulting in high resolution TIFF (uncompressed) images. Photographs illustrate both the detail and context of the principal archaeological features discovered. In addition, photographs illustrating work in progress were taken. All photographic records include information detailing: site name and number/code, date, context, scale and orientation.

### *Human Remains*

1.5.46 Human remains were encountered at Southam North.

1.5.47 The processes for excavation and sampling of the human remains were in line with the Technical Standard Specification for Historic Environment Investigations (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000035 section 4.18 Methodology for archaeological excavation of human burials) and Chartered Institute for Archaeologists guidance Updated Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains (Mitchell and Brickley eds. 2017) and the Employer's Human remains

and monuments procedure (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-PRO-0000- 000008).

- 1.5.48 A request for and confirmation from the Secretary of State for Justice that human remains are over 100 years old was obtained (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000004)

### *Metallic Objects and Residues*

- 1.5.49 Metal detectors were used by experienced staff to scan for metallic finds during the archaeological works. Initially, the works area was scanned prior to the stripping of topsoil. The area was also scanned during the topsoil stripping at regular depth increments. The spoil resulting from the stripping subject to a metal detector survey. Key archaeological features and deposits were also scanned.

### *Restoration of Lands*

- 1.5.50 The general requirements for the restoration of lands are set out in the Soil Resource Plan for Southam North (Document no.: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-PLN-CS07\_CL24-000005). The measures taken complied with the Employer's Technical Standard - Route wide soil resources plan (Document No. HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000008).
- 1.5.51 The full soil resource was reinstated in the correct sequence of layers/horizons, in such a manner that there was good remaining fissuring to facilitate soil profile drainage and plant root development.
- 1.5.52 The disturbed area was first loosened strip by strip by a wing-tined subsoiler. The subsoil was taken from the stockpile, transported to the loosened strip, and loose-tipped. Soil was placed to the correct thickness (with an allowance of settlement of up to +20%) by an excavator, which traversed on the un-loosened strip. This process was repeated for the topsoil.
- 1.5.53 Land drains or drainage where encountered were not disturbed.

## **1.6 Stakeholder Consultation**

- 1.6.1 Following the stripping of Area C32074 a remote hold point meeting was arranged to discuss the pre-excavation survey and intervention strategy (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000055). This was reviewed and agreed by Fusion, HS2, the LPA Archaeologist and Historic England.
- 1.6.2 Throughout the archaeological works Connect liaised with the Fusion HERDS team as outlined in the LSWSI for Archaeological Recording at Southam North.
- 1.6.3 A series of weekly reports were submitted to Fusion HERDS manager. These were supplemented by remote progress meetings held between Connect project manager and Fusion HERDS and delivery teams. This engagement was furthered by site visits from Fusion HERDS and Warwickshire LPA.

## **1.7 Documented History of the Site**

- 1.7.1 The baseline information and documented history of the Site and surrounding area is outlined in detail in the Project Plan for Trial Trench evaluation at Southam (1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-

CS07\_CL24-007847) and is summarised below.

### *Geology and Topography*

- 1.7.2 The British Geological Survey (BGS 2021) indicates that the underlying solid geology of (C32074) lie within interbedded limestone and mudstone deposits of the Rugby Limestone Member. Upon excavation across the Site the natural geology was a yellow greyish brown clay silt, compacted with sandstone and chalk inclusions. The natural geology on average lay at c. 0.5m below the site surface.
- 1.7.3 The site was situated on gently sloping ground at 93.4m above Ordinance Datum (aOD) in the northwest and falling to c. 87.5m to the southeast.

### *Archaeological background*

- 1.7.4 The Site is located in the Community Forum Area 16 (Ladbroke and Southam) and is situated within archaeological sub-zone (ASZ) 16-14 Southam: west-facing slopes to the River Itchen on the west side of the B4451. This area occupies gentle slopes between 80m and 95mOD and historically has been defined by planned enclosure. The ASZ contained no previously known archaeology other than remnants of ploughed out medieval field systems and post-medieval activity.

### *Previous Investigations*

- 1.7.5 The Site has been included in several previous archaeological investigations, the summarised results of which are discussed below.

### **Environmental Statement ES 3.5.2.16.7**

- 1.7.6 The Site was included in a remote sensing survey (interpretation of aerial photographs, hyperspectral imagery and LiDAR imagery) as part of the ES. Well preserved ridge and furrow cultivation formations were identified across the study area. Find spots of Iron Age and Roman coins and fragments of Roman pottery were also recorded in the immediate vicinity of the Site (HER ref. MWA763; MWA765; MWA19204).

### **Geophysical survey 2017**

- 1.7.7 A geophysical survey was undertaken in 2017 (site CRO1083, 1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-002684), a dense cluster of a linear and curvilinear anomalies were identified within in the Site these were interpreted as a prehistoric / Roman settlement.

### **COPA Archaeological Recording 1C18NFCAR**

- 1.7.8 Following on from the results of the geophysical survey, immediately north of the current site Archaeological Recording was carried out by COPA at the location of the Urgent Works Package ecological mitigation ponds in 2018 (1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-007835). The investigations uncovered a ditch that produced Roman pottery. The ditch may have been part of a Roman rural settlement, the focus of which would have been to the southeast of the ponds. The feature most likely served as a boundary delineating the northern extent of the said

settlement.

## Connect trial trench investigation 1C20SOUTT

- 1.7.9 Connect Archaeology carried out a trial trench investigation on lands to the southwest of Southam in July and August 2020. The investigation targeted specific geophysical anomalies and tested a sample of blank areas within the consolidated construction boundary of the HS2 rail alignment and associated works. A total of 110 of 112 originally planned trenches were excavated, and archaeological material was recovered from 26 of these. The trenches which targeted the dense cluster of geophysical anomalies to the immediate south of 1C18NFCAR generally confirmed the interpretation of settlement activity. Archaeological features included ditches, pits and evidence of masonry structures. The vast majority of the material culture, primarily pottery, was dated to the Roman period (1st–3rd century AD) with a smaller quantity of later prehistoric pottery also identified. The results of this trial trench investigation informed the programme of Archaeological Recording detailed in the current report. A second site was also designated for Archaeological Recording, Southam Central 1C21SOUAR, located 132m to the south-east (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000051). Here Archaeological Recording was focused on Mid–Late Iron Age and Roman activity.

### *Chronological archaeological background*

#### **Prehistoric and Roman**

- 1.7.10 There is no known prehistoric activity from the Palaeolithic to Neolithic period within CFA16. Later prehistoric remains from the Bronze and Iron Age are better represented in the land surrounding Southam North. An Iron Age coin was found (HER ref. MWA763) c. 200m north of C32074 and a possible Iron Age roundhouse was identified (HER ref. MWA19300, Northamptonshire Archaeology 2011). Excavations undertaken by MOLA, c. 431m southeast of the Site, revealed a 90m length of a pit alignment (MWA30406; MOLA 2017), which may have been left partly open until the Middle Iron Age. A small collection of late Bronze Age to Middle Iron Age pottery and a few animal bone fragments including antler were found in 25 of the 32 pits in the alignment. Preliminary results from Archaeological Recording at Southam Central (1C21SOUAR, area C32101) identified 25 more pits from this alignment which likely continued beyond the limit of excavation. Area C32099 of the same site, c. 600m to the southeast, identified four ring ditches representing roundhouses and other features associated with a small agrarian mid – late Iron Age settlement.
- 1.7.11 Until recently, the Roman Period was not particularly well represented in the local archaeological record. The Site lies c. 4.4km to the east of the early Roman boundary and road, the Fosse Way, with its associated network of villas and farmsteads (the nearest such complex at Radford Semele lies c. 5.5km west). Find spots of Roman coins and pottery (HER ref. MWA19204) in 2011 were the first indication of a potential Roman settlement at the Site. The results of the Geophysical survey and excavations at the adjacent site of 1C18NFCAR and Trial trench investigation 1C20SOUTT confirmed the presence of Roman Settlement activity. While the central focus of this settlement is detailed in this report, peripheral associated activity was also uncovered during Archaeological Recording at Southam Central (1C21SOUAR, area C32079), located c.0.8km southeast, where a ceramics kiln and a stone-lined tank were identified.
- 1.7.12 Further Roman settlement has been identified at Harp Inn (1C20HINAR) c. 1.7km southeast of the site during Archaeological Recording in advance of HS2 Phase 1. This site was dominated by

a 1st-3rd century AD Roman Agrarian settlement, with earlier Iron Age settlement also present.

### Early medieval and medieval

- 1.7.13 The early medieval period is represented in the local environs of the Site by a small Middle Saxon Christian open-ground cemetery excavated in 2017 by MOLA c. 178m northeast. The cemetery comprised 13 individuals dating to the late 7th century to 8th century AD (MWA30407) and two undated burials (MWA30971). The inhumations were all orientated on an east to west alignment with the head at the western end. All skeletons were probably buried in the supine position, although one was found on its right side (Burial 3). The cemetery consisted of eight adults and five juveniles. Two grave goods were recovered in a child's burial comprising an amber bead and an iron knife. The full extents of this cemetery were excavated during this phase of works.
- 1.7.14 Southam itself is believed to be a settlement of Late Anglo-Saxon origin, as suggested by the study of the Old English place-name roots: suð ham (southern village/homestead (University of Nottingham 2020). It is first recorded in a document dating to 998 AD, recording the granting of this estate by King Ethelred to the ealdorman Leofwine (Salzman 1951).
- 1.7.15 Southam formed the principal settlement in the area throughout the medieval period, recorded in 1086 as having 35 households and two mills under the lordship of the Abbey of St Mary, Coventry (Open Domesday 2020). The historic centre of Southam is located c. 1km to the northeast so the Site would have likely sat within the agricultural hinterlands of the town as evidenced by the ridge and furrow formations identified across the site.

### Post-medieval and later

- 1.7.16 Throughout the post-medieval period, the character of the area remained fundamentally rural. The period saw the enclosure of the landscape, at first on a piecemeal basis, and later, from the 18th century onwards, on a more rigid pattern under the Enclosure Acts and Commons Acts of 1773 to 1882. The land would have been used primarily for grazing but quarries are also evident from 19th century mapping in the surrounding landscape. The Site is located to the immediate west of the Turnpike Road (LBS059) now the B4457.
- 1.7.17 In the post-war period, agricultural land holding was further consolidated, and fields amalgamated, with arable cultivation now predominating. While the land at south was likely ploughed it had a negligible impact on the archaeology.

## 2 Results

### 2.1 Results of Archaeological Recording

- 2.1.1 The British Geological Survey (BGS 2020) indicates that the underlying solid bedrock geology across the Archaeological Recording area is comprised of interbedded limestone and mudstone deposits of the Rugby Limestone Member, the parent material gives rise to moderately fertile slowly permeable seasonally wet slightly acid but base-rich loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage. The natural geology ranges from a reddish brown silty gravelly clay to a yellowish-brown silty clay in the northern portion of the Site, whilst to the south it comprised a grey silty clay interbedded with limestone. The natural geology on average lies at 0.5-0.8m below the site

surface.

- 2.1.2 The natural geology was a yellow greyish brown clay silt, compacted with sandstone and chalk inclusions which lay on average 0.50m below the site surface. The overburden averaged a topsoil depth of 0.25m and a sub-soil, or old cultivation soil with an average depth of 0.25m.

## 2.2 General Sequence and chronology

- 2.2.1 The Archaeological Recording at Southam North revealed a Roman agricultural site with evidence of continual occupation starting in the 1st century AD and ending with a phase of decline and abandonment in the 4th century. A very small quantity of residual Late Bronze Age and Iron Age pottery was returned from Roman contexts across the Site indicating earlier settlement activity, though no specific features could be attributed to this earlier activity. The Site was heavily truncated by later Medieval furrows. An overview plan of archaeological features is shown in Figure 3.

- 2.2.2 The vast majority of the features were cut into solid geology and occasionally into bedrock and were overlain by subsoil and topsoil deposits of varying thickness. In instances where multiple interventions were examined along a single feature, a feature number has been attributed. This feature number is the first (numerically) recorded intervention cut of the respective feature and is expressed in **bold text** in the report and figures. These feature relationships have also been tabulated in each group and included in the Context Register at Appendix 15.2. Archaeological interventions are shown in Figures 4a-4f.

- 2.2.3 The features fall broadly into four main phases of activity based on pottery spot dates, the morphology, the fill characteristics and the spatial distribution of the features. The distribution of these phases across the Site is shown in Figure 6. The Phases of activity are:

- Phase 1: Ephemeral prehistoric activity
- Phase 2: Roman settlement 1st to mid-2nd century AD
- Phase 3: Roman settlement mid-2nd to 3rd century AD
- Phase 4: Roman settlement and site abandonment late 3rd to 4th century AD
- Phase 5: medieval/ post-medieval

- 2.2.4 Due to the nature of the continuous settlement and the large volume of residual pottery from the early phases of Roman activity across the site, some of the Groupings assigned to specific phases overlap temporally. This temporal blurring is also present where structural features have had their foundations removed for reuse, or where large ditch features have been maintained. Further analysis of the assemblage, especially radiocarbon dates recovered from suitably secure deposits, may refine these dates.

- 2.2.5 A Harris Matrix has been completed for the site and the identified feature groups (discussed in sequence below) have been indicated on this.

## 2.3 Deposit survival, truncation, and bioturbation

- 2.3.1 The survival of the site stratigraphy was moderate to good with the negative archaeological

remains being truncated by later phases of activity, extensive furrows and modern drainage works. A moderate quantity of material culture was recovered from the subsoil. The presence of the material culture in the subsoil is likely a result of later agricultural activity disturbing the upper fills of the features as much if the material was located above and in the vicinity of features which were also artefact rich. Numerous stratigraphic relationships were recorded and the archaeological features were assigned to preliminary phases and groups based on dating evidence and stratigraphic or spatial relationships.

## 2.4 Phase 1 - Ephemeral Prehistoric activity (Figure 6)

2.4.1 The earliest artefactual material from Southam North appeared as residual finds in later contexts. The earliest of these were five sherds of quartzite tempered handmade Late Bronze Age Pottery. One sherd was recovered from a Group 1 Roman pit [1250] in the northern part of the Site, the remaining four sherds were recovered from Group 15 ditch features [1846] and [1886] which were located in the southeast side of the site. All of these features returned pottery assemblages dominated by 1st-3rd century Roman activity so it must be assumed that the Late Bronze Age ceramic is residual, possibly redeposited from a disturbed feature dating to this period.

2.4.2 Likewise, a small quantity of Iron Age pottery was recovered from Group 2 and 7 features in the northern part of the site. An east to west band of Iron Age activity was identified across the southern part of this site with sherds being recovered from Group 14 ditch [1921], Group 19 ditch [1735], Group 26 ditch [1714] and Group 24 ditch [1617]. The latter three features produced multiple sherds the most being 10 from [1735]. An intact Late La Tène brooch (RF#48) was also recovered from ditch [1878] in Group 14, this dated to the 1st century AD and is potentially Iron Age. Like the Late Bronze Age pottery, the Iron Age material was residual in deposits which also returned Roman pottery. Other than a general distribution band little can be said about the prehistoric material, it is certainly evidence of Late Bronze Age and Iron Age activity in the vicinity. No specific features could be associated with either of these periods, it is either the case that the prehistoric pot was already present in the Roman soils and was inadvertently included in the backfilling activity; or prehistoric features were disturbed and erased by Roman activity.

## 2.5 Phase 2 - Roman activity 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> century AD (Figure 6)

2.5.1 The Phase 2 activity was located in the north-eastern part of the site and represented Roman settlement activity originating as early as the 1st century AD and continuing to the late 2nd century AD. The main features of this phase were the two ring ditches of Group 1 and Group 5 as well as a grain dryer in Group 2. The remains of a rectangular structure with an inhumation were also attributed to this phase. Other gully and ditch features of unknown function have been attributed to this phase based on the spot dating from pottery in the filling deposits. Some of these could have represented further enclosure features associated with the Group 1 ring ditch. The material culture recovered from the various filling deposits is dominated by domestic early Roman pottery wares. The majority of these are locally produced grey sandy wares or black sandy wares, and much smaller quantities of regionally imported wares were also recovered. Continental wares are rare across the Site. Where they are present, they are typically Central

Gaulish samian vessels; the Thames–Rhine trade network was likely the wider source for these.

### Group 11 – Early Roman ditch features (Figure 4b)

- 2.5.2 Group 11 comprised two intercutting northwest to southeast orientated linear ditch features [1266] and [1271] and a third ditch [1340] feature of the same orientation located 4.6m to the northeast. These features dated to the early Roman period and could pre-date Group 1 ring-ditch [1295]. All of the features returned pottery dating to the early Roman period and may represent an early setting out of the principal co-axial northwest to southeast alignment seen across the site.
- 2.5.3 The western side of Group 1 ring ditch [1295] (intervention [1336]) also cut linear ditch [1340] (intervention [1340]) which was orientated southeast to northwest (Figure 17). Ditch [1340] was identified in two intervention cuts [1340] and [1443], neither terminal was identified due to the truncation of the ring ditch to the southeast and a furrow to the northwest. The feature had a surviving length of 5.8m and was 0.67m in width and 0.22m in depth, the sides were concave and the base was flat. Each intervention contained a single filling deposit of yellow or grey brown sandy clay. Only (1444)/[1443] returned a small quantity of animal bone of an unidentified large mammal. This ditch had a similar profile, orientation and composition as ditches [1266] and [1271] located to the southeast.
- 2.5.4 The earliest feature is ditch [1266] which was orientated northwest to southeast and was recorded by the intervention cuts (listed northwest to southeast) [1301] (Plate 16), [1587] (Plate 18), [1266], [1403] (Plate 17; Figures 14 and 17). It measured 19.7m in length and had a maximum width of 0.7m and depth of 0.35m. Its sides ranged from moderately sloping to steep and the base was generally flat. The only context to return datable material was (1273), the primary fills of [1266]; a very small quantity of 1st century pottery.
- 2.5.5 This ditch was re-cut along its southwestern side by an L-shaped linear [1271] which originated at the same point in the southeast but turned to the southwest after 13m. It was recorded by interventions [1280], [1271], [1405] (Figure 12, 14, 17). It had a maximum width of 0.87m and depth of 0.3m with straight sides and a concave base. Pottery was recovered from deposits (1279)/ [1280], (1406) and (1407) / [[1405] the majority of this was soapy or oxidised grog tempered wares. A hobnail was recovered from (1279) and soil sample {15}/ (1279) and {38}/ (1407) returned charred cereal grains, identified as barley and wheat respectively.

Table 1 Group 11 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1266]	[1266]	(1272) (1273)	Ditch	1m+	0.70m	0.35m	-	[1271]
[1266]	[1403]	(1404) (1441)	Ditch	1.05m+	0.49m	0.18m	-	[1405]
[1266]	[1587]	(1588)	Ditch	1m+	0.53m	0.26m	-	-
[1266]	[1391]	(1392)	Ditch term	1.20m+	0.55m	0.32m	-	-
[1271]	[1271]	(1274)	Ditch	1m+	0.87m	0.20m	(1272)	-
[1271]	[1301]	(1300)	Ditch	1.20m+	0.85m	0.30m	-	[1280]

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1271]	[1405]	(1406) (1407) (1408)	Ditch	1.05m+	0.65m	0.25m	(1404)	-
[1340]	[1340]	(1342)	Cut of ditch	1m+	0.25m+	0.12m	-	[1336]
[1340]	[1443]	(1443)	Cut of ditch	1.02m+	0.67m	0.22m	-	-

### Group 1 – Ring ditch (Figure 4c)

- 2.5.6 Group 1 comprised a ring ditch [1295] (Plate 1) located in the northern part of the excavation area. The ditch enclosed an area c. 17m in diameter and an entrance was located to the south measuring 3.6m in width. This feature likely functioned as an animal enclosure of some kind. The presence of cattle, sheep, equine, and pig remains in localised dumping deposits indicates that the community here were likely involved with mixed pastoral agriculture. There were several intercutting ditches which terminate in the enclosed area and while some of these may represent internal divisions, others are likely later features due to the fact they cut the ring ditch. Those ditches that appear to be either earlier or contemporary with the ring ditch have been included in this Group. The ring ditch was cut by a 4th century series of ditches (Group 22).
- 2.5.7 The ring ditch [1295] cut several earlier features. A ditch [1496] was cut to the southeast by the eastern side of the ring ditch (intervention [1493] (figure 19; Plate 2). Ditch [1496] was orientated northwest to southeast and was linear in plan measuring 1.65m in width and 0.25m in depth. It had concave sides and base and comprised a single filling deposit (1497) which returned several sherds of Roman pottery which have been spot dated to the 2nd century. This feature was overlain by a layer (1498), a square metre of this was exposed and recorded. It comprised a soft yellow clay with occasional stones and was recorded to a depth of 0.11m. Roman pottery and a small quantity of animal bone representing typical domesticates was recovered. This layer may represent the ground surface within the ring ditch.
- 2.5.8 The ring ditch itself was recorded by the intervention cuts (listed clockwise from the southwestern terminal) [1295], [1310], [1325], [1336], [1460] (Plate 27), [1360] (Plate 20), [1493] and terminus [1302] recut by [1303] (Plate 3) (Figures 11, 12, 15, 16, 18). The ditch ranged in width but typically measured c. 1.2m in width, similarly the depth ranged from a minimum of 0.25m to a maximum of 0.85m however, most investigated portions were around c. 0.60m in depth. The ring ditch was steep sided and, in some areas, it was stepped, the base ranged from flat to concave. At each intervention, two or three filling deposits were identified except at the western side [1360] which had four deposits. The fills typically comprised light yellow grey or brown grey sandy clays with moderate to frequent angular stones and charcoal inclusions recorded throughout. Sherds of Roman pottery were returned from many of the deposits. While most of this was identified as grey wares of a general Roman date range, notable fabrics included Central Gaulish samian ware from (1324)/[1325] and Dorset Black Burnished ware from (1495)/ [1493]. Spot dates attributed to the various sherds range from potential residual Iron Age or Early Roman fabrics dating from the 1st century to the 2nd century with the latest fabric being pink frog tempered ware recovered from the ditch terminal recut (1305)/ [1303] dating to the late 2nd

century.

2.5.9 Environmental remains were also encountered throughout most of the ring ditch. Bones of typical domesticates including cattle, sheep/goat, pig and horse were present, indicating some level of butchery at the Site. Charred grains were recovered from soil samples: {62} from deposit (1505)/[1493]; {20} from (1296)/[1295] and {27} from (1312)/[1310]. Both barley and spelt wheat were identified, sample {27} in particular produced a total of 57 cereal grains. This is likely a result of dumping of material from the grain dryer [1467] located directly east of the ring-ditch. The stratigraphy and environmental waste indicate that the ditch was backfilled in several phases with redeposited material and occasionally with waste from the agricultural activity being carried out at the Site.

2.5.10 A small ditch [1445] (Figure 17) was located within the area enclosed by the ring ditch. It was orientated northeast to southwest with the southern terminal curving eastwards in a C-shape. The full northeastern extent of the ditch could not be determined due to the presence of a later furrow but the feature measured at least 5.5m in length. The ditch had straight sides and a flat base and measured 0.49m in width and 0.04m in depth. It was filled by a single deposit, (1446) a sample from which ({50}) returned unidentified pottery crumbs. While undated, the location of this ditch within the ring ditch indicated that it could be a form of subdivision of the feature.

Table 2 Group 1 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1295]	[1493]	(1494) (1495) (1505)	Cut of ring ditch	4m+	1.24m	0.66m	(1497)	-
[1295]	[1295]	(1296) (1297)	Cut of ring ditch terminus	1m+	1.15m+	0.60m	-	-
[1295]	[1302]	(1304) (1307)	Cut of ring ditch terminus	1m+	1m+	0.58m	-	(1303)
[1295]	[1303]	(1305) (1306)	Re-Cut of ring ditch terminus	1m+	0.95m	0.50m	(1304), (1307)	-
[1295]	[1320]	(1321) (1322)	Cut of ring ditch	1.05m+	0.58m	0.37m	-	-
[1295]	[1325]	(1323) (1324)	Cut of ring ditch	1.43m+	2.21m	0.67m	-	-
[1295]	[1336]	(1337) (1338) (1339)	Cut of ring ditch	1m+	1.25m	0.75m	(1342)	[1428]

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1295]	[1360]	(1362) (1363) (1364) (1385)	Cut of ring ditch	3m+	1.45m	0.82m	-	[1361]

### Group 2 – Grain Dryer and enclosure ditches (Figure 4c)

- 2.5.11 Group 2 was located to the immediate east of Group 1 features and it comprises a series of curvilinear ditches [1388], [1522] and [1542] in a roughly rectangular shape with the eastern edge of Group 1 ring-ditch [1295] forming the western side. A grain dryer [2014] was located within the enclosed area. This is evidence that the community here were likely growing and harvesting their own crops and processing them on site. The curvilinear ditches were truncated in areas by Medieval furrows, and ditches [1522] and [1515] appear to cut, or have been, cut by each other however no stratigraphic relationship could be identified between them. This is also the case with [1542] and [1548].
- 2.5.12 L-Shaped Ditch [1388] formed the northern corner of the enclosure. It had a total length of 14.4m and was recorded in three intervention cuts; [1388] at the southwestern terminal, [1399] (Plate 4) at the return and [1489] at the southeastern terminal (Figures 16, 17). The ditch had straight sides and a concave base and measured between 0.58 and 1m in width, with a depth of 0.42m. A range of sandy grey and black locally produced pottery was recovered from the ditch fills. While most of this had a general Roman date some pottery from deposit (1437) [1399] was attributed to the 2nd century. A very small quantity of animal remains representing sheep/goat was also recovered. The ditch was cut on the inside of the corner at intervention [1399] by a shallow irregular pit [1458] (Figure 17) which returned similar black sandy pottery and 12 hobnails, possibly representing a shoe which has decayed *in situ*. Three unidentified carbonised cereal grains were also recovered from this pit (Sample {54}) indicating that it was open and infilled while the nearby grain dryer was operational. The ditch was also cut at the southeastern terminal [1489] by later Group 3 ditch feature [1487] (Figure 18).
- 2.5.13 A curvilinear ditch [1522] formed the southeastern portion of the enclosed area. It was orientated northwest to southwest and was recorded by terminal intervention cuts [1522] and [1524]. The curvilinear ditch measured a total of 9m in length and had a maximum width of 0.85m and depth of 0.13m. Roman pottery was recovered from the filling deposits including a piece of Central Gaulish samian ware dating from the late 1st century / early 2nd century. A soil sample {57} from deposit (1523) returned carbonised cereal grains, including spelt wheat. A sherd of residual Iron Age pottery was also recovered from (1523)/ [1522], indicating earlier activity on the site.
- 2.5.14 A shallow southeast to north orientated curvilinear ditch [1515] appeared to cut, or had been cut by [1522]; it terminated 2.8m to the south-east of [1522]. Its single filling deposit (1516) returned Roman pottery and animal bone indicating general contemporaneity with the nearby features.
- 2.5.15 A second L-shaped [1542] ditch formed the southern side of the enclosed area. It was located to the southeast of the ring-ditch [1295] and was recorded by the northwestern terminal [1542] and

the southeastern corner [1560] (Figure 19). The ditch continued northeast but the terminal was likely removed by a later furrow. The ditch had a maximum width of 0.75m and depth of 0.29m. The upper filling deposit (1544)/[1542] returned locally produced Roman pottery and a soil sample {61} returned a low quantity of unidentified carbonised cereal grain.

- 2.5.16 Two-intercutting southeast to northwest orientated linear ditches [1546] and [1548] (Figure 19) also appeared to cut or have been cut by [1542]; due to the presence of a furrow it was not possible to identify a terminal on either. Ditch [1546] was the earlier of the two, Roman sandy ware pottery and animal bone representing cattle and sheep/goat was recovered from its fill (1547). It was cut on its southwestern side by [1548] which also returned similar material albeit in much lower quantities.
- 2.5.17 A small pit [1607] (Figure 20) was located 1.3m to the south of L-shaped ditch [1542]. It was circular in plan and measured 0.5m in diameter and 0.8 in depth. The single filling deposit (1606) returned a single sherd of Roman pottery.

### *Grain dryer*

- 2.5.18 The grain dryer was located on the northeastern side of the sub-rectangular enclosure (Plate 100).
- 2.5.19 The construction pit of the grain dryer [1467] cut an earlier pit [1958]/ (1957) (Figure 27) which was located to the southeastern end and measured 1.40m in length 1.18m in width and 0.16m in depth. The pit returned a large quantity of ceramic building material including a brick with multiple perforations (RF#62). A single carbonised grain was also recovered from a soil sample {125}. This could indicate the presence of an earlier grain dryer in the same location which was then demolished or repurposed.
- 2.5.20 Construction pit [1467] was orientated northwest to southeast and measured 2.60m in length 1.26m in width and 0.32m in depth. It comprised the construction deposits (1966) and (1974) upon which the structure of the dryer itself (2014) was built (Plate 5). Construction deposit (1966) contained pockets of mortar and a soil sample from (1974) returned a large quantity of carbonised cereal grains, wheat was the most common type. The presence of mortar and wheat grains in this deposit indicate that the present dryer replaced an earlier one and was incorporated into the construction deposits. The grain dryer structure (2014) was rectangular measuring 2.10m in length and 1.1m in width; it comprised two courses of mortared limestone. The basal fills (1898) and (1711) of the grain dryer itself returned large quantities of carbonised cereals; oat and barley were present amongst the dominant wheat. Small quantities of animal bones and Roman pottery, as well as an Iron Nail (RF#189) and a brick or tile fragment were also recovered indicating the last phases of use and abandonment of the grain dryer. The upper filling deposits (1676), (1545), (1506) all returned larger quantities of animal remains, a range of domesticates such as horse, pig and cattle were represented. It is likely that once abandoned the grain dryer was used as a refuse pit. A small quantity of pot sherds provides a general Roman date so the potential for radiocarbon dating of the carbonised plant remains, especially from lower deposits would be of high value.
- 2.5.21 Together the grain dryer and the sub-rectangular enclosure appear to define a grain processing area. Most of the ditch features may have been slots for small palisades, wattle panels, or fences that would function as windbreaks in an area where fires and crop processing would benefit from

some sort shelter. A similar enclosure was encountered around a 2nd-4th century stone lined grain dryer/kiln located in Area C32079 at Southam Central (1C21SOUAR) (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000052) located c. 130m to the southeast. The presence of carbonised grains in the filling deposits of these features indicate that they were likely infilled while grain processing was being carried out or at least the soils contained refuse from the grain drying process. The Group 1 ring ditch also returned carbonised cereal, so it is possibly contemporary. Interestingly the terminals of the enclosure ditches [1542] and [1388] appear to respect the location of ring-ditch [1295] which also suggests these features are generally contemporary.

Table 3 Group 2 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1388]	[1388]	(1400) (1401)	Cut of ditch terminus	1m+	0.68m	0.25m	-	-
[1388]	[1399]	(1436) (1437) (1438)	Cut of ditch	1m+	1m	0.42m	-	[1458]
[1388]	[1489]	(1490)	Cut of ditch terminus	0.82m+	0.58m	0.40m	-	-
[1522]	[1522]	(1523)	Fill of gully terminus	1m+	0.65m	0.05m	-	-
[1522]	[1524]	(1525)	Fill of ditch terminus	1m+	0.85m	0.13m	-	-
[1542]	[1542]	(1543) (1544)	Cut of ditch terminus	1m+	0.40m+	0.29m	-	-
[1542]	[1560]	(1561)	Cut of ditch	0.95m+	0.75m	0.23m	-	-

### *Group 4 – Rectangular structure and associated inhumation (Figure 4c)*

- 2.5.22 Group 4 features comprise part of the beam slot or foundation trench [1288] for what has been interpreted as a large timber framed structure, and the grave cut of an individual buried within the area defined by the structure. Only the southwestern side of this structure was investigated as it extended beyond the limit of excavation to the north. The structure was likely rectangular and orientated northwest to southeast; it is not known if the exposed side, which measures 16m, represents the full length or width of the building, which is being interpreted as a domestic timber-framed structure. The trench cut [1288] was recorded by the northwestern corner [1293] (Plate 7), parts of the linear section [1320], [1288] (Plate 6), and the southeastern corner [1314] (Figures 10, 13, 14). The beam slot or foundation cut was relatively regular measuring between 0.58 and 0.71m in width and 0.42m in depth, it had steep to stepped sides and a concave base. If this feature functioned as beam slot, a timber frame would have partially bedded and packed with earth or stones within the cut, providing support for the superstructure. If it was a foundation it would have likely been filled with stones and timber super structure would have been constructed on top of it. Either way the lack of evidence of timbers rotting in-situ or any packing or foundation material indicates that this structure was deliberately removed, and the foundation or packing material recovered for use elsewhere. It appears the cut was backfilled with redeposited soils and waste contain domestic material.
- 2.5.23 Typically, the primary fills were devoid of material culture and sterile, while the upper fills returned large quantities of pottery sherds and animal bone indicating a period when the ditch was left partially open and used for dumping. The pottery was generally Roman in date with several sherds such as Central Gaulish samian ware dating the assemblage to around the 2nd century. Charred cereal grains were recovered from samples across these deposits, including a cache of 56 grains recovered from (1322), this indicates that the ditch cut was open whilst grain drying activities were being carried out in the vicinity. A single piece of tegula suggests that this structure may have been roofed, and the CBM was recovered for use elsewhere
- 2.5.24 An elongated pit [1264] (Figure 14) was located 0.7m to the north of the beam slot /foundation trench [1288] at intervention [1320] (Plate 8). The pit was sub-rectangular in plan and measured 2.2m in length, 0.42m in width and 0.26m in depth. The single filling deposit [1264] returned a very small quantity of Roman pottery, one sherd of which was Central Gaulish samian ware dating to the 2nd century.
- 2.5.25 A grave [1261] was located 0.7m to the north of beam slot /foundation trench at intervention [1288]. It was orientated north to south and measured 1.62m in length, 0.64m in width and 0.16m in depth. The burial (Skeleton 2) (Plate 9) was extended supine and turned to the right with the right hand resting on the right femur. The left arm was bent 90° with the lower arm resting on top of lumbar vertebrae and the left hand resting on top of the right ribs. The legs were extended with the right foot resting over the left. The remains were that of an adolescent with 90% of the

skeleton surviving.

Table 4 Group 4 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1288]	[1288]	(1289) (1290)	Cut beam slot/foundation trench	14.50m	0.71m	0.38m	-	-
[1288]	[1293]	(1294) (1308) (1309)	Cut of beam slot/foundation	2.30m+	0.60m	0.36m	-	-
[1288]	[1314]	(1315) (1316)	Cut of beam slot/foundation trench	1m+	1.05m	0.42m	-	-
[1288]	[1320]	(1321) (1322)	Cut of beam slot/foundation trench	1.05m+	0.58m	0.37m	-	-

### Group 5 – Potential Round house (Figure 4b)

- 2.5.26 Group 5 contained the remains of an oval shaped ditch and associated pits and gullies located 11.5m to the north of Group 1 ring ditch [1295]. It is possible that this ditch represents the drip gully of a roundhouse. The east-facing entrance is generally associated with domestic structures as it is where first light and warmth strike a building. The gully fills represented phases of redeposited natural with occurrences of sporadic dumping. These deposits included domestic waste, likely originating from the settlement activity in the area. The pottery recovered was primarily Roman and locally made with some grog tempered wares. A small quantity of regional and continental wares was also recovered and it appears this feature went out of use in the mid-2nd century.
- 2.5.27 The roundhouse [1083] was recorded by nine intervention cuts listed clockwise from the southeast terminus: [1187] (Plate 10), [1136], [1201], [1164], [1234], [1106], [1083], [1218] (Plate 12, 13), [1207] (Figures 11 and 13). It had an internal width of 11.5m east to west and 9m north to south. The entrance of the roundhouse faced east and measured 2.1m wide. The roundhouse had generally uneven sides that were typically steep or stepped and a concave to flat base. The width ranged but averaged at c. 1m while the depth deviated less with an average of 0.55m. The filling deposits were typically compact clays and most had frequent medium to large stone inclusions.
- 2.5.28 Most portions of the roundhouse had multiple fills indicating that this feature was backfilled sporadically with dumped material. This is further evidenced by the varying quantities of material culture and environmental remains which could represent localised dumping of waste material or redepositing of artefact-rich soils. Particularly rich deposits included (1172)/ [1164], (1186)/ [1187] and (1235)/ [1234]. These deposits returned animal bone representing a range of typical domesticates such as cow, horse, sheep/goat. Pottery was also recovered; the typical sandy and shelly wares of local handmade types were represented and this assemblage was dated to the 2nd century. A small quantity of charred cereal remains recovered from soil samples {6} of (1235)

and {4} from (1186) indicates grain processing activity and although this feature is a distance from the grain dryer (Group 2) it is possible that these features were generally contemporary.

- 2.5.29 The northeastern terminal end of [1083] ([1207]) was recut to the north by ditch terminal [1188], this widened the terminal slightly to 1.2m and the depth was identical to the original. The upper fill from this recut (1210) returned further animal remains and Roman pottery similar to that recovered from the rest of the roundhouse. A circular posthole [1206] cut the southern side of the original terminal. This feature had a diameter of 0.35m and a depth of 0.12m, the single filling deposit (1208) returned a single sherd of Roman pottery. This feature may have been associated with an entrance feature of the roundhouse.
- 2.5.30 Another feature likely associated with the roundhouse was gully [1219]; it was cut centrally by a pit/posthole [1220] (Plate 12) and at its northern terminal by the large Group 7 linear ditch feature [1014]. The gully measured at least 1.08m in length and had a width of 0.4m and depth of 0.25m, its single filling deposit (1227) was sterile. The posthole [1220] had a diameter of 0.35m and a depth of 0.22m, it had steep sides and a concave base. Its single filling deposit (1228) returned a single sherd of grog tempered pottery. Its close spatial association with [1083] gully means it is likely a structural element to the roundhouse, possibly related to roof support.
- 2.5.31 A pit [1255], cut by two postholes [1259] and [1257] (Figure 12), was located 0.95m to the south of posthole [1220]. The pit was orientated northwest to southeast and was oval in plan measuring 1.52m in length and 1m in width. It had steep sides and an undulating base which broke at a depth of 0.12m. The postholes [1257] and [1259] were circular measuring 0.45m by 0.14m in depth and 0.36m by 0.11m respectively. The filling deposits of these features were sterile except for (1260) of posthole [1259] which returned a single cow bone fragment and a sherd of grog tempered Roman pottery. Whether these features form a contemporary structural component of roundhouse [1083] is unclear though their presence within the confines of the structure, respecting the cut of [1083] would suggest they were. Scientific dating of the bone from (1260) may provide evidence of contemporaneity.
- 2.5.32 A large pit [1250] (Figure 13) was located 1.75m south of pit [1255]. It was sub-circular in plan with a diameter of 2.6m and a depth of 0.7m. A large quantity of animal bones and sherds of Roman pottery was recovered from the four filling deposits ((1251), (1252), (1263), (1254)). The pottery was locally made sandy wares and grog-tempered wares that dominate the early Roman activity on the site. It is likely that this feature was left open for a period and used as a waste pit, as indicated by the multiple deposits. Another large pit [1137] was located adjacent to [1250] and also cut the northern side of the oval ring ditch at intervention [1136] (Plate 11). This pit was oval in plan and measured 3.38m in length, 2.90m in width and 0.18m in depth. Its single fill (1151) also returned moderate quantities of animal bone and a small amount of Roman pottery. It completely cut the upper portions of another small pit or posthole [1152] (Figure 11), 0.2m of the width and 0.08m of the depth were exposed but this feature was not fully excavated and nothing was recovered from it. Pit [1137] was, in turn, cut by a gully [1138] on its southeastern side. The gully's full length was not determined but it measured 0.54m in width and had a depth of 0.14m. Roman pottery was recovered from the single fill (1150) and a sherd of South Gaulish Samain ware was dated to the early 2nd century. Although the material recovered from pit [1250] was contemporary with the rest of the activity in this group, it is possible that this is a later feature associated with the removal of structural elements of the possible roundhouse or other activity.

The fact that it cuts the upper portions of a possible posthole [1152] supports this interpretation.

Table 5 Group 5 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1083]	[1083]	(1149)	Cut of roundhouse	2.20m+	0.90m	0.44m	-	-
[1083]	[1106]	(1103) (1104) (1105)	Cut of roundhouse	0.50m+	0.90m	0.45m	-	[1044]
[1083]	[1136]	(1154) (1155) (1156)	Cut of roundhouse	2m+	1.24m	0.56m	-	[1137]
[1083]	[1164]	(1172)	Cut of roundhouse	1.35m+	1.16m	0.70m	-	[1165] [1173]
[1083]	[1187]	(1184) (1185) (1186)	Roundhouse terminus	1.30m+	1.45m	0.50m	-	-
[1083]	[1201]	(1203) (1204) (1205)	Cut of roundhouse	1m+	1.50m	0.71m	-	-
[1083]	[1207]	(1209)	Roundhouse terminus	1m+	0.90m	0.55m	-	[1188] [1206]
[1083]	[1218]	(1224) (1225) (1226)	Cut of roundhouse	1m+	0.80m+	0.60m	-	[1217]
[1083]	[1234]	(1235) (1236)	Cut of roundhouse	1.50m+	2.40m	0.75m	-	-

### Group 6 – Rubble dump (Figure 4b)

2.5.33

A large pit and rubble dump was located between the Group 1 and Group 5 ring ditches. The pit [1457] (Plate 13, 18, 19) was sub-rectangular in plan and relatively shallow measuring a total length of 8m, width of 6.50m and depth of 0.40m. It comprised five filling deposits including a rubble dump (1484) located centrally within the pit. It was filled up in stages from the edges (1466) and (1485) and the central dump (1484) appears to be the earliest with (1465) and (1464) following. These deposits were silty clays with mid-sized stones throughout. Roman black and grey sandy ware pottery dating to the 2nd century was recovered from all of the filling deposits in varying quantities and animal bone was recovered from fills (1465) and (1484). It is possible

that this pit represents the removal of natural clay deposits for building purposes and the dumping of cleared stones. It is likely that it was left open for a time resulting in siltation and the localised deposition of waste material.

- 2.5.34 A much smaller pit [1141] (Figure 10) was located 0.9m to the northeast of [1457] (Plate 13). It measured 0.52m in length, 0.47m in width and 0.20m in depth. It comprised two filling deposits (1142) and (1143) the former of which returned fragments of fired clay. The function of this pit is uncertain but its proximity to [1457] may mean they are functionally related.

### *Group 8 – Ephemeral features Northwest of Group 5 (Figure 4a)*

- 2.5.35 Group 8 features were located to the northwest of the roundhouse [1083] and comprised two gully features [1099] and [1009] and an L-shaped alignment of postholes. While these features have been generally dated to the 2nd century it is possible that [1099] was related to the Group 21 feature [1041] as they run parallel and terminate in the same location. However, feature [1041] has been dated to the 4th century so has been assigned to a Group with later features. Generally, these features likely represent ephemeral features such as fences or temporary structures associated with the activity centred around the Group 5 roundhouse [1083].

- 2.5.36 Curvilinear gully [1009] was located near the northeastern limit of excavation. It was orientated west to south and was recorded by the following intervention cuts: western terminal [1037] (Plate 14), [1009], [1028], [1026], and southern terminal [1016] (Figure 7). The gully measured a total of 15.3m in length and a maximum of 0.4m in width and 0.3m in depth, becoming thinner and shallower towards the termini. Roman pottery dating to the 2nd century was recovered from (1010) and (1011)/ [1009], (1027)/ [1026], and (1039)/[1037] these were locally produced grey sandy wares and grog-tempered wares. Small fragments of animal bone were also returned, similar to other features in the area. It is likely that this gully was backfilled with soils containing refuse from nearby settlement activity.

- 2.5.37 A small ditch [1012] cut gully [1009] (Figure 7), only a short section of this feature was identified and it was orientated west to east. It measured at least 1.8m in length, 1.3m in width and was 0.07m in depth. Its single fill (1013) returned small quantities of black sandy ware and Warwickshire ware pottery, generally of a Roman date.

- 2.5.38 An L-shaped alignment of postholes and a pit may represent some form of fencing or division associated with curvilinear [1009]. Postholes [1032], [1030] [1020] (Figure 8) and pit [1102] were located running parallel with, and positioned c. 1.5m from, the southwest side of [1009]. A final posthole [1022] (figure 8) was located to the southeast of pit [1102] forming the L-shape. The postholes were spaced between 2.5-3.5m apart and had a diameter between 0.2 and 0.33m, concave sides, a flat base and a maximum depth of 0.09m. The pit [1102] at the return of the L-shape had a diameter of 1.1m and depth of 0.1m. While this is very wide and shallow to be traditionally considered a posthole it is possible that a post in this location was removed and the resultant cut elongated and possibly later truncated, resulting in the large, shallow feature. Each posthole had a single filling deposit of grey clay and packing stones were identified in (1031)/ [1030] indicating that the posts may have rotted *in situ*. A small quantity of unidentified large mammal remains were recovered from (1021)/ [1020] and two pieces of Roman brick or tile were recovered from the fill (1102) of pit [1101] (Figure 10) further indicating that a post was removed from this location and the resulting pit was either left open to allow material to accumulate or

was backfilled with soils containing broken CBM from a nearby structure.

- 2.5.39 Gully [1099] was located 3.2m to the southeast of posthole [1022]. It was linear in plan and orientated southwest to northeast. It was recorded by the southwestern terminus [1281] (Plate 15) and intervention [1099] (Figure 8). No northeastern terminus was identified but the feature measured at least 11.5m in length. The profile was irregular, in some areas it was gradually sloping in others it was steep and the base was generally flat. It had a maximum width of 0.56m and a depth of 0.27m becoming much shallower and tapering out towards the northeast. Although no datable finds were recovered from its fill (1100), the feature width and depth were similar to [1009], possibly even representing a disjointed section of the same feature.

Table 6 Group 8 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1009]	[1009]	(1010) (1011)	Curvilinear gully	2.27m+	0.40m	0.30m	-	[1012]
[1009]	[1016]	(1017)	Curvilinear gully	1m+	0.12m	0.11m	-	-
[1009]	[1026]	(1027)	Curvilinear gully	1m+	0.20m	0.13m	-	-
[1009]	[1028]	(1029)	Curvilinear gully	1m+	0.35m	0.14m	-	-
[1009]	[1037]	(1038) (1039)	Curvilinear gully	1m+	0.35m	0.15m	-	-
[1099]	[1099]	(1100)	Curvilinear gully	1m+	0.28m	0.09m	-	-
[1099]	[1281]	(1282)	Curvilinear gully	0.78m+	0.56m	0.27m	-	-

## 2.6 Phase 3 - Roman activity 2<sup>nd</sup> –3<sup>rd</sup> century (North) (Figure 6)

- 2.6.1 While the Roman activity on the site is generally continuous there appears to be a shift in the centre of domestic activity from the Group 5 round house (Phase 2) to the domestic structure at Group 9 located c. 15 m to the east (Phase 3). Spot dates from the material culture would suggest this happened at some point in the mid-2nd to 3rd century. As well as this there was a noticeable change in the domestic pottery assemblage, the wares were typically finer and there was a higher frequency of regional and continental imports. This is evidence that the community at Southam North had greater wealth, or accessibility to higher status material culture than that evidenced by the earlier community in Phase 2. This follows a local and regional trend in the development of complex Roman farmsteads which reach their peak in the mid to late 2nd century (Brindle et al 2016, 148), specific examples of this trend are provided in the discussion section 2.11
- 2.6.2 Some of the features of Phase 3 cut those of Phase 2, for example Group 7 linear cutting Group 5

round house or Group 3 ditches cutting Group 1 ring ditch and Group 2 grain drying area. While the stratigraphically later features often returned dates of the 1st and early 2nd century this is likely a result of a large quantity of domestic detritus littering the ground and being incorporated into the filling deposits when features were abandoned. It is also possible that although some of the Phase 2 features and structures had been demolished, or were no longer in use, they still remained partially open to the elements or were used as dumping areas during later activity. So, while there was clear stratigraphic sequencing, the spot dates from the pottery recovered from the features shows general contemporaneity and overlapping of some of the groups across the Phases.

### *Group 3 – 3<sup>rd</sup> century activity cutting Group 2 (Figure 4c)*

- 2.6.3 Group 3 comprises a series of intercutting linear and curvilinear ditches located to the northeast of Group 2 features. Together they may represent the remains of a field system or other enclosures, aligned roughly northeast–southwest. Pottery recovered from these features dates from the 2nd and 3rd centuries, so they are both stratigraphically and temporally later than Group 2.
- 2.6.4 Linear ditch feature [1471] was orientated northeast to southwest and was located to the northeastern side of Group 2 features. No ditch termini were identified due to the presence of a furrow. The ditch was identified in intervention cuts [1471] and [1491] (Plate 21) (Figure 18) and was at least 4.1m in length. The feature had a consistent U-shaped profile with a flat base measuring a maximum of 0.76m in width and 0.37m in depth. A small quantity of Roman pottery recovered from deposit (1492) of [1491] was dated to the 2nd century.
- 2.6.5 Ditch feature [1471] was cut at intervention [1491] by a ditch [1487]. It was orientated northeast to southwest and measured 0.6m in width and 0.13m in depth and up to 6.5m in length, but was cut on each end by furrows. The single fill returned a small quantity of grey sandy wares of a generally Roman date. This feature also cut the Group 2 enclosure ditch [1388].
- 2.6.6 The intervention [1471] of ditch [1471] was also cut to the south by a south to east orientated curvilinear ditch [1469], which measured 0.73m in width and 0.22m in depth. The full length of this feature was not determined and the single filling deposit (1470) was sterile. The northern side of [1471] was also cut by a pit [1473] (Figure 18); it was circular in plan and measured 0.39m in diameter and 0.2m in depth.
- 2.6.7 A large pit [1517] (Plate 22) was cut by [1473]. This feature was oval in plan and measured 1m in length, 2.05m in width and 1.10m in depth. It comprised five filling deposits (1521), (1520), (1519) (1535) and (1518). The basal fill (1521) returned only a small quantity of animal bone, however the upper fills returned greater quantities of animal bone and pottery. The animal remains represented typical domesticates (sheep/goat, cow and pig) and the pottery was mainly handmade sandy local wares. Several regional wares such as Verallium type and Severn Valley ware were also present and date the mid-deposits to the 2nd century / mid-Roman period. A brooch fragment (RF#25) was recovered from the upper fill (1518), dated to the 2nd century. Fragments of 2nd century pottery were also recovered from (1518). Small quantities of charred grain were recovered from the upper fills, this indicated that this feature was backfilled when the grain dryer was operational or at least the deposited material contained residual waste from

grain drying activities.

- 2.6.8 A linear gully feature [1536] (Figure 19) was orientated northeast to southwest and was located 1.5m north of pit [1517]. No terminals of this feature were identified likely due to the presence of a large furrow which cut its northwestern side. It measured 0.8m in width and 0.18m in depth and had a single sterile filling deposit (1537). Another small section of a northwest to southeast oriented ditch [1540] was located 1.8m to the southeast; it also contained a single sterile fill. Located 2.5m to the southeast was a southwest to northeast orientated gully [1455] (Figure 17). Like other features in the area its full extents were not determined due to furrows. The single filling deposit (1456) returned a moderate quantity of animal remains and pottery typical of the sandy wares identified elsewhere in the area.
- 2.6.9 A SSW to NNE orientated linear ditch [1361] cut the eastern side of Group 1 ring ditch [1295]. The ditch was truncated by furrows obscuring the full extents of the feature. It had a width of 0.8m and a depth of 0.28m with steep concave sides and a concave base. The thin basal fill (1366) was sterile; however, the main fill was rich with charcoal and returned a large quantity (1.1kg) of pottery. Whilst most of this was the typical handmade sandy wares, fragments of a Mancetter-Hartshill white ware mortaria, dating to the mid-Roman period, is evidence of regional trade.
- 2.6.10 A curvilinear ditch [1383] (Plate 19) (Figure 16) was located 2m to the east of [1361] (Plate 34). This feature appears to run into Group 1 ring ditch [1295] but no relationship was identified between them. To the north it was cut by a furrow. The ditch measured 0.8m in width and 0.4m in depth. The primary fill (1387) was sterile but the upper fill (1386) returned a moderate quantity of sandy ware Roman pottery, some of which was datable to the 3rd century. A single carbonised grain was also recovered indicating possible contemporaneity with the grain kiln. An oyster shell was found; this is significant as the nearest natural source of marine foodstuffs is the Severn Estuary over 83km to the southwest.

Table 7 Group 3 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1471]	[1471]	(1477) (1472)	Cut of ditch	0.76m+	0.66m	0.37m	-	[1473] [1469]
[1471]	[1491]	(1492)	Cut of ditch	0.84m+	0.73m	0.30m	-	[1489]

### *Group 7 – Northern Linear ditches (Figure 4a-c)*

- 2.6.11 Group 7 comprised a series of substantial linear ditches that cross the northern part of the site. All of these were dated primarily to the 2nd century and into the early 3rd century; while they postdate the activity associated with the ring ditches, they are earlier than the linear ditch feature of Group 22 and the well (Group 23) which returned pottery dating to the 4th century. It is most probable that these linear ditches of Group 7 represent some form of coaxial land division or animal enclosures.
- 2.6.12 A southeast to northwest ditch [1173] cut the southern side of Group 5 roundhouse [1083] at intervention [1164] (Plate 25). This ditch was recorded by two interventions [1173] and [1214] (Figure 13) and measured 9.1m in length, 0.86m in width and 0.36m in depth. It had steep sides

and a flat to concave base. The single filling deposits were silty clays which returned moderate quantities of animal bones, mainly cattle, and a small assemblage of sandy and grog tempered ware Roman pottery which was dated to the early 2nd century. The northwestern terminal end [1214] was truncated by a similarly orientated southeast to northwest orientated ditch [1171]. While no further extents of this feature were identified, most likely due to the presence of a large furrow to the immediate north, it could represent a re-cut or extension of [1173] as the profiles and orientation are similar. The upper filling deposit [1170] returned further large mammal remains and Roman pottery dating to the 2nd century which included some Severn Valley ware indicating regional trade. Significantly, a well-preserved Copper Alloy strap end (RF#7) was also recovered, this was military in style and was decorated with finely engraved holly leaves typical of military fittings from the 1st and 2nd century Rhine.

- 2.6.13 A linear ditch [1189] ran parallel with, and 1.3m to the south of [1173]. It was identified in three interventions (northwest to southeast) [1191], [1195], [1189] (Figure 9). The feature measured 9.7m in length and both terminals were identified. It measured a maximum of 0.76m in width and 0.24m in depth with moderately sloping sides and a flat base. Only the filling deposits (1196)/[1195] and (1202)/[1191] returned Roman pottery, a piece of Lower Nene Valley colour-coat ware dated to the later 2nd century.
- 2.6.14 Two southwest to northeast ditches ran parallel through the middle of the northern part of the Site. Ditch [1014] measured at least 35m in length, the southern end was cut by a furrow and the ditch ran beyond the limit of excavation to the northeast. The second ditch [1072] was located 13m to the east of [1014], similarly it had been truncated to the southwest and extended to the northeast, 25.5m of this feature was exposed. Ditch [1014] cut both the north and south ends of roundhouse [1083] of Group 5, and the southeast to northwest ditch [1173]. Ditch [1014] was recorded by five intervention cuts listed northeast to southwest; [1014], [1066] (Plate 23), [1081] (Plate 24), [1165], and [1483] (Figure 7, 8, 9, 10, 12). It was relatively consistent in dimensions with an average width of 0.85 and depth of 0.7m. A large quantity of artefactual and environmental material was recovered from the various filling deposits. The environmental material was all animal bone, and the assemblage was dominated by sheep/goat and cattle bones, with rarer pig and equine remains also encountered. Significantly bird remains were also found including domestic chicken, pheasant and crow. While these remains are low in quantity in deposit (1082)/[1081], they indicate evidence of the keeping of chickens either for food or sport, and the sourcing of wild birds for food or, in the case of crows, possibly as pets.
- 2.6.15 The pottery recovered from the ditch included a range of different wares. While the assemblage was still dominated by locally produced sandy wares, it is notable that these were finer fabrics than encountered in earlier deposits and may be indicative of greater wealth or the availability of higher quality ceramics. There was also a larger quantity of regional wares like Dorset black burnished, Severn Valley, Oxfordshire White, Lower Nene Valley colour-coat. Continental imports were still rare and only a small number of sherds of Central Gaulish samian ware were identified. A piece of post-medieval copper wire (RF#8) was returned from (1176) the upper fill of [1165], this is likely intrusive from later agricultural activity.
- 2.6.16 Ditch [1014] was cut to the south by the 3rd-4th century Group 22 east to west orientated ditch [1268].
- 2.6.17 Ditch [1014] was also cut at intervention [1066] by a northwest to east orientated curvilinear [1018] which was recorded by interventions [1034], [1086], [1018] (Figure 7). The curvilinear

HS2 Ltd - Core 1 Accepted

measured 0.6m in width and a maximum of 0.24m in depth, it had steep sides and a flat base. The filling deposits returned moderate quantities of pottery representing a range of fine sandy wares, Central Gaulish samian ware and Severn Valley ware were also identified. Ceramic building material in the form of a tegula and an unknown flat object were recovered from (1087)/[1086] and (1035)/[1034] respectively. These are evidence of a roofed structure in the vicinity.

- 2.6.18 A small pit [1092] (Plate 28) (Figure 7) was located to the southeast of the northeastern end of [1014]. It was rectangular in plan with vertical sides, a flat base and measured 0.88m in length, 0.38m in width and 0.18m in depth. The thin basal fill (1098) was sterile whilst the main fill (1093) returned several fragments of unidentified animal bone and some Roman pottery including Central Gaulish samian ware dating to the 2nd century.
- 2.6.19 A small section of a ditch [1285] (Figure 11) was identified 1.7m northeast of the southern end of [1014]. It was cut at both the north and south by Medieval furrows and no further extents of the feature were identified. The ditch had a visible length of 6.2m, width of 0.9m and depth of 0.36m. The primary fill (1287) was sterile but the secondary fill returned a very small quantity of animal bone and Roman pottery of the similar fine grey sandy ware encountered elsewhere in this Group.
- 2.6.20 Ditch [1072] ran parallel with [1014]. It was recorded by interventions (northeast to southwest) [1166], [1132], [1090], [1072], [1197], [1237] (Plate 26) and [1468] (Figure 7, 8, 10, 12). It cut several earlier features that will be discussed first. At the southern end intervention [1468] cut the northern part of Group 1 ring ditch [1295]. Intervention [1237] cut an irregular pit, and 0.23m to the north of this, intervention [1197] cut another pit [1199] (Figure 12). Both of these pits were sterile and therefore it can only be said that they are stratigraphically earlier than the ditch [1072].
- 2.6.21 Ditch [1072] had an average width of 0.8m and depth of 0.16m. Generally, it had steep sides and an undulating to flat base. The filling deposits were a range of dark sandy silts and yellowish silty clays. Each intervention comprised a single filling deposit except for [1166] which had three, the two upper deposits (1167) and (1178) were sterile. The rest of the fills returned a range of Roman pottery fabrics dominated by fine sandy wares with occasional regional imports also represented. While several sherds are potentially prehistoric these must be considered residual as most date to the 2nd century. Animal bones were recovered from (1238)/ [1239], (1169)/ [1166], (1198)/ [1197], (1091)/ [1090] and sheep/goat, cattle, pig and equine species were all identified.
- 2.6.22 A northwest to southeast ditch feature [1130] cut [1072] at its northern end at intervention [1166]. This feature had a width of 0.59m and depth of 0.07m. Its single filling deposit (1131) returned a relatively large quantity of animal bone and Roman pottery, mostly fine sandy locally produced wares. This was cut in turn by a northwest to southeast orientated ditch [1128] which measured 1.83m+ in length 0.53m in width and had a depth of 0.10m. A small quantity of grey and black Roman sandy wares and fragments of animal bone were also recovered from the fill (1129).

Table 8 Group 7 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1014]	[1014]	(1015)	linear ditch	1.60m+	1.15m	0.70m	-	-

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1014]	[1066]	(1067)	linear ditch	1.45m+	0.68m	0.70m	-	[1034]
[1014]	[1081]	(1082) (1147) (1148)	linear ditch	1.80m+	0.85m	0.67m	(1084)	-
[1014]	[1165]	(1175) (1176) (1177)	linear ditch	1m+	0.85m	0.70m	(1172) (1174)	-
[1014]	[1483]	(1481) (1482)	linear ditch	1.70m+	0.80m+	0.50m	-	-
[1018]	[1018]	(1019)	curvilinear ditch	1.26m+	0.60m	0.18m	-	-
[1018]	[1034]	(1035) (1036)	curvilinear ditch	1.05m+	0.60m	0.24m	(1087)	-
[1018]	[1086]	(1087)	curvilinear ditch	1m+	0.62m	0.14m	-	-
[1072]	[1072]	(1073)	Linear ditch	1m+	1.05m	0.11m	-	-
[1072]	[1090]	(1091)	Linear ditch	1m+	0.94m	0.16m	-	-
[1072]	[1132]	(1133)	Linear ditch	1.46m+	0.19m	0.23m	-	[1128]
[1072]	[1166]	(1167) (1168) (1169)	Linear ditch	2.55m+	0.85m	0.35m	-	[1130]
[1072]	[1197]	(1198)	Linear ditch	0.91m+	0.45m	0.10m	(1200)	-
[1072]	[1237]	(1238)	Linear ditch	1m+	1.29m	0.12m	(1240) (1242)	-
[1072]	[1468]	(1468)	Linear ditch	1m+	0.82m	0.10m	(1461) (1462)	-
[1173]	[1173]	(1174)	Linear ditch	2.65m+	0.62m	0.30m	1172	1165
[1173]	[1214]	(1215)	Linear ditch	1m+	0.85m+	0.36m	1213	1171, 1212
[1189]	[1189]	(1190)	Linear ditch	9m+	0.40m	0.12m	-	-
[1189]	[1191]	(1192) (1202)	Linear ditch	1m+	0.76m	0.24m	-	-
[1189]	[1195]	(1196)	Linear ditch	9m+	0.62m	0.12m	-	-

*Group 9 – Domestic structure (Figure 4a)*

2.6.23 Group 9 represented the remains of a heavily truncated domestic structure located to the

HS2 Ltd - C0001 Accepted

southwest of Group 8. Only the northern side of this structure, which may have been a roundhouse, survived as deep furrows erased evidence of the rest of the structure. Generally, the features in this Group were shallow; this is likely a result of later agricultural practices such as ploughing, damaging the upper portions of the features. The material culture recovered from across this Group returned dates from the late 2nd century to the 3rd century. This is notable as the previously discussed groups appear to date no later than the 2nd century. The roundhouse was defined by the curvilinear ditch [1107] and a concentration of pit features, rubble, and gullies in the interior area (Figure 16). The actual cut of main curvilinear [1107] appears to have been made after the structure was abandoned as it cut other likely domestic features within the area defined by the roundhouse. This may represent the removal of structural elements once the house was no longer in use.

- 2.6.24 The earliest features that are associated with the area defined by the roundhouse include two gullies, a pit, and a curvilinear ditch. Gully [1418] was the earliest of these. It was orientated northwest to southeast, measured 0.16m in width and 0.05m in depth. Due to truncation from other features the full length was not determined but 0.75m of the feature was exposed. The single filling deposit [1419] was a grey brown silty clay which returned two fragments of horse bone and some grey and black sandy Roman pottery. This gully was cut to the southwest by another small gully [1420] (Figure 16). Again, due to truncation only a small portion of this feature was identified. It measured 0.27m in width and 0.08m in depth, its single fill (1421) was a sterile silty clay. An oval pit [1116] (Plate 31) cut the south of [1420]. It measured 1.56m in length 0.90m in width and 0.25m in depth. The filling deposits comprised a basal deposit (1425) and an upper fill (1117) which sandwiched a layer of rubble (1118). Both the basal and upper fills returned a small quantity of Roman pottery including fine grey sandy wares and some Dorset black burnished ware.
- 2.6.25 Ditch [1298] cut pit [1116] and was recorded by interventions [1298] and [1422] (Plate 37) both of which were terminals. This ditch measured 2.5m in length, 0.50m in width and 0.18m in depth. Its single filling deposits (1299)/ [1298] and (1423)/ [1422] returned animal bone and fine grey and black sandy ware Roman pottery. There is also evidence for bone working on-site, with a bone splinter/point showing a polished surface (RF#24) recovered from (1423). A Roman nail (RF#68) and some ceramic building materials were recovered from deposits (1423) and (1299) respectively. A second ditch [1409] was also cut by [1107]. This was not identified in any further interventions, but it had an exposed length of 1m and width of 0.2m and a depth of 0.1m. A single piece of Black sandy ware recovered from the filling deposit (1410) dated this ditch to the Roman period.

### *Potential roundhouse*

- 2.6.26 Curvilinear ditch [1107] measured 15.8m in length and had a maximum width of 0.72m and depth of 0.35m; the internal diameter is estimated at 13m. It had steep to vertical sides and a generally flat base. A single fill was typically recorded in each intervention with two deposits being recorded in one intervention, [1277]. The filling deposits were a range of brown and grey sandy and silty clays which returned a large quantity of material culture. The majority of this was Roman pottery from the deposits (1278)/ [1277], (1108)/ [1107] (Plate 36) (Figure 15). This assemblage totalled 4.5kg in weight and was dominated by fine grey sandy ware jars, there was also a considerable quantity of regional and continental wares. Dorset black burnished ware dishes, Mancetter-Hartshill white ware mortarium, and a Lower Nene Valley colour-coat ware castor box

were all indicative of a domestic assemblage. The continental pottery included sherds of Central Gaulish samian ware representing dish, beaker and bowl forms as well as sherds of Moselle black-slipped ware from western Germany. Two fragments of Roman glass were also recovered from (1278) and a bottle form was identified.

- 2.6.27 As well as the domestic pottery recovered from (1278) and (1108), these deposits also returned small quantities of structural and building material including brick and tile, iron nails (RF 149a-d; 168, 169, 148, 170), an Iron strap (RF#15) and fastenings (RF#17), a ring (RF#18) and a hook (RF239). While these iron pieces can be generally interpreted as structural, possibly reflecting a timber structure, the association of them, recovered in such an abundance within a single feature, means they could equally represent a piece of furniture that was dumped in the ditch after the abandonment of this structure.
- 2.6.28 The environmental remains recovered from the various deposits of feature [1107] were typically domestic, and include small quantities of cow and sheep bones and charred grains identified as wheat (recovered from soil sample {14}/(1278)). Several pieces of fired clay representative of an oven plate were also recovered. Canine remains indicate the presence of a dog which may have been a pet, and Leporidae sp. (hare or rabbit) could be evidence hunting or sport.
- 2.6.29 A series of three postholes [1367], [1397] and [1395] (Figure 16) were located to the inside edge of curvilinear [1107]. Although there was no stratigraphic relationship between them, it is likely that these features are contemporary and represent supports for the structure that was in this location. The postholes were consistent in form measuring 0.23m in diameter and had gradual sides and concave bases. They were shallow measuring between 0.05m and 0.09m in depth. These cuts are likely representative of the very base of the postholes, the upper portions having been erased by ploughing. Each posthole contained a single fill of dark brown silty clay; (1368)/ [1367] and (1396)/ [1395] returned fragments of animal bone and a single charred grain respectively. Both the presence of material culture and the gradual sides of the postholes could indicate that the posts were removed when the structure was abandoned allowing the domestic detritus to enter the feature.

### *Roundhouse internal features*

- 2.6.30 A number of features were recorded within the potential roundhouse, these included ditches, gullies and pits.
- 2.6.31 A curvilinear ditch [1379] was located 1.15m south of the inside edge of [1107]. It measured 5.5m in length and cut a small gully [1377]. This earlier feature measured 0.83m in width and 0.12m in depth, only a maximum of 0.5m of its length could be determined. This ditch returned no artefactual or environmental material. Ditch [1379] was recorded by interventions [1379] (Plate 29), [1411] and [1414] (Plate 30) (Figure 16) and had a maximum width of 0.83m, depth of 0.2m. It had gradually sloping sides and a flat base. The basal fill (1412)/ [1411] returned crumbs of fired clay and a single nail (RF#177). The secondary fill (1413) of intervention [1411] returned a larger quantity of pottery including fine grey and black sandy wares dating to the Roman period, a nail was also recovered from this fill (RF#178a). Deposit (1380)/ [1379] returned nails (RF#156a-b), animal bone fragments and small quantities of Roman pottery. This likely represents a localised dump of general household waste. A single piece of glass from (1412) was identified as modern

and is likely intrusive. Deposit (1415)/ [1414] contained four grains of spelt wheat.

- 2.6.32 Gully [1389] (Figure 16) ran parallel to the south of [1379], it measured 1.42m in length and was orientated northwest to southeast. It had a width of 0.6m and a depth of 0.18m and the single fill (1390) returned fine sandy Roman pottery sherds and fragments of animal bone.
- 2.6.33 Three small pit features [1114], [1349], [1356] (Figure 15) and a more substantial pit [1381] (Plate 35) (Figure 16) were located in the area defined by the roundhouse. Pit [1411] was located 0.5m to the south of ditch [1379], pit [1349] was located 1m to the west of this and pit [1356] sat 0.55m to the south. These features were sterile and of an unknown function. A cleaning layer (1112) was located to the south of [1356] and returned a single stone spindle whorl (RF#5) indicating some level of textile working at the site. Pit [1381] was orientated north to south and measured 2.1m in length, 1m in width and had a depth of 0.46m. The filling deposit (1382) was dark brown with reddish mottling silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent large sub-angular boulder. Roman pottery including grey and black fine sandy wares were recovered from this fill as well as fragments of animal bone. Similar artefactual and environmental material was recovered from (1111) the upper layer of the stones. The function of this pit is unknown but it is similar to feature [1116] with a concentration or dump of rubble. Cleaning layer (1110) above (1111) contained further sherds of Roman pottery however post-medieval China pottery and copper alloy fittings (RF#1 and RF#3) indicate that cleaning layer (1110) had been disturbed by later agricultural practices.

### *Possibly associated features*

- 2.6.34 A small cluster of pit and gully features was located 4m to the south of [1381]. Although no southern parts of the roundhouse foundation or beam slot could be identified these features were presumably located within the structure. Pit [1449] was cut by pit [1447] while pit [1439] (Plate 32) (Figure 17) was located to the southeast of these. Gully terminus [1453] was located 1.25m to the south of [1439]. The deposits (1448)/ [1447] and (1450)/ [1449] both returned small volumes of Roman pottery and animal bone fragments. Oak charcoal was recovered from a soil sample {52} from (1450) and sample {49} from (1439)/ [1440] the latter also producing carbonised barley grain. Due to the general domestic nature of the material recovered from these features it is likely that they represent hearth dumps from the roundhouse.

Table 9 Group 9 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1107]	[1107]	(1108) (1402)	Ditch	1m+	0.53m	0.13m	(1410)	-
[1107]	[1277]	(1278)	Ditch	1m+	0.72m	0.35m	(1299)	-
[1107]	[1358]	(1359)	Ditch	1.03m+	0.60m	0.30m	-	-
[1107]	[1416]	(1417)	Ditch	1m+	0.37m	0.20m	-	-
[1298]	[1298]	(1298)	ditch	1m+	0.50m	0.18m	-	[1277]
[1298]	[1422]	(1422)	ditch	1m+	0.65m+	0.26m	(1117),(1425)	

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1379]	[1411]	(1412) (1413)	gully	1.07m+	0.65m	0.20m	-	-
[1379]	[1414]	(1415)	gully	0.71m+	0.53m	0.18m	-	-
[1379]	[1379]	(1380)	gully	0.50m+	0.60m	0.18m	-	[1376] [1393]

*Group 10 – Peripheral ditches (Figure 4a)*

2.6.35 Group 10 comprised two linear features located to the northwest and southwest of Group 9. While these features may be associated with the domestic activity at Group 9, their relationship cannot be confirmed and they may represent a different phase of activity. Ditch [1074] was located 6.6m to the southwest of the main cluster of Group 9 features. It was recorded by intervention cuts [1074] (Plate 39) and [1078] and was orientated northeast to southwest (Figure 8). This ditch was cut to the north and south by east to west oriented furrows and no termini could be identified. The ditch [1074] measured 5.03m in length and had a maximum width of 0.88m and depth of 0.42m, the sides were steep and the base was concave. Fill (1075) from [1074] returned Roman pottery and several fragments of animal bone, whilst fill (1079) of [1078] was sterile.

2.6.36 Ditch [1070] was located to the northwest of [1074] and was also orientated northeast to southwest. It comprised the interventions [1097], [1070], [1181], [1146], [1094] (Plate 38) (Figure 8, 11) and cut an earlier feature, gully [1183]. This earlier gully had gradually sloping sides and a concave base and measured 0.20m in width and 0.15m in depth, its single filling deposit (1182) was sterile. Ditch [1070] measured 21.3m in length and had a maximum width of 1.10m and depth of 0.41m. Relatively small quantities of early Roman pottery was recovered from across this feature and included the typical grey sandy and grog tempered fabrics seen across the Site as well as some Severn Valley ware representing regional imports.

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1070]	[1070]	(1071) (1080)	ditch	1.24m+	0.43m	0.33m	-	-
[1070]	[1094]	(1095)	Ditch terminus	0.85m+	1.30m	0.22m	-	-
[1070]	[1146]	(1144) (1145)	ditch	1.10m+	1.10m	0.41m	-	-
[1070]	[1181]	(1180)	ditch	0.90m+	0.60m	0.35m	(1182)	-
[1074]	[1074]	(1075)	ditch	1m+	0.88m	0.32m	-	-
[1074]	[1078]	(1079)	ditch	1m+	0.77m	0.42m	-	-

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Table 10 Group 10 feature relations

## 2.7 Phase 3 - Roman activity 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> century (South) (Figure 6)

2.7.1 While the Phase 3 activity in the north of the site appears to be associated and surrounding the domestic activity identified in Group 9, the south of the Site was characterised by a series of intercutting and sinuous enclosure ditches (Groups 12-18). The artefactual material recovered from these features indicated that some of them may have originated in Phase 1 but were certainly in use well into Phase 3 as evidenced by 3<sup>rd</sup> century pottery and finer wares recovered from across the deposits. Animal remains recovered from across the features, and indeed the presence of the enclosures themselves, show that the community was engaged in mixed livestock farming. Animal remains were dominated by cattle and sheep/goat, with smaller quantities of pig, horse, and occasionally chicken. Interpretation of the specific functions and layout of many of the features was hampered due to the heavy truncation from Medieval furrows.

### *Group 12 – Enclosure features east (Figure 4e)*

2.7.2 Group 12 features comprised a series of intercutting linear and curvilinear ditches which generally dated to the mid to late 2<sup>nd</sup> century. They were located on the eastern side of the Site and could represent the northern part of a field system or enclosure area.

2.7.3 An L-shaped ditch feature [1562] was located on the eastern side of the Site. It was orientated southeast to northeast and although the southwestern extent was cut by a furrow it measured at least 19.8m in length. It was recorded by southwestern intervention [1915] (Plate 42) and continued north-east to intervention [1562] and turned southeast terminating at [1581] (figure 19, 20, 26). The filling deposits returned varying quantities of faunal and artefactual material, the majority of which came from (1863)/ [1862]; this included animal remains representing pig and sheep and fine Roman pottery including sherds of Lower Nene Valley white and colour coated ware which date the feature to the late 2<sup>nd</sup> century. A piece of black glassy material, presumably a residue from industrial activity, was also recovered from (1863) and soil sample {65} from the same deposit returned further magnetic, industrial residues. Although fills (1582)/ [1581] and (1916)/ [1915] returned small quantities of bone and pottery, this indicated localised dumping of material containing domestic waste along the length of this feature.

2.7.4 Two curvilinear ditch termini [1937] and [1944] were investigated either side of the southwestern end of [1562]. While it appears that these features cut or were cut by each other, no relationships were identified during the Archaeological Recording. Curvilinear [1937] was orientated southwest to northeast (figure 25) with the terminal located 0.46m to the west of the southern end of [1562]. It had a total presumed length of 3.7m and was truncated by a furrow and measured 0.62m in width and 0.15m in width. It contained a single sterile fill (1938) of grey brown silty clay. The terminal of curvilinear [1944] (figure 26) was located 1.7m to the southeast of [1562]. It was orientated southeast to northwest and measured 4.22 m before intersecting with [1562]. It had a width of 0.35m and depth of 0.06m and contained a single sterile filling deposit (1945).

2.7.5 At the northeastern end of [1562], two parallel linear ditches [1550] and [1552] were orientated northwest to southeast. These two linear ditches crossed [1562] but their stratigraphic relationships were not identified. Ditch [1550] measured c.25m but likely extended beyond the

limit of excavation to the east. It was recorded by interventions [1550] (Plate 40) and [1870] and [1556] (Plate 41) (Figure 20). It had steep to moderate sides and a flat base and had a maximum width of 0.85m and a depth of 0.15m. Its three respective filling deposits (1551), (1871), and (1557) were sterile grey brown clays. Ditch [1552] ran parallel along the northeastern side of [1550] and had the same length. It comprised the interventions [1552] and [1558], had gradually sloping sides and a concave base and had a maximum width of 0.4m and depth of 0.1m. Both filling deposits (1553) and (1559) were sterile.

- 2.7.6 The two gullies [1550], [1552] were cut by a ring gully [1872] which comprised interventions [1872] and [1903] (Figure 25), and was a complete circle with an internal diameter of 1.78m. It had steep concave sides and a concave base and measured 0.41m in width and 0.21m in depth. Animal bone was recovered from both filling deposits (1873) and (1902); the former also returned fragments of fired clay and grog tempered sandy ware.
- 2.7.7 A third linear ditch terminal [1566] (Figure 19) was located running parallel with the southeastern end of linear ditch [1552]. The ditch was oriented northwest to southeast and likely continued beyond the limit of excavation. This ditch measured 2.75m in length, 0.72m in width and had a depth of 0.10m. It had steep sides and a flat base and had two filling deposits, the primary deposit (1568) was on the northeastern side of the feature and the secondary fill (1567) was on the southwestern side. The former deposit was a light grey silty clay and, and the latter was loamier returning animal remains representing chicken and cow.
- 2.7.8 The function of this ring gully feature and the parallel linear ditches is difficult to interpret. It is possible that they may have functioned together as drainage gullies and a reservoir for water for animals, or had some other unknown purpose associated with the settlement. The ditches are orientated in the same direction as Group 25 which returned a 4th century date and may have represented an earlier version of this more substantial enclosure feature.
- 2.7.9 A southeast to northwest orientated ditch [1840] was located 25m to the southwest of [1550]. This ditch followed the same orientation as the [1550] and likely formed part of the coaxial enclosures defined by this group. It crossed the path of group 15 north-south enclosure ditch [1844] however no relationship was determined between the two. Ditch [1840] was a terminus which re-cut an earlier terminus [1842], which measured at least 0.8m in length 0.65m in width and 0.11m in depth, with concave sides and a flat base. Its single filling deposit (1843) was sterile. Ditch [1840] had a length of 14.4m a width of 0.65m and 0.15m in depth. It also had a sterile fill (1841). A single pit [1822] was located to the immediate south of this terminus. Two sherds of undated coarse pottery were recovered from its single fill.

Table 11 Group 12 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1550]	[1550]	(1551)	Gully	1m+	0.85m	0.10m	-	-
[1550]	[1556]	(1557)	Gully	1m+	0.63m	0.10m	-	-
[1550]	[1870]	(1871)	Gully	0.67m+	0.70m	0.15m	-	[1872]

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1552]	[1552]	(1553)	Gully	1m+	0.43m	0.04m	-	-
[1552]	[1558]	(1559)	Gully	1m+	0.30m	0.10m	-	-
[1562]	[1562]	(1582)	Ditch	2m+	0.66m	0.20m	-	-
[1562]	[1581]	(1916)	Ditch	1m+	0.56m	0.05m	-	-
[1562]	[1915]	(1563)	Ditch	0.69m+	0.56m	0.17m	-	-
[1872]	[1872]	(1873)	Ditch	1m+	0.41m	0.21m	(1871)	-
[1872]	[1903]	(1902)	Ditch	1.37m+	0.25m	0.09m	-	-

### *Group 13 – C-Shaped ditches east (Figure 4e)*

- 2.7.10 Group 13 features were a series of intercutting C-shaped curvilinear features located at the eastern edge of the site, and to the east and southeast of Group 12. Although Group 12 and 13 appeared to intersect with each other no stratigraphic relationship was identified between the groups. They are morphologically distinct, Group 12 features were linear and follow the general northwest to southeast coaxial enclosures seen elsewhere on the site. These Group 13 features define an area of C-shaped ditches which may have functioned as smaller animal pens. While most of the features returned animal remains and pottery this was less frequent than the domestic structures to the north of the site. The material culture is generally contemporary with the 2nd and 3rd century activity so these features presumably represent animal enclosures away from the main focus of domestic activity.
- 2.7.11 Curvilinear ditch [1859] was the westernmost Group 13 feature. It was C-shaped in plan and was recorded by the terminal intervention [1859] to the west and curved northwest to the northern terminal [1883] (Figure 24, 25), it was cut centrally by a furrow. The western terminal cut a sterile circular pit [1857] (Plate 45) of unknown function. Curvilinear [1859] measured 14.5m in length and had a maximum width of 0.88m and depth of 0.48m. The filling deposits (1860) (1861)/ [1859] and (1882)/ [1883] were grey silty clays. Sheep, cattle and pig remains were recovered from contexts (1861) and (1862), the latter also returned a small quantity of Roman pottery including Central Gaulish Samain Ware and some pink-grog tempered ware which was dated to the 3rd century.
- 2.7.12 The northern terminal of [1859] was cut by another C-shaped linear ditch [1863]. This faced the opposite direction and comprised a southeastern terminal [1863] and a northeastern portion [1910] (Figure 25); the northern terminus was not identified likely due to a furrow. The surviving portion measured c. 21m in length, at the south-eastern terminal it measured 0.6m in width and 0.13m in depth and was deeper at intervention [1910] measuring 1.15m in width and 0.38m in depth. The respective filling deposits (1863) and (1909) were silty grey clays which returned small quantities of animal bones representing cattle, horse and sheep and Roman pottery dated to the 2nd century.
- 2.7.13 A third C-shaped ditch [1569] either cut or was cut by [1863] but due to truncation of a furrow no relationship could be determined. This feature was recorded by the SSE terminal [1917] and curved north to intervention [1569] (Plate 43) and then east to [1577] and continued beyond the

limit of excavation (Figure 20, 25). It had a length of 19.5m and a maximum width of 1m and depth 0.43m, the ditch had moderately sloping sides and a flat to concave base. Deposit (1918)/ [1817] returned a single piece of Roman black sandy pottery, and an Iron fitting or washer (RF#50), the rest of the feature was sterile.

2.7.14 C-shaped ditch [1569] cut a shallow circular pit [1571] (Plate 65) which measured 0.88m in diameter and 0.08m in depth, the single fill (1572) was sterile. [1569] intervention [1577] (Figure 20) also cut the southern side of an east to west orientated ditch feature [1573] which was recorded by two intervention cuts [1573] and [1576]. It measured at least 8m in length and continued beyond the limit of excavation to the east. It had a maximum width of 0.37m and depth of 0.25m with moderately sloping sides and a flat base. Both filling deposits (1574) and (1576) were sterile. A pit [1580] cut both [1573] (intervention [1576]) and [1569] (intervention [1577]). This pit was linear in plan with moderately sloping side and a flat base, was orientated northwest to southeast and measured 4m in length, 1.05m in width 0.14m in depth. It contained a single fill (1579) from which small quantity of animal remains and some pottery generally of a Roman date were recovered.

2.7.15 A linear ditch and a beam slot [1583] (figure 20) (Plate 44) and [1586] respectively were located to the south of the eastern end of [1569]. The ditch was oriented north to south and may have cut or been cut by [1569] although no relationship was identified. It measured 0.68m in width and 0.25m in depth and had an exposed length of 5m but was truncated by a furrow to the south. It contained a single fill (1585) which returned a moderate quantity of animal bone from which sheep/goat and cattle species were identified. The beam slot [1586] cut this ditch and was orientated southwest to northeast with concave sides and base and measured 0.45m in width and 0.15m in depth. It had a single sterile deposit (1584).

Table 12 Group 13 feature relations

Feature] relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1569]	[1569]	(1570)	Curvilinear ditch	1.20m+	1m	0.43m	(1572)	-
[1569]	[1577]	(1578)	Curvilinear ditch	1m+	0.58m	0.34m	(1576)	[1579]
[1569]	[1917]	(1918)	Curvilinear ditch	0.50m+	0.60m	0.14m	-	-
[1576]	[1573]	(1574)	Curvilinear ditch	0.69m+	0.37m	0.06m	-	-
[1576]	[1575]	(1576)	Curvilinear ditch	1m+	0.35m	0.25m	-	[1577] [1579]
[1859]	[1859]	(1860) (1861)	Curvilinear ditch	1.10m+	0.88m	0.48m	(1858)	-
[1859]	[1883]	(1882)	Curvilinear ditch	1.15m+	0.80m	0.42m	-	-

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1863]	[1863]	(1862)	Curvilinear ditch	1m+	0.60m	0.13m	-	-
[1863]	[1910]	(1909)	Curvilinear ditch	2m+	1.15m	0.38m	(1882)	-

### *Group 14 – Sinuous ditch feature (Figure 4e-f)*

- 2.7.16 Group 14 comprised a substantial enclosure ditch [1790] and associated features to the west of Group 12 and Group 13. It is likely that they were part of the Group 12 enclosure system although only spatial associations could be identified. Slightly later ditch features cut parts of the main enclosure ditch [1790] and it is possible that these features were also related. Some features in this Group returned 1st century Iron Age material culture, this has been interpreted as residual from earlier activity in the vicinity due to the presence of Roman pottery recovered from the same, or stratigraphically earlier, deposits.
- 2.7.17 Ditch [1790] was a sinuous ditch which crossed the site generally from the northwest and terminated in the southeast. The northeastern end was cut by Group 15 ditch [1591] which likely formed a later iteration of the same enclosure system. Ditch [1790] was recorded by interventions [1935], [2003], [1920], [1819], [1790] (Figure 23, 26) measured 41m in length and had a maximum width of 1.2m and depth of 0.64m. At the southeastern terminus [1790] and the northwestern end [1935] it was shallower, measuring only 0.25m and 0.2m in depth respectively, the profile ranged from steep and stepped to gradual. Generally, the filling deposits were sterile re-deposits of black and dark brown/yellow silty clays except for (2004)/ [2003]. This deposit returned a moderate quantity of animal bone representing pig, sheep, and cattle remains as well as Roman domestic pottery wares including fine grey wares, and some regionally produced Dorset-Black burnished ware, Mancetter-Hartshill white ware mortaria and Oxfordshire red-slipped ware. The relative abundance of ceramics in one area of the ditch ([2003]) is likely due to localised dumping.
- 2.7.18 At the centre of ditch [1790] there was several phases of re-cutting and dumping (Plate 47). A short extent of ditch [1878] cut [1790] on its eastern side of at intervention [1920] (Figure 26). Ditch [1878] and [1790] were generally contemporary as the upper portions of both of these features were filled by the same deposit (1926). Ditch cut [1878] had a width of 1.25m and a depth of 0.65m; no further extents of this feature were identified. The primary filling deposit (1925) was identical to the primary fill (1929) of [1920] and likely represented an initial deposit of material which was overlain by a secondary deposit (1930) in [1920]. Four subsequent deposits (1926) (1927), (1928) and (1879) then over lay both of the ditches. Only deposits (1927) and (1879) returned environmental and archaeological material, this included animal bone representing pig, sheep and cattle and pottery, mainly locally produced early Roman grey and black sandy wares. An intact Late La Tène brooch (RF#48) was recovered from the upper fill (1879), this dated to the 1st century AD and is potentially Iron Age but its presence in this fill would deem it residual.
- 2.7.19 This section of ditch [1790] was also cut on each side by two curvilinear features, [1815] to the northeast [1817] to the southwest. The former was orientated northwest to east and was

recorded by interventions [1919] and [1815]. The eastern terminus [1815] was located very close to the terminal end of Group 13 [1859]; although no relationship was identified these features seem to respect the location of each other and therefore may have been contemporary. This feature measured a total of 4.1m but its full length was obscured by the presence of a furrow to the north. It had a width of 0.53m and a depth of 0.24m, becoming shallower to the southern terminal. Filling deposit (1816) [1815] returned a quantity of typical domesticated animal bone, chicken was also present and a small quantity of Roman pottery, ceramic building material and a nail (RF#205). The fill (1924) of [1919] also returned fragments of animal bones and a nail (RF#57).

- 2.7.20 Curvilinear [1817] cut the southwest of ditch [1790], was orientated north to southwest and comprised interventions [1921] and the southern terminal [1817] (Figure 23). It measured 10.9m in length and had a width of 0.38m and a depth of 0.2m with concave sides and base becoming shallower to the terminus. While fill (1817)/ [1818] was sterile, fill (1931) of [1921] returned several fragments of animal bone and four sherds of Iron Age Pottery which is likely residual.
- 2.7.21 The presence of Iron Age pottery and a 1st-century brooch in this location indicates that these features truncate an unlocated Iron Age feature or were backfilled with material from an Iron Age deposit.
- 2.7.22 Although stratigraphically unrelated, several other features appeared to be associated with the enclosure ditch [1790]. Three pit features [1794], [1783] and [1780] (Figure 23) (Plate 46) were clustered east of the southeastern terminal. They were all circular in plan with moderate sides and a flat base, were relatively uniform measuring c. 0.5m in width and 0.2m in depth. Pit [1780] contained two sterile fills while the other two pits contained a single sterile deposit each. The function of these pits is unknown, but they reflect a similar cluster of pits located near the southeastern terminal of Group 16 [1663].
- 2.7.23 A small portion of a north to south orientated linear ditch [1819] was identified running parallel to the eastern side of [1790]. Only the southern terminus was identified and the northern part was cut by a furrow. It measured at least 1m in length and had a width of 0.37m and depth of 0.15m. The sides of the feature were steep and the base was concave, the single filling deposit (1820) was a sterile dark grey silty clay. Another linear gully [1880] (Figure 25) was located oriented east to west, parallel to [1790] near its northern end. It measured 4.7m in length, 0.40m in width and had a depth of 0.14m. The single filling deposit (1881) returned small quantities of animal bone including cattle, and single sherd of fine grey sandy pottery.
- 2.7.24 A long curvilinear [1899] (Figure 25) (Plate 48) was located to the southeast of [1790]. It was orientated west to east and although it seemed to run towards the southern terminal of [1790] it was truncated by a furrow so the full length of the feature could not be determined, no termini were identified. The visible extent of [1899] measured 21m in length and it had a width of 1.58m and depth of 0.41m with steep sides and a flat base. The primary deposit (1900) was sterile but the secondary deposit (1901) returned a moderate quantity of animal bone, including sheep/goat species, cattle and horse remains as well as two iron nails (RF#110, 111) and two sherds of Early Roman Pottery. This feature presumably forms the southern part of the enclosure defined by

[1790] to the east and Group 15 features to the west.

Table 13 Group 14 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1790]	[1790]	(1789)	Ditch term	1.20m+	1.30m	0.25m	-	-
[1790]	[1920]	(1929) (1930)	Ditch	1.09m+	0.58m	0.68m	-	[1878] [1921]
[1790]	[1935]	(1934)	Ditch	1.44m+	0.53m	0.20m	-	[1933]
[1790]	[2003]	(2004)	Ditch	1.10m+	1.15m	0.64m	-	
[1815]	[1815]	(1816)	Gully	0.34m	0.28m	0.04m	-	-
[1815]	[1919]	(1924)	Gully	1.14m+	0.53m	0.22m	(1927)	-
[1817]	[1817]	(1818)	Gully term	1m+	0.38m	0.08m	-	-
[1817]	[1921]	(1931)	Gully	1.09m+	0.35m	0.20m	(1879) (1926) (1930)	-

### *Group 15 – North to south enclosure ditch and cistern (Figure 4e-f)*

2.7.25 Group 15 comprised a generally north to south orientated enclosure ditch [1591]/ [1846] which had been recut several times as well as several associated features. While this feature cuts the Group 14 enclosure ditch [1790] it is likely that they formed a contemporary enclosure and the re-cuts are representative of clearing or reorientation of the ditch at different times during its use.

#### *Re-cut enclosure ditch*

2.7.26 The main enclosure ditch was recut several times and three separate ditch sections were identified. Hook-shaped linear [1591] formed the northern part of this ditch. It ran south cutting the northern part of Group 14 [1790]; [1591] was then re-cut by [1844] and as the enclosure ran south, it was cut again by [1846]. Stratigraphically [1591] cut earlier terminals of the same enclosure.

2.7.27 The earliest identified part of the ditch was [1964] which may have formed part of an early terminal at the northern end. Only 1m of this features length was determined and it had a width of 1m and a depth of 0.46m. It comprised a single fill of sterile mid brown grey clay. This was cut by a later terminal [1959] (Plate 52) of which 1.39m in length was exposed, it measured 1m in width and 0.46m in depth and had steep sides and a flat base. The single fill of this ditch (1960) was a sterile yellow brown clay.

2.7.28 The hook-shaped linear [1591], which formed the northern part of the enclosure ditch, was recorded by terminal [1963] which cut the earlier terminals [1964] and [1959] mentioned above (Figure 27). It then continued northeast and sweeping southwest to [1591] (Plate 50) then south

to [1933] where it cut intervention [1935] of Group 14 ditch [1790], before continuing southwest to [1884] (Figure 20, 27). The ditch was widest and deepest to the north at the recut measuring 1m in width and 0.93m in depth, elsewhere it was shallow measuring 0.27m in depth. While many of the basal filling deposits were sterile the upper fills [1593]/ (1591), [1933]/ (1932), [1963]/ (1962) returned animal bones representing sheep/goat and cattle as well as small quantities of Roman pottery including fine grey sandy wares and a piece of Central Gaulish samian ware.

- 2.7.29 The ditch was recut and continued SSW as [1844], where it was recorded by terminus interventions [1886] (Plate 51) and [1884] (Figure 24) (Plate 49) and measured 8.1m in length. This portion of the ditch was regular in profile with straight stepped sides and a flat base and measured 0.97m in width and 0.63m in depth. The filling deposits returned similarly small moderate quantities of animal bone and a small quantity of fine sandy pottery Roman pottery.
- 2.7.30 Ditch [1844] was re-cut to the south and continued south-southeast as [1846]. This portion measured 21m and was recorded by interventions [1846] and [1888] and terminated to the south at [1866] (Figure 26). In this area the ditch measured a maximum of 1.7m in width and 0.74m in depth. All of the filling deposits returned high quantities of animal bone with the same range of typical domestic species represented. Pottery was also recovered from deposits (1847)/ [1846], (1868)/ [1866], (1889)/ [1888]. While most of this was Roman, including Severn Valley ware, quartzite tempered handmade late Bronze Age pottery was recovered from (1889) and (1847) indicating disturbance of Bronze Age deposits in the vicinity. A soil sample {103} from fill (1868) returned a small cache of 36 charred grains, 22 of which were identified as wheat, this is further evidencing the dumping of domestic waste in the ditch after it had been abandoned.

### *Other features*

- 2.7.31 An earlier linear ditch [1864] was cut by the southern terminal of [1846], this may have formed part of the same enclosure system and it continued south for 3.7m where it was cut by a furrow. It had moderately sloping sides and a concave base and measured 0.49m in width and 0.16m in depth. It comprised a single filling deposit (1865) which returned part of an Early Roman channel rimmed storage jar.

### *Pit [1890] and cistern [1701]*

- 2.7.32 A large oval pit [1890] (Plates 54 and 55) (Figure 26) cut the western side of the re-cut enclosure ditch at [1846]. This feature measured 2.10m in width 4.80m in depth and 1.16m in depth with steep sides and a concave base. It had three filling deposits of similar thickness that appear to have been dumps of domestic waste. Due to the large volume of material culture these are discussed in detail below.
- 2.7.33 The primary fill (1875) returned a moderate quantity of animal bone of typical domestic species as well as a dog mandible. A large quantity of pottery (1.3kg) was also returned from this fill representing a range of wares. While the majority of these were miscellaneous and fine grey wares, red slipped ware, Dorset black burnished ware, Central Gaulish Samian ware was also present. The forms included jars, dish and cups indicating that the assemblage was predominantly domestic in nature. As well as this a tegula, a brick tile and several nails (RF#178 f) indicate that building material from a nearby structure was dumped here. Soil sample {111} also returned a large quantity of charred grains amongst which barley and wheat was identified. The secondary fill (1891) returned a similar assemblage of CBM, animal remains, nails (RF#161,

RF~209), grains and pottery (1.8kg). Of note was an Iron ring, possibly part of a piece of furniture or structural element (RF#49), and fired clay representing an oven plate. The upper fill (1892) equally had a large quantity of similar material culture: animal bone, CBM, nails (RF#107 – 109 and RF#210) were present while soil sample {115} also returned further charred grains and unidentified charcoal. The pottery included the typical fine grey wares and Central Gaulish samian, a sherd of Les Martres de Veyre samian was also recovered which is the only piece of this ceramic type recovered from the Site.

- 2.7.34 A cistern [1701] (Plates 53 and 102) (Figures 22, 25) was located 1.2m to the east of [1890], on the eastern side of [1846]. This feature comprised the construction cut [1700], the construction fill (1943), the stone structure of the cistern itself [1701], and the two post-abandonment filling deposits (1738) and (1702). The construction cut of the cistern [1700] was rectangular with vertical sides and a flat base and was orientated northwest to southeast. It measured 2.25m in length, 1.50m in width and was 0.27m deep. It was partially cut into the bedrock which formed the base of the cistern on its southeastern side. The cistern structure itself [1701] was comprised of roughly hewn limestone stones measuring 300mm x 160mm x 70mm on average and arranged in a random coursed pattern to a height of c. 0.23m. The base was partially paved. The construction fill (1943) was a compact sterile grey brown sandy clay. This feature likely acted as a water storage tank, possibly functioning as a drinker for livestock as it is located within an enclosure associated with animal husbandry. The upper fills (1702) and (1738) represent phases of backfilling after the cistern went out of use. The deposits are similar to those from pit [1890] with animal bone, including sheep/goat, cattle and horse represented. Structural elements like brick or tile CBM and a nail were also recovered. The pottery returned was dominated by fine grey wares and a sherd of Central Gaulish ware was also found.

Table 14 Group 15 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1591]	[1591]	(1592) (1593)	Ditch	1m+	0.62m	0.27m	-	-
[1591]	[1884]	(1885) (1895)	Ditch	0.64m+	0.82m	0.26m	-	-
[1591]	[1933]	(1932)	Ditch	1.54m+	0.94m	0.28m	(1934)	-
[1591]	[1963]	(1961) (1962)	Ditch	0.98m+	1m	0.93m	(1962), (1965)	[1922], [1963]
[1844]	[1844]	(1845)	Ditch	1m+	0.97m	0.63m	-	[1846]
[1844]	[1886]	(1887) (1894)	Ditch	0.79m+	0.96m	0.61m	-	-
[1846]	[1846]	(1847)	Ditch	1m+	0.63m	0.20m	(1845)	
[1846]	[1866]	(1867) (1868)	Ditch	1.06m+	1.50m	0.40m	-	-
[1846]	[1888]	(1889)	Ditch	1.05m+	1.70m	0.74m	-	[1890]

### *Group 16 – Southern enclosure features (Figure 4f)*

- 2.7.35 Group 16 was comprised of an enclosure ditch [1663] and associated features located to the west and southwest of Group 15. The material culture recovered from the ditch, as well as its spatial association with Group 15, indicate that it was generally contemporary and likely formed part of the animal enclosures in this area.
- 2.7.36 A curvilinear [1663] was recorded by the following interventions: [1784] to the north and continued southwest to [1798] before turning southeast and terminating at [1663] (Figure 22). It appeared to re-cut an earlier version of the same feature which was identified as [1795] (Figure 24) (Plate 56), cut by [1798]. No further parts of the earlier ditch were identified and it is likely that the cut of [1663] completely removed it elsewhere. It measured 29.6m in length and had a maximum width of 1.5m and depth of 0.44m. It had steep sides and a flat base becoming much shallower to the northern end where no terminal was defined. It is possible that the upper parts of the feature may have been ploughed out at this location. While both filling deposits of the terminal (1664) (1665) and the basal deposit of (1797)/ [1798] were sterile, the upper fill (1799) of [1798] returned a large quantity of material culture. This included 1.25kg of Roman pottery, representing a predominantly domestic assemblage of fine grey and black sandy wares with other regional imports like Lower Nene Valley colour-coat ware; a fragment of a 1st – 3rd century glass bottle was also recovered. A small quantity of CBM as well as 12 nails (RF#113, 114 204a-c and 228) indicated dumping of structural material. As well as this a large quantity of animal bone was recovered from the same fill. The filling deposits of other parts of this feature returned similar material culture in lesser quantities indicating localised dumping when this ditch was backfilled.
- 2.7.37 It is possible that a curvilinear [1810] (Figure 24) (Plate 57) represents a continuation of [1663] to the north and the portion between them truncated by agricultural practices. It is equally possible that it represents a different feature of unknown function. Curvilinear [1810] was orientated from the southeast curving to the northeast and it was truncated at each end by Medieval agricultural furrows. The surviving portion of the curvilinear measured 7.9m with a width of 0.90m and a depth 0.24m. The primary fill (1811) was sterile and the secondary fill (1812) returned a small quantity of animal bones, Roman pottery and a bone pin (RF#106). While this assemblage is generally similar to that recovered from [1663] it cannot be dated any more closely than generally Roman in date.
- 2.7.38 Three postholes [1654], [1656] and [1657] (Figure 20) were located to the north of the southeastern terminal of [1663], interestingly this is similar to what was interpreted as a pit cluster near the southeastern terminal of Group 14 enclosure ditch [1790]. The postholes were circular with steep sides and concave bases and measured between 0.38m and 0.54m in diameter and 0.09m to 0.16m in depth. While the filling deposits (1655)/ [1654], (1659)/ [1657] were sterile (1658)/ [1656] returned a single sherd of Roman grey ware. All of the fills were recorded as having stone inclusions, likely the remains of packing material.
- 2.7.39 A gully [1851] and two postholes [1849] [1853] (Figure 23) were located to the inside of the curve of [1663]. They cut a thin layer (1848) of a mid-brown silty clay, compacted with frequent small and medium stone inclusions which returned a small quantity of Roman pottery and animal remains. This layer measured 1.5m in width and had an undetermined length, it was 0.1m in

thickness. Gully [1851] (Plate 58) was orientated southeast to northwest, was linear in plan with steep sides and a flattish base. It measured 4.3m in length and had a width of 0.38m and depth of 0.40m. Its single filling deposit (1852) returned a small quantity of animal bone and a moderate amount of Roman pottery including fine sandy wares and a sherd of Central Gaulish samian dating this feature to late 2nd/ early 3rd century. A piece of CBM brick or tile was also recovered indicating that this feature was backfilled possibly after the abandonment of a domestic structure in the vicinity. The two postholes were circular in plan; [1849] measured 0.4m in diameter and 0.35m in depth, and [1853] measured 0.31m in diameter and 0.24m in depth, both had vertical sides and a concave base. The latter comprised a single sterile filling deposit (1854) and the former (1849) returned a very small quantity of animal bone and black sandy Roman pottery.

Table 15 Group 16 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1663]	[1663]	(1664) (1665)	Ditch	1.10m+	1.04m	0.44m	-	-
[1663]	[1784]	(1785)	Ditch	0.72m+	0.69m	0.05m	-	-
[1663]	[1798]	(1797) (1799)	Ditch	1.40m+	1.52m	0.34m	(1796)	-

### *Group 17– Possible continuation of Group 16 (Figure 4c-d)*

- 2.7.40 Group 17 comprised a large recut curvilinear ditch that dated generally to the mid-2nd century. It formed part of the enclosure system and was possibly the northern continuation of the Group 16 ditches, although due to the presence of Medieval furrows and the sinuous orientation of the Group 16 and 17 features, this relationship was difficult to determine. Interestingly the main Group 17 ditch [1594] mirrors the location of Group 15 curvilinear [1591] located 11m to the east. If these features are contemporary, they form a corridor that seems to lead to the southern entrance of Group 1 ditch [1295].
- 2.7.41 The earliest feature in Group 17 was the original extent of a long northeast to southwest oriented curvilinear ditch [1828] which measured at least 17m. It was re-cut along its length by a later curvilinear [1802] (Figure 24) and was also truncated to the north, south and centrally by Medieval furrows making its true length difficult to determine. It was recorded by interventions [1828] and [2007], had straight sides and a flat base and measured a maximum of 0.57m in width and 0.6m in depth. Only filling deposit (1829)/ [1928] returned a small quantity of animal bone, fill (2008)/ [2007] was sterile. It is likely that this section of the ditch was deliberately backfilled. Intervention [2007] was cut by a pit feature [1986] (figure 28) (Plate 62) which was rectangular in plan measuring 0.7m in length, 0.6m in width and 0.86m in depth. It had straight sides and a flat base. Its primary fill (1987) returned three sheds of fine grey sandy pottery of a general Roman date, the secondary fill (1988) was sterile.
- 2.7.42 Ditch [1828] (Plate 61) and pit [1986] were then both cut by ditch [1594] which had a total length of c.40m although neither terminal could be identified. It originated 3.2m to the northeast of Group 16 curvilinear ditch [1810] and was recorded by the following interventions: [1989] at the

south running north to [1802] then turning northwest at [1594], continuing to [1609] (Plate 59) (Figures 20, 24). It had a maximum width of 0.9m and depth of 0.4m but was occasionally shallow to the north where it is possible ploughing had removed the upper parts of the feature. It had steep to concave sides and a flat base. The filling deposits were grey-brown silty sands with moderate to frequent stone inclusions. In the northern part of the feature the filling deposits were sterile, (1803)/ [1802] returned a small quantity of animal bone and 2nd century pottery. The fill (1990) of intervention [1989] returned a much larger quantity of animal bone representing pig, cattle and sheep. The pottery recovered from this deposit was also more abundant and whilst it was dominated by fine grey wares, Dorset black Burnished ware was also recovered dating the deposit to the late 2nd/ early 3rd century.

2.7.43 The density of material culture increases in the southern part of the Site and appears to radiate from Group 28. While there is evidence of generally contemporary 2nd and 3rd century domestic activity in the northern area, the material returned from these features, and likewise Group 15 and 16 enclosure ditches, include finer pottery and more frequent regional and imported wares. No defined domestic structures were identified in the southern part of the site, it is possible that there is another area of domestic activity beyond the limit of excavation and the land required for HS2 Phase 1, to the south of the site.

2.7.44 Three north to south oriented gullies [1598], [1602] and [1596] crossed the path of [1594] between interventions [1609] and [1594]. It was not determined whether they cut, or were cut by, [1594] and the northern ends of each were truncated by a large furrow, but due to their close spatial association and material culture they have been included in this Group. Gully [1596] (Figure 20) measured at least 2.8m in length, it had concave sides and a flat base and measured 0.55m in width and 0.05m in depth. The single fill (1597) returned a worked bone pin and sherds of fine grey sandy ware and hard blue grey well-fired ware with red-brown core, dating this deposit generally to the Roman period. Gully [1602] was located to the immediate west of [1596] and had a similar profile and measured at least 6m in length, 1m in width and had a depth of 0.08m. The single filling deposit (1603) returned further sherds of similar pottery. Gully [1602] was cut to the west by gully [1598] which was recorded by interventions [1598] (Plate 60) and [1600] (Figure 20). It had a maximum length of 5m, width of 0.5m and depth of 0.14m, only a piece of CBM representing a brick or tile was recovered from this feature (1599).

Table 16 Group 17 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1594]	[1594]	(1595)	Ditch	1m+	0.93m	0.07m	-	-
[1594]	[1609]	(1610)	Ditch	1m+	0.48m	0.12m	-	-
[1594]	[1802]	(1803)	Ditch	1m+	0.70m	0.26m	(1829)	[1834]
[1594]	[1989]	(1990)	Ditch	1.65m+	0.60m	0.40m	(1988) (2008)	[1991]
[1598]	[1598]	(1599)	Ditch	1m+	0.46m+	0.08m	-	-
[1598]	[1600]	(1601)	Ditch	0.50m+	0.50m	0.15m	(1603)	-

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1828]	[1828]	(1829)	Ditch	1m+	0.57m	0.25m	-	[1802] [1830]
[1828]	[2007]	(2008)	Ditch	0.50m+	0.52m	0.60m	-	[1986] [1989]

### *Group 18 – enclosure ditches west (Figure 4d)*

- 2.7.45 Group 18 features were located to the west of Group 17 and likely form further animal enclosures. Generally, these features date from the mid to late 2nd century, although several features were re-cut indicating continuity of use and may have originated in the late 1st century. The features included linear ditch and gullies and several curvilinear features. These were truncated to the north and south by deep Medieval furrows and to the west by a dense alignment of later Roman linear gullies.
- 2.7.46 Ditch [1613] was recorded by the intervention cuts [1646] (Plate 63) and [1613]. This ditch measured at least 16m in length and had a width of 0.8m and depth of 0.42m with vertical sides and a flat base. A relatively small quantity of animal bone and pottery was recovered from across the single deposit of this ditch (1614). The pottery was mainly fine sandy wares but some regional imports such as Oxfordshire white ware, and Severn valley ware were recovered. A piece of CBM representing a brick or tile and deposit was also recovered from (1614).
- 2.7.47 Ditch [1613] was cut on its western side by ditch [1615] and was recorded by interventions [1983] to the south running north to [1649] and [1615] (Figures 20, 21, 27). It measured 16m in length and had a maximum width of 0.8m and depth of 0.42m. Deposits (1650)/ [1649] and (1973)/ [1983] returned a similar assemblage of material as ditch [1613].
- 2.7.48 Ditch [1615] also cut an east to west orientated ditch [1984] which was located to the south of Group 18. It had a minimum length of 10m but the western end was cut by a northwest to southeast furrow. Ditch [1984] (Plate 64) had a width of 0.8m and a depth of 0.32m and had steep concave sides and a sloping base. It was filled by deposit (1985) which returned animal bone including dog remains, and Roman pottery dominated by fine sandy wares, some Severn Valley ware was also recovered.
- 2.7.49 A northwest to southeast orientated curvilinear gully [1618] (Figure 20) was located to the immediate east of [1615]; they appeared to cross each other but no relationship was established. [1618] measured 3.6m in length and the southern end was truncated by a furrow. It had steep sides and a concave base and measured 0.45m in width and 0.33m in depth. While the primary filling deposit (1619) was sterile the secondary (1620) fill returned a small quantity of cattle bone. This gully was cut by a pit [1621] which measured 0.77m in length, 0.7m in width and 0.12m in depth, it had gradual sides and a concave base. The primary fill (1622) of this pit was sterile while the secondary fill (1623) returned heat-affected stones.
- 2.7.50 Another similarly sized pit [1626] (Figure 20) was located 3.5m to the northwest of [1621]. It measured 0.7m length, 0.64m in width and had a depth of 0.14m. The basal fill (1627) returned a small quantity of cattle remains while the upper fill returned a moderate quantity of animal

remains and some Roman pottery. A soil sample {71} also returned some carbonised cereal grain. Like the other pits this one could have been used for waste disposal.

Table 17 Group 18 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1613]	[1613]	(1614)	Ditch	0.97m+	0.80m	0.15m	-	[1615]
[1613]	[1646]	(1647) (1648)	Ditch	1.10m+	0.60m	0.42m	-	[1649]
[1615]	[1983]	(1973)	Ditch	1.16m+	0.80m	0.32m	(1985)	-
[1615]	[1615]	(1616)	Gully	0.97m+	0.30m	0.14m	-	-
[1615]	[1649]	(1650)	Gully	1.10m+	0.80m	0.45m	-	[1653]

### *Group 19 – enclosure ditches southwest (Figure 4d)*

- 2.7.51 Group 19 was located to the south of Group 18 and generally dated to the same period; they likely represented a continuation of the same enclosure system but truncation from furrows made interpretation of specific relationships impossible. Interpretation of the features in this Group was also made more difficult by the presence of a services buffer. This 10m diameter exclusion zone was not disturbed but it was apparent that several features extended into that area. There was a sparse scatter of pit features across this Group, the majority of these returned evidence of domestic waste dumps, this included animal bones charred grain and charcoal and some metal waste. The pottery recovered from across these features dated generally to the late 2nd /early 3rd century making them generally contemporary with the settlement activity c. 70m to the north.
- 2.7.52 The eastern side of Group 19 included a linear ditch [1735]. It was recorded by interventions [1948] to the north and the southern terminal [1735] (Figures 22, 26, 27). It measured at least 13.1m, had a maximum width of 1.05m and depth of 0.15m, the filling deposits (1736)/ [1735] and (1949)/ [1948] returned animal bone from sheep, cattle and horses as well as an assemblage of pottery dating to the late 2nd to early 3rd century. Ditch [1735] was truncated by a short curvilinear ditch [1946], similar in orientation to [1800]. It measured 10+m in length, 0.36m in width with a depth of 0.12m. Its sides were gradual with a flat base and it was truncated at its southwestern end by a furrow. It contained a single fill (1947), a dark greyish brown silty clay. A total of 67 sherds of late 2nd-3rd century pottery was recovered from (1947).
- 2.7.53 A second north to south liner [1761] (Figure 22) (Plate 70) continued southwards. It was only identified at its northern terminal which sat 0.4m to the southern terminal of [1735]. It measured at least 8.17m in length and 0.43m in width and 0.17m in depth with steep sides and a flat base. The single filling deposit (1762) returned a moderate quantity of Roman pottery, mainly fine sandy wares, a piece of Cologne colour-coated ware represents a rare European import for this Site.
- 2.7.54 A large circular pit [1706] (Plate 67) (Figure 21) was located 1.3m to the northwest of [1761]. It had moderately sloping sides and a rounded base, it was subcircular in plan measuring 0.9m in length,

0.71m in width, and 0.26m in depth. The single filling deposit (1705) was a dark brownish grey silty clay, with some medium angular chalk block, which returned a very small quantity of Roman pottery.

- 2.7.55 Another pit [1769] was located to the northwest of [1706] (Figure 23). It was also subcircular in plan with a similar profile measuring 0.63m in length, 0.55m in width and 0.26m depth. The filling deposit returned a large quantity of animal bone representing a range of typical domesticated species and a small assemblage of Roman pottery of 2nd century date. This pit was cut by the terminus of a south to northeast orientated curvilinear ditch [1800] (Figure 23), about 6.6m of which was identified, truncation by a furrow and Group 24 ditches made it difficult to determine its full length. It had a width of 0.52m and a depth of 0.13m, the single filling deposit (1801) was sterile. This terminus was also cut by a gully [1733] (Plate 71) on its southern side which had an undetermined length, a width of 0.34m and a depth of 0.12m. It also contained a single sterile fill (1734). A sterile deposit (1874) overlay (1801) on its northern side
- 2.7.56 Pit [1717] (Plate 68) was located 9.8m to the north of [1769] (Figure 22). This feature was oval in plan with steep sides and a flat base and measured 1.06m in length, 1.17m in width and had a depth of 0.31m. A soil sample {82} from the primary filling deposit (1718) returned a small cache of carbonised cereal grains with wheat and barley both present. The secondary fill (1719) was sterile but frequent subangular stones were present indicating a rubble dump.
- 2.7.57 A portion of a southwest to northeast orientated ditch [1732] was identified to the west of [1717]. It was cut to the northeast by a furrow and to the southwest by Group 24 features, but it measured at least 4.6m in length and had a width of 1.12m and depth of 0.14m. The single filling deposit (1758) returned a small quantity of fine sandy ware pottery. A short, narrow linear feature [1757] extended west from [1732]. It measured 1+m in length, 0.32m in width and had a depth of 0.11m. It contained a single fill (1756), a sterile dark grey coarse-grained silty clay.
- 2.7.58 The southern side of a pit [1723] was located 2.6m to the east of pit [1717]. It measured 2.59m in length, 1.03m in width and had a depth of 0.1m. Its single fill (1722) returned animal bones and fine sandy ware pottery similar to the other pit features. It was cut by another pit [1721] (Figure 22) which had steeper sides and was circular in plan measuring 0.66m in diameter and 0.25m in depth. The single fill [1720] returned fragments of locally made fine sandy ware pottery and a fragment of a broken Roman knife (RF#135), this knife had been folded in half and x-ray imagery shows a likely rounded tip.
- 2.7.59 A final pit [1724] (Plate 69) was located 5m to the east of [1721]. It had steep sides and an irregular base. It measured 1.5m in length, 1.4m in width and 0.24m in depth. It comprised two filling deposits (1725) and (1753) which returned a large quantity of animal remains including cattle, horse, sheep. A moderate assemblage of fine sandy local pottery with some regional imports were returned. A soil sample {84} returned a possible chisel bit and a nail head (RF#200a-200b) and some oak and hazel charcoal.

Table 18 Group 19 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1735]	1735	1736	Ditch	1m+	0.73m	0.16m	-	-

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1735]	1948	1949	Ditch	0.77m+	1.05m	0.15m	-	[1946]

## 2.8 Phase 4 - Late 3<sup>rd</sup> to 4<sup>th</sup> Century (Figure 6)

2.8.1 This phase of activity at Southam North appears to be relatively distinct from the earlier Phase 2 and 3 features that dominate the Site and date from the 1st to 3rd centuries with a large quantity of material culture dating to the 2nd to early 3rd centuries. While many of the features that date to the 4th century truncate these earlier features without any respect to their location, it is possible that other 4th century features had an earlier origin and were maintained or remained open until the 4th century. It is notable that there is a higher density of material culture in the southern part of the site centred around a stone surface and midden material encountered in Group 28. The pottery from this later phase includes finer wares and there are more frequent occurrences of ceramic building material, albeit in relatively small quantities. Although there is no direct structural evidence for a dwelling in the southern part of the site it is possible that by the late 3rd and 4th centuries there was domestic activity beyond the southern limit of the site. It should be noted that this interpretation is based on the quantity and nature of the material culture as there have been no previous geophysical surveys or invasive archaeological investigations to the immediate south of the site. The site was seemingly abandoned towards the end of this phase, with some of the 4th century material being encountered in the upper filling deposits of ditches.

2.8.2 Other 4th century features are located in less frequency to the north and represent substantial enclosure ditches following the pre-existing northwest to southeast coaxial system present in earlier phases. These northern 4th century features will therefore be discussed first as they were likely in use prior to the period of abandonment of the site and the midden deposits that characterise the southern end of the site.

### *Group 20 – Northwestern ditches and decapitation burial (Figure 4a)*

2.8.3 Group 20 represented a series of substantial intercutting ditch features located in the northwestern corner of the site. Two large ditches [1057] and [1055] returned a large quantity of environmental and material culture from a series of infilled deposits. While much of the datable pottery was 2nd century in date, some 4th century material was also recovered. The 2nd century material is likely residual from the nearby domestic features that characterise this part of the site. It is possible that these features originated during the 2nd and 3rd century and they remained open and maintained until the later phase of activity at the Site. Significantly, a skeleton was recovered from the ditch fills, the individual was decapitated and placed directly in an open ditch with their head at their feet. This deviant burial is discussed in more detail below.

2.8.4 Stratigraphically the earliest feature in Group 20 was a northwest to southeast orientated gully [1005]. It was recorded by a northeastern terminal [1134] (Plate 73) running southeast to [1232] and [1005] where it was cut by a southwest to northeast oriented ditch [1003] (Figure 7, 8). The gully had a length of 5.68m, a maximum width of 0.61m and a depth of 0.14m with gradual sides and an undulating to flat base. Only a single sheep/goat tooth and a sherd of grey sandy ware

and a nail (RF#59) were recovered from across this gully.

- 2.8.5 Ditch [1003] cut the southern end of [1005], this feature was orientated southwest to northeast and was recorded by interventions [1125], [1003] and [1053] (Plate 72) (Figure 8). It measured 7.8m in length but was cut to the northeast by ditch [1057] and to the southwest by a furrow. It had a similar profile to [1005] and measured 0.8m in width and had a depth of 0.16m. The filling deposits were sterile red brown and black silty clays.
- 2.8.6 Ditch [1057] cut the northeastern end of [1003]. This ditch was orientated northwest to southeast, was cut by ditch [1055] to the northwest and extended beyond the northeastern limit of excavation. It had a length of 14.9m and comprised the interventions [1057] and [1159] (Plate 76) (Figures 9, 10). It had a maximum width of 1.37m and depth of 0.65m. The ditch had steep sides, and a flat to concave base. While the basal deposit (1163) of intervention [1057] was sterile the remaining deposits (1058)/ [1057] and both filling deposits of (1157) and (1158) of [1159] returned a large quantity of environmental and artefactual material. This included a large quantity of animal bone encompassing a range of domestic species with horse, cattle, sheep and pig all well represented, dog remains were also encountered. Pottery recovered from the feature comprised a range of local, regional and continental wares. Fine sandy grey and black wares and Warwickshire wares were common while Dorset black burnished ware and Severn valley wares were also present; Central Gaulish samian ware was also recovered. The assemblage was domestic in nature and relatively high status, it could be dated to the later 4th century by the presence of late Roman shelly ware. Two flat pieces of ceramic building material were also recovered indicating the presence of a structure in the vicinity.
- 2.8.7 Ditch [1055] cut ditch [1057] at its northern end (figure 9). This ditch was orientated southwest to northeast and measured at least 9.76m in length but was cut to the southwest by a furrow and extended beyond the limit of excavation to the northeast. The ditch was recorded by interventions [1229] (Figure 11) (Plate 74) and [1055] and measured a maximum of 2.15m in width and 0.8m in depth with a similar profile to [1057]. Four distinct filling deposits were identified in intervention [1055], the primary side deposit (1162) returned a very small quantity of Roman pottery while the middle fills (1161), and (1160) were sterile, the upper fill (1056) had charcoal inclusions and returned a much larger quantity of material culture. The primary fill (1230) of [1229] returned a smaller assemblage of pottery and a single piece of Roman glass, the secondary deposit (1231) was richer in material. Deposits (1230), (1231) and (1056) returned a large quantity of animal bone including horse, cow, sheep/goat and pig. Interestingly, both canine and feline remains were also recovered from this ditch, cats were a Roman introduction and it is interesting to see evidence of companion or pest control domesticates. The pottery recovered from deposits (1231) and (1056) included a range of Warwickshire wares, Dorset Black burnished ware and other wares representative of the Site's typical assemblage. Other than pottery the only other material culture identified were two hobnails (RF#235a and 235b).
- 2.8.8 A deposit (1317) (Plate 75) containing human remains was part of this ditch feature. No specific grave cut was identified during excavation and it is interpreted that the remains were dumped directly into the open ditch [1055]. During the excavation the remains were recorded as Skeleton 1 (SK1) which was an extended supine burial. About 30% of the skeleton remained including the pelvis and left leg, the rest of the remains were fragmented. The skull was recorded as Skeleton 3, this had been placed at the feet of Sk 1. Subsequent osteological analysis shows that together the remains represent a young female who had been decapitated with at least three sharp force

blows to the front, as evidenced by cut marks to the vertebrae and chin. A total of 46 hobnails (RF#20a-20d) were recovered from around the feet of the individual, these likely represent the remains of the boots they were wearing. In addition to the human remains a small quantity of sheep/goat and cow bones were also recovered from the deposit. Roman pottery was also recovered, this included a single sherd of fine grey sandy ware and a larger quantity (23 sherds, 221g total) of grog-tempered sandy ware representing a flanged rim conical bowl. It is not obvious if these represent an intentional deposition of artefacts along with the human remains or if they were present in the material which was deposited over the individual when the ditch was infilled. Either way the grog tempered pottery is dated to the 4th century providing a rough provisional date for the inhumation.

- 2.8.9 Another southwest to northeast ditch [1025] (Figure 8) was located to the north of [1055]. Only 8.1m of its length was exposed and it extended beyond the limit of excavation at both ends. It had a width of 1.3m and a depth of 0.8m. It comprised a single fill (1024) which returned a small quantity of cattle bone and some miscellaneous grey ware and a piece of Mancetter-Hartshill white ware Roman pottery.
- 2.8.10 Pit [1008] was also interpreted as a Group 20 feature. This was located c.0.5m to the southwest of ditch [1057]. It measured 2.83m in length 0.77m in width and had a depth of 0.11m. It had gradual sides and an oval base and the single filling deposit (1008) returned fine grey sandy ware and fragments of animal bone.

Table 19 Group 20 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1005]	[1005]	(1135)	Gully	1.30m+	0.60m	0.10m	-	[1003]
[1005]	[1134]	(1006)	Gully	1m+	0.61m	0.14m	-	-
[1005]	[1232]	(1233)	Gully	0.19m+	0.28m	0.12m	-	[1229]
[1003]	[1053]	(1054)	Ditch	1m+	0.80m	0.16m	-	[1057]
[1003]	[1125]	(1126)	Ditch	1m+	0.63m	0.13m	-	-
[1003]	[1003]	(1004)	Ditch	1m+	0.60m	0.15m	(1006)	-
[1055]	[1055]	(1056) (1160) (1161) (1162)	Ditch	2m+	2.15m	0.80m	(1058) (1163)	-
[1055]	[1229]	(1230) (1231)	Ditch	2m+	1.73m	0.78m	(1233)	-
[1055]	-	(1317)	Deposit surrounding skeleton	1.60m	0.50m	0.16m	-	-
[1057]	[1057]	(1058) (1163)	Ditch	2m+	1.20m	0.65m	(1054)	[1055]
[1057]	[1159]	(1157) (1158)	Ditch	1.46m+	1.37m	0.59m	-	-

### Group 21 – Late Roman L-shaped ditch (Figure 4a)

2.8.11 Group 21 comprised a single L-shaped ditch [1041] that returned a 4th century date. It was located 11m to the south of Group 20. It appeared to truncate the immediate southwest of the 2nd century Group 9 domestic structure but no relationship was recorded. It was also situated to the east of Group 8 linear ditch [1099], the terminal ends were in the same location and they ran parallel for a distance of 5m. While the spatial association between these features indicates contemporaneity, [1099] could only be spot dated to the 2nd century so if these features are related, they either existed together for across a couple hundred of years or the material from [1099] is residual.

2.8.12 L-Shaped Ditch [1041] originated at the southwestern terminus [1283] and extended northeast for 5.7m to [1076] then turned northwest through interventions [1063], [1041], [1061] (Plate 77), [1050], [1046] (Plate 78), [1049] (Figures 8, 10) and continued beyond the limit of excavation giving the feature a total exposed length of 28.8m. The profile of the ditch varied slightly across its length but on average it measured 0.62m in width and 0.2m in depth. It had concave sides and a concave base and the filling deposits were a range of grey and grey-brown sandy clays. Recovery of archaeological material was relatively high across this feature, a large quantity of animal bone representing a range of domestic species was recovered as well as deer antler which could be evidence for antler working. The pottery assemblage was dominated by grey wares, and fine grey and black sandy wares, rarer wares included Dorset Black burnish ware and Moselle black-slipped ware. The latest pottery type was late Roman shelly ware dating to the 4th century. As well as the pottery, CBM and an oven plate pointed towards domestic activity. A soil sample {16} from deposit (1284)/ [1283] returned a cache of 25 hobnails (RF#173a-c and 174) which likely represent decayed footwear.

Table 20 Group 21 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1041]	[1041]	(1042) (1043)	Ditch	1m+	0.45m	0.23m	-	-
[1041]	[1046]	(1047)	Ditch	1m+	0.55m	0.15m	-	-
[1041]	[1049]	(1048)	Ditch	1m+	0.80m	0.24m	-	-
[1041]	[1050]	(1051) (1052)	Ditch	1m+	0.50m	0.18m	-	-
[1041]	[1061]	(1062)	Ditch	0.80m+	0.73m	0.12m	-	-
[1041]	[1063]	(1064) (1065)	Ditch	1m+	0.70m	0.26m	-	-
[1041]	[1076]	(1077)	Ditch	2m+	0.70m	0.12m	-	-
[1041]	[1283]	(1284)	Ditch	0.84m+	0.61m	0.24m	-	-

### Group 22 – Large northwest to southeast ditch (Figure 4b)

2.8.13 Group 22 was comprised of a series of deep, intercutting linear ditches that crossed the northern part of the site in a northwest to southeast orientation. While material returned from them was typical of the 2nd century activity encountered across this area, some of the material returned a

date of the 4th century. It is also apparent that these features cut the earlier features so likely represent a later phase of activity when these structures were out of use or partially abandoned. Interestingly they appear to generally run to and terminate within the area defined by the Group 1 ring-ditch [1295]. So, remnants of this probable animal enclosure were present when the Group 22 ditches were cut.

- 2.8.14 Two ditches appear to represent the earliest part of this ditch complex, [1243] and [1268]. Only a single intervention of [1243] was excavated, it was recut by ditch [1244] to the southwest side. It had a surviving length of 7.8m and no terminals were identified, it had a width of 1.9m and a depth of 0.75m with steep sides and a concave base. It comprised three filling deposits, a primary (1247), secondary (1246) and a tertiary (1245). A relatively small quantity of animal remains representing horse and cattle were recovered from across the three fills. Soil sample {7} from (1247) also returned a very small quantity of charred barley and oak charcoal. Pottery was recovered both the upper and basal deposits representing the typical range of fine sandy wares common across the Site with smaller quantities of regional imports also present. A copper alloy brooch pin (RF#11) was also recovered from the upper fill.
- 2.8.15 Ditch [1268] was slightly curved in plan and originated to the southeast of [1243]. Its northwestern terminal was identified as intervention [1268] and it continued southeast through interventions [1480] and [1428] terminating at [1313] (Plate 33) (Figures 14, 15) to the east-southeast. It cut both Group 7 linear ditch [1014] and Group 1 ring-ditch [1295]. The feature had a length of 26.6m and measured a maximum of 1.63m in width and 0.9m in depth. The ditch had steep sides and the base varied from flat to V-shaped along its length. Multiple filling deposits were recorded along this feature evidencing many phases of backfilling, silting sand dumping, generally they were a mix of grey and brown coarse clays and silty clays. This is confirmed by the composition of material recovered from the deposits, mainly Roman pottery of the typical local grey and fine sandy wares common on the Site. Some regional wares and rarer continental imports were also recovered but these were representative of pottery ware ranges recovered from other features. Only a small quantity of animal bone was recovered from this feature and a very small quantity of carbonised cereal grains was recovered from soil sample {11} (1267)/ [1268].
- 2.8.16 Both Ditch [1243] and [1268] were cut by ditch [1244] (Figure 13). This was likely a recut of the earlier features. It appeared to completely remove the majority of [1243] and cut the southeastern side of [1268] at its northwestern end, then it crossed [1244] and cut along the length of its southwestern side. Ditch [1244] originated beyond the limit of excavation to the northwest of the site and was recorded by intervention cuts [1244], [1270], [1480], [1427] (Plate 80) and terminated to the east-southeast at [1343] (Plates 79 and 82) (Figure 14). It had a total length of 56.6m, a maximum width of 2.1m and depth of 0.72m with steep sides and a concave base. The multiple filling deposits returning a range of material culture while the environmental assemblage comprised a relatively small quantity of animal bone and some carbonised cereal grains. The pottery was dominated by fine sandy wares with smaller quantities of regional and continental imports including Central Gaulish samian. The upper fill (1248) of intervention [1244] returned late Roman shelly ware dating to the 4th century. Two relatively contemporary copper alloy coins were also recovered from this fill, they were identified as a Constans Nummus minted AD 348-350 (RF#4) and a Valentinian II or Theodosius I Nummus minted AD 367-383 (RF#12).
- 2.8.17 The terminal end [1343] of ditch [1244] was cut by two shorter linear features [1326] and [1331] (Figure 14). Linear [1326] was orientated west-northwest to east-southeast and was recorded by

interventions [1326] and [1373] (Figures 16, 17), measuring 10.6m in length, 1.2m in width and 0.2m in depth. It had very shallow sides and a flat base. The filling deposits (1330)/ [1326] and (1374)/ [1373] both returned Roman pottery, mainly sand grey wares and fine sandy wares.

2.8.18 Ditch [1331] cut both [1326] and [1343] and ran to the southeast of [1326]. It comprised the interventions [1331] (Plate 81), [1334] and [1496] (Figure 14). It had a length of 10.1m, a width of 1.65m and a depth of 0.53m with concave sides and flat base. The filling deposits returned a very small quantity of animal bone and a similar range of pottery wares as the surrounding features, with regional Severn Valley ware and Dorset black burnished ware identified.

2.8.19 All of these intercutting terminals were cut by a final curvilinear ditch feature [1344] which was orientated northeast to south. It measured at least 5m in length and was cut to the northeast by a furrow and appeared to have been ploughed out to the south as no terminal was identified. It had a width of 1.8m and a depth of 0.15m, with steep sides and a flat base. The single filling deposit returned a very small quantity of Roman pottery. Two nails (RF#65 and RF#130) and a binding strip (RF#64) were recovered; together these could have represented part of a wooden vessel or piece of furniture.

Table 21 Group 22 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1244]	[1244]	(1248) (1249)	Ditch	1m+	2.10m	0.45m	(1245), (1246), (1247)	-
[1244]	[1270]	(1269)	Ditch	1m+	1.45m	0.45m	(1267)	[1276]
[1244]	[1343]	(1347) (1348)	Ditch terminus	1m+	1.15m	0.65m	(1328), (1329)	[1331], [1344] [1331]
[1244]	[1427]	(1429) (1430) (1431)	Ditch	1m+	1.23m	0.72m	(1432), (1433), (1434), (1435)	-
[1268]	[1268]	(1267)	Ditch	1.50m+	1.40m	0.73m	-	[1270]
[1268]	[1313]	(1327) (1328) (1329)	Ditch	3m+	1.20m	0.90m	-	[1326], [1331], [1344] [1343]
[1268]	[1428]	(1432) (1433) (1434) (1435)	Ditch	1m+	1.63m	0.90m	(1337), (1338), (1339)	[1427]
[1268]	[1480]	(1478) (1479)	Ditch	1.40m+	0.54m+	0.50m	(1481), (1482)	-
[1326]	[1326]	(1330)	Gully	2m+	0.90m	0.20m	(1327)	[1344]
[1326]	[1373]	(1374)	Gully	1m+	1.20m	0.10m	-	-
[1331]	[1331]	(1332) (1333)	Ditch term	2m+	1.40m	0.53m	(1327, (1328), (1329, (1347), (1348)	[1344]
[1331]	[1334]	(1335)	Ditch	0.90m+	1.45m	0.17m	-	-

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1331]	[1496]	(1497)	Ditch	1.20m+	1.65m	0.25m	-	[1493]

### Group 23 - Well (Figure 4b)

- 2.8.20 Group 23 comprised a well (Plates 84 and 103) that was located within the area defined by Group 5 roundhouse [1083]. The main construction cut of the well [1044] (Figure 24) cut the ring ditch which was dated to the 2nd Century. While the position of the well respects the ring ditch it is likely that some form of structure relating to the ring ditch survived when the well was constructed. This well could represent later reuse of a structure or location.
- 2.8.21 The construction cut of the well [1044] was generally circular in plan with a diameter of 4m. It had steeply sloping sides and was excavated to a depth of 3m; hand excavated to 0.9m then mechanically excavated to 3m. The base could not be reached and following a meeting with Fusion's HERDS Manager and HS2, excavation works ceased. The lower reaches of the well are to be recorded during Construction Integrated Recording. The construction cut was filled with a construction fill (1786) which surrounded the well structure (1140); deposit (1786) and structure (1140) were likely laid concurrently during the construction of the well. The deposit (1786) was likely comprised of the material removed from the construction cut which would have been excavated and backfilled in a relatively short time frame and therefore returned very little archaeological material. A soil sample {92} from this deposit returned five carbonised cereal grains and unidentifiable fragments of pottery. Towards the upper portion of the well a secondary construction deposit (1384) was recorded, this was a light yellowish-brown, mottled with dark bluish grey, loamy sand. This deposit produced a very small quantity of animal bone and several sherds of pottery of a general Roman date.
- 2.8.22 The structure of the well shaft (1140) was circular and measured 1.4m in diameter. It was of drystone construction utilising rough-hewn stones, likely sourced from the underlying limestone bedrock, arranged in irregular courses. The lowest deposit recorded within the well shaft was (1821), a soil sample {99} recovered from this fill returned Roman pottery including Dorset black burnished ware and fine sandy wares. Some pink grog-tempered ware dated this deposit to the 3rd century. Deposit (1139) overlay the upper part of (1140) and construction fill (1384) and likely represented a partial collapse of the upper part of the well. This probably marks the point at which the well went out of use, the rubble material (1139) covered an area c. 3.5m in diameter and had a recorded depth of 0.65m; no material culture was recovered from this layer.
- 2.8.23 A series of deposits followed on from phase when the well walls were tumbled and were positioned to the outside of the well structure but within the area defined by construction cut [1044]; these returned large volumes of animal bone and pottery. The earliest is (1089) which was a light yellowish brown sandy clay loam with frequent pebbles; it had an overall diameter of 4m and measured 0.65m in width surrounding the well shaft. The animal remains represented typical domesticates including sheep/goat, cattle, pig and dog. The pottery represented a range of wares including fine grey wares, Oxfordshire red-slipped ware, Dorset black burnished wares and some late Roman shelly ware dating this deposit to the 4th century. This was overlain by deposit (1088) which covered an area 3.6m in length and at least 1.5m in width and had a maximum depth

of 1m. It returned a very similar assemblage of pottery and animal bone as (1089) including more 4th century Roman sandy ware. A copper alloy brooch pin (RF#13) and some nails (RF#167a-b) were also recovered.

- 2.8.24 Another deposit (1319) overlay (1088). This was a dark grey-brown sandy loam that measured 0.76m in length, 0.7m in width and 0.45m in depth. It also returned a moderate quantity of animal bone and Roman pottery. This was overlain by the main, and final, backfilling deposit (1045) which also filled most of the well shaft. It was a dark blackish brown loamy sand, with frequent large angular stone and charcoal inclusions. Animal remains representing the typical domesticates as well as deer were recovered. The deer remains included skull and antler and could be related to similar antler working activity identified in Groups 20 and 25. The pottery assemblage was dominated by fine grey sandy wares with other regional wares also identified typical of this Site's pottery assemblage. Ceramic building material including tegula roof tile and some brick or tile fragments were also returned. These are probably associated with the high-status settlement activity to the south of the Site.

#### *Group 24 – Western ditch complex (Figure 4a and 4d)*

- 2.8.25 Group 24 comprised a series of sinuous north to south oriented ditches located to the western side of the Site (Plates 85–88). They extended in a band least 66m in length and 6m in width and likely continued beyond the limit of excavation to the south of the Site. A total of 34 interventions were investigated as part of this feature and although many stratigraphic relations were identified it is difficult to match gully sections along the whole length of the Group. This was due to the intercutting nature of the gullies with earlier ones being erased by later ones in some areas but not others. Later truncation from west-northwest to east-southeast orientated Medieval furrows further complicated interpretation. Most of the ditches were recorded with naturally silted deposits and the generally low quantities of domestic material culture recovered from across all of the features would support this. The spot dates from the pottery dated these features from the late 3rd to the 4th century. The multiple recuts moved generally east to west indicating a progression over time as the earlier ditches silted up. It is possible that these features were associated with drainage or water management. Running water would cause them to silt up relatively quickly and may be a reason for the multiple re-cuts over what is perceived to be a relatively short time frame.
- 2.8.26 Identified feature relations are summarised below in Table 22 and will not be discussed great detail, the full stratigraphic relationship is included in the Harris matrix submitted as supplementary information with this report.
- 2.8.27 One of the earliest identified ditch features in this cluster was [1507]. It was the eastern most ditch and measured 22m in length, 1.12m in width and 0.5m in depth with shallow sides and a flat base. Only a small quantity of undatable fired clay was recovered from this ditch. Ditch [1759] (Figure 22) continued on south from the southern terminal [1507] (Plate 85) and is presumably associated. It measured 32m in length, 1.05m in width and 0.25m in depth and had steep sides and a flat base. An iron spike (RF# 134) and Roman pottery was recovered from the fill of this ditch.
- 2.8.28 Ditch [1617] (Figure 17) was another early ditch, it only survived in the northern end of Group 24 and measured 16.8m in length 1.14m in width and 0.52m in depth. It had shallow sides and a flat base. A small amount of animal bone and a moderate quantity of Roman pottery were recovered

from the ditch. Some of the pottery was dated to the late 3rd /early 4th century. It is possible that ditch [1729] is the southern part of [1617] as it is relatively early in the stratigraphic sequence and had a similar profile. It extended at least 26m and continued beyond the limit of excavation and had a maximum width of 1.2m and depth of 0.4m. A similar assemblage of animal bone and Roman pottery was also returned along with seven barley grains from its fill (1728).

- 2.8.29 Ditch [1509] cut ditch [1507] and [1528] and appeared to extend the full length of Group 24 and measured c. 68m in length. It had a maximum width of 1.28m and depth of 0.5m and varied along the length of the feature. It had shallow sides and a flat base and returned small amounts of animal bone and larger quantities of Roman pottery; some late Roman Shelly ware dated this feature to the 4th century. Ditch [1749] ran to the immediate west of [1509] in the southern part of Group 24 and although no stratigraphic relationships were identified it appeared this feature was erased by later ditch cuts. It measured at least 38m in length continuing beyond the limit of excavation to the south of the Site. It had shallow sides and a flat base and measured 0.45m in width and 0.18m in depth. No archaeological or environmental material was recovered from this feature.
- 2.8.30 Ditch [1511] also cut ditch [1528] (Figure 18). It extended the full length of the Group (68m) and likely continued beyond the limit of excavation to the south. It had a maximum width of 1.2m and depth of 0.52m with stepped sides and a flat base. The filling deposits returned small quantities of animal bone and a range of Roman pottery wares similar to what was recovered from the 3rd to 4th century features across the Site. Some CBM was also recovered indicating the presence of a nearby structure.
- 2.8.31 The latest re-cut of this ditch system was [1513]. It was located to the western side of Group 24, originating in the north and terminated parallel with the earliest eastern ditch [1507]. This indicates that although there are multiple intercutting ditches the general form of the ditch complex was consistent throughout the period of use. It measured 30.9m in length, 1.7m in width and 0.42m in depth and had shallow sides and a flat base. A moderate quantity of Roman pottery was also recovered from this ditch.
- 2.8.32 Ten further ditch interventions were identified across Group 24; [1528], [1533], [1538] (Figure 19), [1640], [1682], [1707], [1743], [1765], [1685] (Figure 21). Their orientation, form and intercutting nature is similar to the longer features and they likely represent parts of ditches where later features had removed further evidence of them. The filling deposits returned low levels of animal remains and Roman pottery.

Table 22 Group 24 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1507]	[1507]	(1508)	Ditch	1m+	1.10m	0.50m	-	1509
[1507]	[1752]	(1751)	Ditch	1m+	0.64m	0.14m	-	-
[1507]	[1604]	(1629)	Ditch	1m+	1.12m	0.12m	-	-
[1509]	[1509]	(1510) (1527)	Ditch	1m+	0.80m	0.50m	(1508), (1529), (1530)	-

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1509]	[1606]	(1631)	Ditch	1m+	0.78m	0.18m	-	-
[1509]	[1666]	(1672)	Ditch	1m+	1.28m	0.28m	(1671)	[1667]
[1509]	[1727]	(1750)	Ditch	1m+	0.93m	0.40m	-	-
[1509]	[1999]	(2000)	Ditch	0.74m+	0.65m	0.20m	-	-
[1511]	[1511]	(1512) (1531)	Ditch	1m+	1.20m	0.52m	-	[1529], [1530]
[1511]	[1605]	(1633) (1634)	Ditch	1m+	0.84m	0.49m	-	[1631]
[1511]	[1667]	(1673)	Ditch	1m+	0.44m	0.50m	(1668)	[1672]
[1511]	[1746]	(1745)	Ditch	1m+	0.70m	0.41m	(1703)	-
[1511]	[1763]	(1764) (1781)	Ditch	1m+	0.75m	0.27m	-	[1766]
[1513]	[1513]	(1514) (1532)	Ditch	1m+	1.70m	0.42m	-	-
[1513]	[1624]	(1639)	Ditch	1m+	1.42m	0.23m	-	-
[1513]	[1652]	(1669)	Ditch	1m+	1.30m	0.22m	-	[1685]
[1513]	[1703]	(1744)	Ditch	1m+	0.84m	0.41m	(1745)	[1743]
[1617]	[1617]	(1636) (1637) (1638)	Ditch	1m+	1.14m	0.52m	-	-
[1617]	[1662]	(1671)	Ditch	1m+	1.70m	0.21m	(1670)	[1666]
[1729]	[1729]	(1728)	Ditch	1m+	0.83m	0.40m	-	-
[1729]	[1767]	(1768)	Ditch	1m+	1.44m	0.28m	-	[1765]
[1729]	[1995]	(1996)	Ditch	0.60m+	1.26m	0.18m	-	-
[1749]	[1749]	(1748)	Ditch	1m+	0.42m	0.18m	-	-
[1749]	[1997]	(1998)	Ditch	0.60m+	0.46m	0.09m	-	-
[1759]	[1759]	(1760)	Ditch	1m+	0.97m	0.26m	-	-
[1759]	[2001]	(2002)	Ditch	0.84m+	1.05m	0.25m	-	-

### *Group 25 – Northwest to southeast enclosure ditch (Figure 4b and 4e)*

2.8.33 Group 25 represented a substantial ditch feature [1641] that was oriented northwest to southeast. It cut the northern part of the Group 24 gullies as well as Group 15 ditch [1591] and ran for a total length of 73m, likely extending beyond the limit of excavation to the northwest. This ditch was located 15m to the south and parallel with the Group 22 ditches which also dated to the 4th century. It terminated in the southeast of the Site near the northeast to southwest orientated gullies in Group 12. While the Group 12 gullies were shallow and dated to the 2nd

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

century, they could represent an earlier form of the same boundary ditch.

- 2.8.34 Several northwest to southeast orientated ditch features [1679] and [1681] were cut by [1641] at their northwestern sides. They could be previous versions of the same feature that was erased by the much larger boundary ditch. Ditch [1679] had vertical sides and a flat base and measured 0.5m in width and 0.31m in depth. The single filling deposit (1689) returned a moderate assemblage of Roman pottery dominated by fine sandy wares; some pink grog-tempered ware dated the deposit to at least the 3rd century. Seven pieces of flue tile which have been interpreted by the ceramic building material specialist as being derived from a hypocaust structure were also recovered from this deposit. Ditch [1681] was located 1.8m to the south of [1679] and measured at least 0.85m in width and 0.26m in depth, it had a single sterile fill.
- 2.8.35 Ditch [1641] was recorded by interventions (northwest to southeast) [1669], [1641] (Plate 8g), [1677], [1922] and [1906] (Figures 21, 22, 23) and was cut by deep furrows of a similar orientation. It had a maximum width of 2.4m and depth of 0.86m. It became much shallower to the southeast; however, this may be an effect of ploughing in more recent times. The sides were generally steep breaking to a base that ranged from V-shaped to uneven along its length. The feature had multiple filling deposits which returned varying quantities of material culture. Generally, the lower deposits were either sterile or returned less material than the upper fills. This pattern is consistent with localised dumping that occurred during the later 4th century activity on the Site.
- 2.8.36 Large quantities of animal bone were recovered from fills (1632)/ [1677] and (1642)/ [1641]. While the majority of these represented common domesticates of the period, it is interesting that several deer antlers and a deer scapula were recovered. Badger remains were also present, while this could be a natural intrusion, it is also possible that the community were exploiting wild animals for fur. Pottery was less frequent across this feature, sherds recovered were consistent with fine-grey wares and occasional regional and continental imports. A glass beaker rim fragment (RF#29) was dated to the 4th to 5th century providing a relatively late date for the upper deposits within the ditch. Deposit (1642) also produced an intact Roman Manning Type 18a knife (RF#75), a hinged brooch pin (RF#71), a saw blade fragment (RF#72). The presence of deer antler with saw marks and the saw itself may be direct evidence of antler working at this site.
- 2.8.37 There is evidence that [1641] was backfilled during in the later phases of Roman activity of the site. Fragments of brick, flue, tile, and tegula were recovered from the ditch as well as nails (RF#30, 31, 194, 33, 131) representing domestic structural material.
- 2.8.38 Ditch [1641] was cut to the south by ditch [1692] which was orientated east to west and linear in plan with concave sides and flat base. It measured 0.6m in width and 0.68m in depth and the full length was not identified. The two basal filling deposits (1678), (1684) were sterile but the upper fill (1630) returned a very large quantity of animal remains including horse, cow, pig, sheep/goat and dog. The material culture included a small quantity of Roman pottery mainly grey sandy wares with some regional wares also present. A Roman prick spur was also recovered (RF#32). Along with the horse remains from across the Site, this is potential evidence of equestrian activity at Southam North. It is possible that the upper fill of this ditch is contemporary with the upper

fills of [1641] as it also returned an imbrex fragment and nails (RF#28a-d, 193).

Table 23 Group 25 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1641]	[1641]	(1642) (1643) (1644) (1645)	Ditch	2.11m	0.86m	34.1	-	-
[1641]	[1668]	(1674) (1687) (1688)	Ditch	1.60m+	0.80m	32.4	(1673), (1689)	-
[1641]	[1677]	(1632) (1635)	Ditch	2.40m	0.57m	35.1	-	[1692]
[1641]	[1906]	(1907) (1908)	Ditch	2.24m	0.16m	36.4	-	-
[1641]	[1922]	(1923)	Ditch	1.65m	0.17m	46.1	(1962)	

### Group 26 – Southern 4<sup>th</sup> Century features (Figure 4d and 4f)

- 2.8.39 Group 26 comprised two north to south linear ditches [1611] and [1771] and a series of pits and postholes which may have been associated. This Group was partially located within the buffer zone for utility constraints so further features are likely located in the unexcavated area.
- 2.8.40 Ditch [1771] was orientated north to south and was recorded by interventions [1771] and [1913]. It measured 8.8m in length, 1.25m in width and 0.25m in depth with concave sides and a flat base. A significant quantity of animal remains representing horse, cattle, pig, sheep/goat and dog were returned from both filling deposits (1710)/ [1771] and (1914)/ [1913]. Pottery was also abundant with a range of fine sandy wares, Black soapy grog tempered ware and a small amount of regional pottery. Like the other 4<sup>th</sup> century features, CBM and nails (RF#136a, 136b, 198, 199a, 199b) were also present indicating that this feature was backfilled with domestic waste near or during the abandonment phase of the Site.
- 2.8.41 Ditch [1771] was cut along its western side by a long north to south orientated ditch [1611]. This feature was recorded by interventions (listed north to south) [1611] (Plate 90), [1955], [1714] (Plate 91) and terminating at [1911] (Figures 17, 20, 24, 25, 26, 27) parallel with the terminal of ditch [1771]. It had a total length of 39m and had a maximum width of 1.4m and depth of 0.6m, becoming shallower and narrower towards the north but this could be a result of deep ploughing in this area. The filling deposits were sandy silts with large angular stones throughout. Animal remains were frequent throughout with typical domesticates represented. The pottery assemblage was also large, a total of c 6.5kg was recovered from the ditch. Fine wares were dominant with Central Gaulish samian, central Gaulish black slipped ware, and some late Roman sandy ware dating the feature to the 4<sup>th</sup> century. Deposit (1726)/ [1714] also returned a large quantity of iron nails (RF#47a-f. 137, 206, 207, 223a-j) and a heavily corroded iron Roman knife along with a small quantity of hazel charcoal.
- 2.8.42 Three pits [1737], [1791] and [1954] (Figure 23) were located around the southern part of [1611]. Pit [1954] cut [1611]. It measured 0.82m in diameter and 0.22m in depth and had steep sides and

a flat base. Pit [1791] was located 3.8m to the northwest of [1954], it measured 0.63m in width and 0.2m in depth. The final pit [1737] was located 12m to the south and cut ditch [1611], it had a width of 0.17m and a depth of 0.37m. Together the pits returned a small volume of animal bone and Roman pottery similar in composition to the other Group 26 features.

- 2.8.43 Short sections of two ditches [1740] and [1991] were identified though both were obscured by the utilities buffer. [1991] was orientated west to east cutting Group 17 ditch [1594]. It measured at least 3m in length and had a width of 0.56m and depth of 0.26m. The other ditch feature [1740] was located 9.4m to the south, it had a width of 0.32m and a depth of 0.19m. A small quantity of pottery was recovered from each feature, and one piece from [1991] was a copy of black burnished ware in an oval fishbowl form.

Table 24 Group 26 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1611]	[1611]	(1612)	Ditch	1m+	0.66m	0.17m	-	-
[1611]	[1714]	(1716), (1726)	Ditch	1.55m+	1.03m	0.60m	(1710), (1715)	-
[1611]	[1911]	(1912)	Ditch	1m+	1.40m	0.30m	-	-
[1611]	[1955]	(1942)	Ditch	0.60m+	1.32m	0.30m	-	[1954]
[1771]	[1771]	(1710)	Ditch	2.50m	1.25m	0.25m	-	-
[1771]	[1913]	(1914)	Ditch	1m+	1.20m	0.17m	-	-

### *Group 27 – Southwest peripheral 4<sup>th</sup> century features (Figure 4d)*

- 2.8.44 Two north to south orientated parallel ditches [1808] and [1804] (Figure 23) and an east to west oriented ditch [1755] were located to the west of the Group 24 ditch complex. It is uncertain if they are related to Group 24, but they likely formed part of the enclosure system at the Site.
- 2.8.45 Ditch [1808] was located 8.8m to the west of Group 24 ditch [1511]. It measured 15m in length, 0.83m in width and 0.07m in depth. It had shallow sloping sides, a flat base and a single sterile filling deposit [1809]. Ditch [1804] (Plate 95) was located 1m to the west and measured 13.1m in length, 0.32m in width and 0.14m in depth. The single filling deposit (1805) was also sterile. A pit [1806] was located between these ditches, it measured 0.2m in length 0.18m in width and had a depth of 0.06m. Two sherds of rock and prehistoric grog tempered pot (likely residual) were recovered from the single filling deposit (1807).
- 2.8.46 Ditch [1755] was located to the south, it was orientated east to west and measured 29.5m in length. It was recorded by interventions [1755] (Plate 93) and [1826] (Figure 24) and appeared to run into the western side of the Group 24 ditch complex but the presence of a furrow made it impossible to distinguish a relationship between the features. The ditch had straight sides and a flat base and a maximum width of 2.2m and depth of 0.65m. Deposit (1754)/ [1755] returned a moderate quantity of animal bone, representing sheep, cattle, pig and horse. Pottery recovered

from the same deposit was mainly fine sandy wares generally Roman in date.

- 2.8.47 Ditch [1755] was cut by another ditch feature [1838] at its eastern end, only 1.8m of this features length was identified; it likely extended further east but was erased by a furrow. The single filling deposit (1839) was sterile. Both [1755] and [1838] were cut by a curvilinear ditch [1698]. This feature was orientated south to north before turning west to [1824] (Plate 94) and measured 4.2m in length, 0.95m in width and 0.24m in depth. The filling deposit (1825) at the western end of the ditch returned a large volume of animal bone and a range of Roman pottery including local and regional wares. Nails (RF#158a-b) and CBM recovered from the same fill indicate that this deposit represents domestic waste dumping with evidence for dumping of structural material as well.

Table 25 Group 27 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1698]	[1698]	(1699)	Ditch	0.86m	0.57m	0.16m	-	-
[1698]	[1824]	(1825)	Ditch	0.52m+	0.95m	0.24m	(1827), (1839)	-
[1755]	[1755]	(1754)	Ditch	1m+	2.20m	0.61m	-	-
[1755]	[1826]	(1827)	Ditch	1.60m+	1.25m+	0.65m	-	[1824], [1838]

### Group 28 – Stone surface midden activity (Figure 4f)

- 2.8.48 Group 28 was located at the southern end of the excavation area. It comprised a series of layers of stone, rubble and burning which appear to be associated with the later phases of activity at the Site. This could represent a stone surface or yard that may have been associated with a an unlocated domestic area located further to the south of the site. A large quantity of material culture was returned from these deposits as well as evidence and much of this dates to the 4th century. This corresponds with the upper fills of other features of a similar date which returned large quantities of material culture. Later activity cut the layers, this included an alignment of postholes and a series of gully features of unknown function.

- 2.8.49 The main stone surface (1951) covered an area 17m northwest to southeast and 4m northeast to southwest, extending beyond the limit of excavation to the southeast. It was recorded by interventions (1951), (1980), (1982), (1993), and (1994) (Figure 28) excavated in 1m by 4m slots. The deposit was consistent across the interventions and comprised mid brown to black silty sand and silty clays with frequent angular limestone ranging from small to very large. A moderately large quantity of animal bone was recovered from across the stone spread, typical domesticates dominated, including sheep/goat, cattle, pig and horse; the remains of a dog skull were also recovered. The pottery was typical of what had been encountered elsewhere on the Site, a relatively high-status assemblage dominated by locally made, fine black or grey sandy wares with occasional regional imports such as Severn Valley and Mancetter-Hartshill white ware, continental wares were very rare, being limited to one sherd of Central Gaulish samian. A copper alloy brooch (RF#19) and an iron and bone-handled knife (RF#21) were also recovered, the

brooch was a Polden Hill type dated to the 1st to 2nd century whilst the knife had a general Roman date.

- 2.8.50 In addition to the domestic material there was some evidence for the former presence of a structure. Several pieces of CBM identified as brick, imbrex, tegula, oven, as well as other unidentified fragments may have come from a structure associated with the stone surface. In addition to the CBM, iron nails (RF#97, 122, 128, 129, 215, 216) and iron strap and fittings (RF#121, 126) could be further evidence of structural material, or could equally represent parts of furniture.
- 2.8.51 Layer (1939) was differentiated from (1951) but the relationship was unclear and it is likely that the two were contemporary. (1939) was a burnt midden deposit of mid brown grey silty clay with frequent stone inclusions. Due to the highly disturbed nature of the natural in this area it was difficult to determine the full extent of this layer but it measured at least 0.7m in length, 0.65m in width and had a depth of 0.13m. The assemblage of artefactual and environmental material recovered from this deposit was very similar to that recovered from (1951) with animal bone, pottery, CBM and nails all present. It likely represents a burnt midden dump or localised burning. Some late Roman shelly ware dated this deposit to the 4th century.
- 2.8.52 Two intercutting gullies [2010] and [2012] (Figure 28) cut spread [1951] and are located to the south near the limit of excavation. Gully [2010] was orientated south-southwest to north-northeast while [2012] was orientated east to west, cutting [2010] perpendicularly. Both had vertical sides and concave bases and although the full length of them was not uncovered they had similar dimensions measuring 0.27m in width and 0.1m in depth. Both of their single filling deposits (2011) and (2013) were sterile greyish brown silty clay.
- 2.8.53 A curvilinear gully [2005] (Figure 28; Plate 97) was located 11.5m to the southeast of [2010] (Plate 99). Its northwest terminus was investigated and it extended 3.5m to the southeast and beyond the limit of excavation. It had a width of 0.71m and a depth of 0.18m. The primary deposit (2009) was sterile while the secondary (2006) returned a moderate quantity of animal bone and a small assemblage of pottery. While the pottery was spot dated to the 2nd century some CBM was also recovered from the deposit indicating that it was backfilled during the decline and abandonment of the site.
- 2.8.54 An alignment of four postholes [1975], [1967], [1971] and [1969] (Plate 98) (Figure 27) extended from the southwest to northeast for a distance of 7.3m; [1975] possibly cut (1951) but the relationship was difficult to determine, the others cut the natural. The postholes were circular in plan with vertical sides and concave bases, they ranged in size with the largest measuring 0.53m in diameter and 0.2m in depth and the smallest 0.3m in diameter and 0.05m in depth. Their function is uncertain and only (1972)/ [1971] and (1976)/ [1975] returned single sherds of locally made Roman pottery.
- 2.8.55 Spread (1951) and posthole [1975] were located beneath layer (1341). This was a cleaning layer of mid greyish brown silty clay with frequent angular stones measuring 0.2m in depth. It returned a lot of artefactual and environmental material consistent with the deliberate abandonment of the site. A very large quantity of animal bone was also recovered from this deposit, the main species represented were cattle, sheep/goat, horse and pig. Smaller quantities of chicken and dog were also present. Red deer, red fox and crow were the only wild species present; while the former was likely hunted for food the latter two may indicate carrion suggesting that the dumped

material was open to the elements for a period.

- 2.8.56 A total of 19kg of pottery was recovered from (1341) (Plate 96), a range of Roman wares typical of the Site were present. The composition of the assemblage was similar to elsewhere at Southam North with fine sandy wares of local origin being the dominant type. The regional pottery included Severn Valley, Oxfordshire white and red slipped, and Dorset black burnished wares while a small quantity of continental pottery was all Gaulish samian. The vessel forms were typical of a high-status domestic assemblage and comprised bowls, dishes and storage jars. The presence of Late Roman shelly ware dates this assemblage to the 4th century. Other domestic material culture from this deposit included a piece of Roman bottle glass, an iron goad (RF#151) and a rake prong (RF#154a-2)., CBM recovered included, brick/tile, imbrex tegula and oven discs. A total of 29 nails (RF#52, 54, 55, 150, 154a-3, 154b-h, 155a-o) could also be associated with a nearby structure.
- 2.8.57 Cleaning layer (1341) and rubble (1951) was cut by a ditch [1876] (Figure 23) which extended 1.07m north from the limit of excavation and was likely longer. It had a width of 1.18m and depth of 0.47m with steep sides and a concave base. The primary deposit (1950) was sterile and had frequent angular stones similar to the rest of the stone surface. The secondary fill (1877) contained some CBM, nails (RF#211a-b) and cattle skull fragments. It is likely that this feature is generally contemporary with the abandonment phase of the site.

Table 26 Group 28 feature relations

Feature relation	Intervention	Filled by	Basic description	L (m)	W (m)	D (m)	Cutting	Cut by
[1951]	(1951)	-	Stone spread	-	-	-	-	[1876] [1975]
[1951]	(1978)	-	Stone spread	1m+	2.04m	0.13m	-	-
[1951]	(1980)	-	Stone spread	1m+	4.24m	0.07m	-	[1876]
[1951]	(1982)	-	Stone spread	4m	1m	0.06m	-	-
[1951]	(1993)	-	Stone spread	4m	1m	0.07m	-	-
[1951]	(1994)	-	Stone spread	3m+	1m	0.04m	-	-

## 2.9 Phase 5 - Medieval/post-medieval furrows

- 2.9.1 The Site was traversed by 13 furrows, all orientated WNW–ESE. On a small site so densely populated with archaeological features, there was several episodes of truncation where furrow met feature. The furrows were generally spaced c. 10m apart while the furrows themselves averaged c. 1.5-2m wide. Artefacts recovered from the furrows include post-medieval pottery, however the overall size and spacing between the furrows, coupled with a slight bend in the line of the furrows, suggests a medieval origin. The wider area is recorded as being heavily cultivated during the medieval period (1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-007847). It is likely that some of the narrower furrows reflect post-medieval agricultural activity.

## 2.10 Discussion

- 2.10.1 The Archaeological Recording at Southam North revealed a site that was dominated by evidence of a relatively complex Roman agricultural settlement spanning from the 1st to 4th centuries AD. Evidence for Late Bronze Age and Iron Age activity was represented by residual artefactual remains, but no features dating to these periods were identified. The Roman settlement activity was heavily truncated by medieval/post-medieval furrows and some of the upper deposits were disturbed by agricultural ploughing as evidenced by spreads of material culture recovered from the subsoil (1001) in the vicinity of artefact rich features.
- 2.10.2 The archaeological features have been assigned to phases based on spot dates (primarily from the pottery assemblage) and stratigraphic data. The phases are as follows:
- Phase 1: Ephemeral prehistoric activity
  - Phase 2: Roman settlement 1st to mid-2nd century AD
  - Phase 3: Roman settlement mid-2nd to 3rd century AD
  - Phase 4: High status Roman settlement and site abandonment late 3rd to 4th century AD
  - Phase 5: Medieval/ post-medieval
- 2.10.3 The Roman activity in Phases 2-4 contribute to the specific HERDS objective KC21:
- Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.
- 2.10.4 Phase 2 activity is the earliest definitive settlement at the site. Most of the features assigned to this phase returned early Roman course ware pottery dating to the 1st and 2nd centuries. It is characterised by domestic activity and the origins of a northwest to southeast coaxial enclosure system. During this phase the community appear to be engaged in mixed livestock and arable agriculture.
- 2.10.5 The site expanded and the community appear to have become wealthier by Phase 3. Finer pottery from further afield, including both regional and continental imports, increase in frequency and the domestic centre shifts to the northwestern side of the Site. The enclosure system also becomes better defined during this phase, the coaxial developing across the entire site.
- 2.10.6 By Phase 4 the majority of domestic material culture was recovered from the south of the Site, specifically the large stone surface of Group 28. Material from this phase generally dates to the late 3rd and 4th centuries and includes fine pottery wares and iron tools. There is also a more formalised field pattern which follows the coaxial northwest to southeast/ northeast to southwest orientation seen in earlier phases. The infilling of ditches and enclosure features occurred during Phase 4 and this can be attributed to a general period of site abandonment. Interestingly, the remains a of a decapitated female was recovered from one of the Group 20

ditches and presumably dates to the later phases of activity at Southam North.

- 2.10.7 While there is no further archaeological settlement activity at Southam North, a series of northwest to southeast orientated furrows cross the site. These have been attributed to Phase 5 and are likely originated in the medieval period, and are part of the historic agricultural landscape surrounding Southam town.

### *Phase 1: Ephemeral prehistoric activity*

- 2.10.8 Small quantities of Late Bronze Age and Iron Age pottery were recovered from a number of features that dated to the Roman period. Several were found in Group 1 and Group 2 in the northern part of the Site and also in a sporadic band across the south through Groups 14, 19, 26 and 24. An intact iron Late La Tène brooch was also recovered from Group 14 and it dated to the 1st century AD and was potentially Iron Age.

### *Phase 2: Roman activity 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> century*

- 2.10.9 Phase 2 was the earliest Roman activity at Southam North. This was centred in the northern area and was defined by rural domestic activity. A large ring-ditch (Group 1), which possibly functioned as an animal enclosure, and a grain dryer sited within a sub-rectangular enclosure likely defining a specific grain processing area (Group 2) were the main evidence for agricultural activity. Many of the filling deposits from the surrounding features returned archaeo-environmental remains consistent with this interpretation, charred plant remains of wheat, barley and oat and indicate the main cultivates. Animal bone was common with the dominant species being cattle, sheep/goat, with fewer instances of pig and horse. In deposits surrounding the grain dryer, charred grains showed that the community here was growing spelt wheat and barley.
- 2.10.10 The centre for domestic activity in this phase was likely at the Group 5 oval ring ditch which may have been a roundhouse. The domestic assemblage of material culture is relatively modest and was dominated by pottery, most of this was locally produced grey and black sandy wares with rare occurrences of regionally imported wares such as Severn Valley ware, a very small quantity of central Gaulish samian ware was also recovered. It appears that the structural material from the ring ditch was removed with the ditch backfilled sporadically with dumped material in the mid-2nd century. This is further evidenced by the varying quantities of material culture and environmental remains which could represent localised deposition of waste material or redepositing of artefact-rich soils from domestic horizons.
- 2.10.11 Similar depositional trends are clear in other Phase 2 features where periods of probable siltation are interrupted with dumping activity, notably Group 1 ring ditch which may have remained partially open until the late 2nd century.
- 2.10.12 Other groupings assigned to Phase 2 include the more ephemeral gullies and postholes of Groups 11 and Group 8. While no specific function can be determined for these features they could have been fences or other similar small or temporary structures. The rest of the material recovered was similar to, and contemporary with, the domestic assemblage from Group 5 which is likely where it had originated.
- 2.10.13 Group 4 appeared to represent a rectangular structure that had been demolished, with the removal of foundation material. A broken piece of tegula recovered from the filling deposits of

the foundation trench is further evidence of a structure formerly in the area. The scarcity of other CBM is consistent with the reuse of material from a demolished structure. It is unknown if the presence of the inhumation is coincidental or intentionally associated with the rectangular structure. The burial of the adolescent was a simple pit grave with no associated grave goods. The 2nd century pottery recovered from the filling deposit was likely residual in the surrounding soils and is generally contemporary with the filling deposits of the rectangular structure meaning that that the structure had probably gone out of use by the time the individual was buried in this location.

2.10.14 Ditch features in Group 11, the rectangular structure in Group 4, and the possible windbreak structure in Group 8 all indicate are all orientated generally northeast to southwest and southwest to northeast. This is an early indication of the coaxial layout of the site which develops into large and more formal enclosures in the northern part as settlement at the site continues. Together with the evidence of domestic activity this contributes to the specific HERDS objective KC21:

- Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.

2.10.15 And further research and clearer dating derived from the results of the analysis phase will go further to contribute to this objective.

### *Phase 3: Roman activity 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> century*

2.10.16 Phase 3 activity was centred on the Group 9 possible round house. Generally, this phase was characterised by an increase in finer pottery types and larger quantities of regional wares, often Dorset Black Burnished wares, Oxfordshire wares and Severn Valley wares accompanied the dominant fine grey and black wares. The domestic pottery assemblage was accompanied by iron nails straps and fastenings which may have been part of the building's structural elements or pieces of furniture. A spindle whorl indicates some level of textile production, probably from sheep wool as the animal remains indicate that this species was being farmed at Southam North.

2.10.17 Other Phase 3 activities in the northern area included the substantial enclosure linear ditches of Group 7 and possibly Group 10. While much of the material culture recovered from these features was contemporary with that of Phase 2, several pottery sherds were dated to the 3rd century AD and the stratigraphic relationships clearly show that features such as the Group 7 ditches cut the Group 5 ring ditch.

2.10.18 The environmental material from the domestic structure and nearby enclosures shows a continued reliance on cattle and sheep as the main domesticates with smaller quantities of pig and horse. It should be noted that the Roman-introduced chicken start to make an appearance in very small quantities across Phase 3 features. Canine remains are also present and could be evidence of hunting, companionship or livestock management.

2.10.19 The 2nd to 3rd century domestic assemblage from the northern part of the Site also has a possible connection to the Rhineland. While this could just be a trade bias resulting from the Rhine–Thames route it should be noted that the entire Samian assemblage was Gaulish and accounted for 1.2% of the pottery wares from across the site. As well as this, Moselle black-

slipped ware from western Germany was recovered from Group 9. The most convincing piece of evidence to support this connection was the presence of a well-preserved copper alloy strap end (RF#7) from Group 7 ditch, this was military in style and was decorated with finely engraved holly leaves typical of military fittings from the 1st and 2nd century Rhine. While the pottery could be evidence of trade the strap end is personal and likely belonged to military personnel.

2.10.20 The wider evidence of the rural activity carried out at Southam North crossed much of the southern part of the Site and primarily dated from the 2nd and 3rd centuries (Groups 12 to 19). This was defined by a series of intercutting linear and curvilinear ditch features which had been re-orientated, cut and re-cut multiple times. While the enclosure system probably started in concurrence with the Phase 2 activity the material culture recovered from the filling deposits is generally more akin to the finer wares of Phase 3. While these southern enclosures did return artefactual and ecofactual material, this was in low quantities, the domestic features with notable waste dump pits being the exception.

2.10.21 The morphology of the enclosure system shows that the northern part of the Site includes fairly straight boundaries following the northwest to southeast coaxial alignments originating in Phase 2 and continuing into Phase 4. In the southern part of the Site, although the general orientation of ditches is broadly similar, the enclosure system is less formalised and comprised C-Shaped enclosures in group 13 to the east, and a series of sinuous ditches in Groups 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 and 19. Animal remains recovered from across the Site show that the community were still engaged in mixed livestock agriculture and these ditches are likely associated with animal enclosures, further evidence of this is the presence of a cistern in Group 15 that may have functioned as a drinker. It is also notable that chicken remains appear in low levels across the Site; this species is a Roman introduction and it is likely that the animals were kept for eggs and possibly sport.

2.10.22 Generally, the Phase 3 activity at Southam North shows the Site reaching its peak and contributes to the HERDS objective KC21 defining the layout, and pointing towards the economy, and both regional and continental trade reaches of a moderately affluent Romano British farm in Warwickshire.

#### *Phase 4: Roman activity 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> century*

2.10.23 Phase 4 activity is characterised by a continued presence of the higher status material culture. It represents activity into the late 3rd century and culminates in the decline and abandonment of the site in the 4th century. In the northern part of the site Phase 4 is characterised by Group 20, Group 22 and 25 deep linear enclosure ditches. These ditch features appear to form much larger and more formalised enclosures than those in Phase 3. This further contributes to HERDS objective KC21 showing the development and evolution of a Roman farm into the 4th century and to its eventual decline and abandonment.

2.10.24 While much of the pottery from these features was dated to the 2nd and 3rd century much of this was likely residual in the soil from Phase 2 and 3 activities in the area. Many of the features show depositional processes consistent with phases of siltation and natural accumulation of material combined with localised dumping of domestic waste material. The presence of later Roman pottery, glass and coins, albeit from the upper fills, shows that these features were fully back-filled when the site was abandoned by the 4th century.

2.10.25 The most significant aspect of the later site activity and abandonment was the deposition of a

beheaded individual in Group 20 in the northern corner of the Site. This practice of removing the head and burying it at the feet is a relatively common form of deviant burial from the later Roman period (Taylor 2008, 100). Further evidence that this represents a deviant burial is that the placement of the remains is in a ditch feature, and presumably covered by repositioned natural as no grave cut was identified. Along with the lack of any grave goods the nature of this inhumation points towards a body being mutilated and dumped in a ditch rather than carefully interred. Interestingly hobnails were found near the feet of the individual, the inclusion of sandals or shoes was a common Roman funerary practice intended to aid the deceased to walk to the underworld (Ward 1990). Further analysis and contextualisation of these human remains have the potential to contribute to the additional herds objective:

- KC20: Investigate the changing nature of funerary rites in the Late Iron Age and Romano-British periods. What evidence is there that the adoption of new rites or changes in existing practices are the result of the movement of people, contact with new ideas, or even new religions?

- 2.10.26 Another feature associated with the later Roman occupation at Southam North was the well in the northern area. The well was located within the area defined by Phase 2 Group 5 ring ditch and the construction pit of the well cut the post-abandonment deposits of this ditch. The exact phasing of the well is uncertain as the construction deposits were relatively sterile. It is feasible to suggest that the well was constructed from material recovered from the foundation of the Group 5 ring ditch and this would explain its location. It is apparent that towards the later phases of site activity the well sides were toppled outwards and the feature itself was used a dump for waste material.
- 2.10.27 In the southern part of the Site, Phase 4 is characterised by the long sinuous, intercutting and re-cut ditch complex of Group 24 to the west. These features may have functioned as drainage or water management, with siltation resulting in the recuts. The pottery assemblage from this indicates that the eastern ditches are earlier and originate in either the late 2nd or 3rd century with the western and stratigraphically later ditches returning 4th century pottery.
- 2.10.28 The largest localised quantity of material culture was recovered from Group 28 in the south of the Site. This appeared to represent a stone surface or yard associated with the agricultural activity on the site. There were no features indicating a distinct domestic structure from this phase and it is possible that the centre of domestic activity had shifted to an area beyond the limit of excavation. The general abundance of fine pottery and domestic material culture as well as the presence of some pieces ceramic building material including brick, tile, imbrex and tegula certainly indicates some form of domestic activity south of the Site. Unfortunately, no previous excavations or geophysical surveys have been carried out so this interpretation is based on the density and type of material alone. This stone layer could be a yard or surface associated with the peripheral activities of an, as of yet undiscovered, dwelling.
- 2.10.29 The general economy of the Site at this later phase seems to be a continuation of the Phase 3 activity with evidence of a much more formalised field system to the north. Animal remains indicate a continued reliance on the main domesticates of cattle, sheep/goat and to a lesser extent horse, pig and chicken. Interestingly an iron prick spur was recovered from the south of the Site and is evidence of some level of equestrian activity. Like Phase 3, there no indication for extensive grain processing during this phase, so it can be assumed that this was not the focus of

the community, or if they were engaged in crop processing this area of activity was not encountered during this phase of Archaeological Recording. Like Phase 3 there is also evidence of craft activity, in this phase it relates to antler working with saw marks recorded on red deer antler. Two fragments of antler refit to form a handle, and faint iron corrosion could be observed consistent with the handle being used for an iron utensil/tool. Cut marks on dog remains and the presence of the remains of some fur-bearing animals could also be evidence of low level garment production.

### *Phase 5 – Medieval/post-medieval*

2.10.30 This phase of activity truncated many of the Roman features and was mainly recorded as the ploughed-out bases of furrows within the mitigation area. The furrows were broadly aligned west-northwest to east-southeast and were spaced approximately 10m apart. The general form of the furrows, coupled with the average width (2m) and slight curving aspect, indicates a medieval origin. Some of the furrows are much narrower and these may have their origins in the later post-Medieval period, with the advent of steam-powered ploughs which resulted in narrower spacings and more linear forms.

## **2.11 Results in their wider context**

2.11.1 Although the ephemeral Iron Age and Late Bronze Age activity only provides an indication of a prehistoric presence, this is still worth examining especially when compared to the surrounding landscape. An alignment of Late Bronze Age and Iron Age pits was identified c. 300m to the southeast of the Site (Egan and Atkins 2017); further evidence of this alignment has been uncovered during Archaeological Recording at Southam Central (Site code 1C21SOUAR Doc No: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000043).

2.11.2 Archaeological Recording at Southam North has identified a rural Roman site with agricultural and pastoral settlement activity extending from the 1st century to the site's abandonment in the 4th century. As the local area was generally devoid of known Roman archaeology prior to the work associated with HS2, this can be considered a significant site which will contribute to the Specific HERDS objective KC21:

- Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.

2.11.3 Contextualising the results from this phase of Archaeological Recording with other similar sites both locally and along the route of HS2 will further contribute to this objective.

2.11.4 When compared to regional Roman Settlement, the activity here at Southam North follows similar trends seen across the central belt, especially through the Midland Clay pastures, Avon Vales, and Cotswolds (see Brindle et al 2016, 141-207). Generally, there is an increase in the development of complex farmstead sites from the late first century to mid-2nd century, peaking in the late 2nd century, with decline and abandonment from the early 4th century onwards (ibid 147). Such sites are typified by evidence for a mixture of circular and rectangular timber or mass-built domestic and agricultural structures indicating a merging of native vernacular architecture with Roman styles (ibid 47-53). Mixed livestock and arable farming with coaxial field systems and

enclosures is also common.

- 2.11.5 At Southam North the Site appears to have reached its zenith in the late 2nd to mid-3rd centuries as evidenced by high-status material culture and an accessibility to wider trade networks, specifically in the Rhineland. For example, the entire Samian ware assemblage is Gaulish in origin and accounts for 1.2% of the pottery from the site, other wares such as Moselle black-slipped ware from western Germany were also encountered. The possible Rhineland military link is also significant and should be assessed with reference to other Roman assemblages recently uncovered in the area. Interestingly Imported pottery, particularly Samian ware, are generally found in higher proportions from complex farm sites when compared to contemporary enclosed farms and even higher status villas (Brindle et al 2016, 184-5). This has been interpreted as an expression of identity by the communities living in such rural sites. The presence of military fittings and horse-riding equipment also follows a regional pattern where such items are commonly recovered from complex farmsteads.
- 2.11.6 The nearby site of Southam Central, located 250m to the southeast, must be considered in conjunction with Southam North. The available reporting from Archaeological Recording at Southam Central indicates that the Roman activity on the site is contemporary, and likely associated with, the activity at Southam North. A sunken stone cistern and a kiln were also identified at Southam Central (Site code 1C21SOUAR, Doc No: 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000052). While it is not certain at this point, it seems the Southam Central kiln was associated with pottery production and this may have been a source for the coarser and locally produced grey wares common across the site at Southam North. No specific domestic structures were identified at Southam Central so it was likely a craft area on the edges of Southam North.
- 2.11.7 Archaeological Recording at Harp Inn, located 1.5km to the southeast, identified a transitional Iron Age to Roman site (1C20HINAR; 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000046). This rural site was more modest as evidenced by the pottery assemblage, dominated by coarse local wares. Interestingly Harp Inn also appeared to reach its zenith in the mid-2nd to 3rd centuries with a slight increase in regional and imported wares. Central Gaulish samian was recovered from Harp Inn, and although this was in much smaller quantities than at Southam North it is contemporary indicating the availability of such wares was more widespread. This correlates with the wider pattern Roman occupation in Warwickshire which was at its strength in the 2nd and 3rd centuries.
- 2.11.8 The later Roman beheading burial is also worth considering in the wider context. Aspects of this instance are consistent with comparable examples, such as the head being removed from the front (rather than the rear as in other executions) (Taylor 2008, 102). While the exact reasons for this practice are not certain, this form of beheading is often interpreted as a post-mortem activity rather than a cause of death and is associated with meticulous cut marks on the vertebra (*ibid*). The example at Southam North would counter this as osteoarchaeological analysis shows that this individual was hit with powerful blows, including one to the chin. It is also notable that this individual was interred in a ditch with no grave goods rather than in a cemetery. Further analysis of the human remains has the potential to contribute to the additional HERDS objective
- KC20: Investigate the changing nature of funerary rites in the Late Iron Age and Romano-British periods. What evidence is there that the adoption of new rites or changes in existing practices are the result of the movement of people, contact with new ideas, or even new religions?

2.11.9 This burial should be investigated alongside other deviant burials from across the scheme. For example, a Late Roman graveyard at Fleet Marston Buckinghamshire contained 425 burials with approximately 10% of them identified as beheadings, several of which with the heads placed at the feet (mediacentre.hs2.org.uk, 2022).

2.11.10 The general abandonment of the site at Southam North is consistent with similar complex farm sites. Regionally this is characterised by a drop in both establishment of new sites and the decline of existing farmsteads from the 4th century onwards (Brindle et al 2016, 148). The relatively small assemblage of CBM is likely a result of the re-use and recovery of the expensive building materials such as tegula and imbrex and tiles from a hypocaust. While it is likely Southam North was abandoned during the 4th century it is uncertain to where this material was repurposed. At the neighbouring site of Harp Inn (1C20HINAR; 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000046) a similar trend has been identified, with the latest evidence for Roman activity being from the late 3rd to 4th centuries. This indicates that Roman settlement decline in the local Southam area follows regional patterns.

## 3 Finds Report

### 3.1 Prehistoric and Roman pottery

*Jane Timby BA, Ph. D, FSA, CMI fA*

#### Introduction and Quantification

3.1.1 A total of 7026 sherds of pottery weighing 91.6kg was recovered from the Archaeological Recording at Southam North. The assemblage was accompanied by 365 fragments of fired clay or pottery crumbs weighing 2.2kg and 41 small crumbs or fragments of ceramic building material weighing 5.5g. The pottery dated largely to the Roman period with very small quantities of prehistoric pottery also identified.

#### Methodology

3.1.2 The pottery was recorded using selected recommendations outlined in Pottery Standards (Barclay et al. 2016). Sherds were sorted macroscopically aided with an x20 microscope into provisional fabric groups based on the principal inclusions present in the clay, along with the frequency and grade of the inclusions. Handmade fabrics are coded using letters to define the main constituents, colour and texture, following PCGR (1997) recommendations. Known Roman wares are coded with reference to the National Roman fabric reference series (Tomber and Dore 1998) and unknown wares were coded similarity to the NRFC.

3.1.3 The entire sorted assemblage was quantified by sherd count and weight for each recorded deposit. Rims were measured for diameter along with the percentage present for estimation of vessel equivalents. The data was presented in an excel spreadsheet which has been used to populate a PXA data table which has been submitted as supplementary information to this report. The spot-dates assigned to the various pottery has been broadly used to date the site, the dating has been derived from the association of wares.

3.1.4 The assemblage was recovered from 342 defined contexts, excluding 1267 sherds recovered from

cleaning horizon (1341). The quantities range from single sherd to a maximum of 351 pieces from ditch [1377] (1278), of the total 342 contexts, 140 only yielded between one and five sherds whilst 199 (58%) contained ten or less sherds.

- 3.1.5 The assemblage is generally in good condition and the average sherd weight is 13g, excluding unidentified crumbs.
- 3.1.6 No ancillary research has been carried out as part of the assessment to check for other similar assemblages or to put the assemblage into its regional cultural.

### Composition of assemblage

- 3.1.7 A small number of wares present are likely to be of prehistoric date. The earliest of these are five quartzite and grog tempered body sherds likely dating to the later Bronze Age, other sherds of calcareous limestone and shell are likely to be Iron Age in date and most appear to be residual.
- 3.1.8 Other handmade native wares feature Late Iron Age types which continued in use into the early Roman period. This includes sherds with grog and shell or limestone temper.
- 3.1.9 The Roman assemblage comprises both locally produced wares and regional and international imported. Of the continental imports most are fine wares dominated by samian tableware with forms including cups, bowls, dishes, and beakers. One sherd from the subsoil a Drag. 30 bowl (RF10) shows a marine themed style of decoration with various fishes, in a style typical of the Central Gaulish potter Cinnamus who was working in the mid-late Antonine period (late 2nd Century).
- 3.1.10 Most continental imports are limited to the late 2nd – 3rd century beakers from Moselle and central Gaul and a sherd from a 2nd century roughcast decorated beaker from Cologne.
- 3.1.11 The regional wares are diverse and include Dorset black burnished ware; Mancetter-Hartsill white ware and mortaria; oxfordshire colour-coated and whiteware and white-slipped ware; Lower Nene Valley colour-coated ware and white ware; Verulamium-type mortaria; Severn Valley ware; late shelly ware; one possible vessel from Hadham Buckinghamshire.
- 3.1.12 Black burnished wares account for 2% of the assemblage and include a range of forms including bowls, jars and dishes spanning the early to mid-2nd century through to the late 3rd- 4th centuries. Oxfordshire wares from a fairly small part of the assemblage and include examples of Young mortaria and the Nene Valley colour coated wares are 'castor' boxes and dishes and bowls and jars. Severn valley wares are 3.7% of the assemblage and include storage jars, tankards flasks.
- 3.1.13 The courseware assemblage comprises a mixture of handmade and wheel-made wares developed out of later Iron Age grog tempered and shelly wares alongside later standardised Roman grey sandy wares. Grog tempered wares account for c. 3.9% of the assemblage but this includes softer, handmade black or black oxidised late Iron Age to Early Roman jar and beaker forms. Which date from the 1st and 2nd century. The later examples have a blackened surface and oxidised or white fabric.
- 3.1.14 Shelly wares make up 8% of the assemblage the majority of which are early Roman jar forms. The overall Roman assemblage is dominated (69%) by reduced grey or black wares. Although these can be difficult to date most appear to have been locally produced in the mid-later Roman

period. Again, the majority of these are in jar form.

- 3.1.15 Previous recording of material from Southam identified another distinct grey ware. Provisionally labelled as Warwickshire grey ware. It was thought to be earlier Roman in date. Other grey wares are also present and represent jar forms. A coarser black sandy ware was also used to make jars and appears to be a copy of black burnished wares.
- 3.1.16 Oxidised wares formed a smaller component of the assemblage (3.9%) and included jars, beakers, lids a cup and possible flagon.

### Vessel usage

- 3.1.17 A few sherds had internal calcareous linings from holding or heating liquids or soot from cooking activities. Three bases may be deliberately trimmed and at least three sherds have had holes drilled in after firing. Of the three drilled sherds; one from ditch [1173] is a body sherd in a brown grog-tempered ware with two holes through the wall; one is a dish base sherd from ditch [1427] in a fine grey sandy ware with a large centrally placed hole and one is a base sherd from ditch [1777].

### Chronology

- 3.1.18 A small number of prehistoric sherds are present, including one or two potential Bronze Age pieces with quartzite temper, nearly all of these are re-deposited.
- 3.1.19 Ditches [1295] and [1266] both yielded sherds of Malvernian fabric B which is a late Iron Age ware used well into the Roman 1st century. Ditch [1310] (Figure 14) produced two sherds of grog-tempered storage jar and one handmade shelly ware of 1st century date. Other shelly and grog tempered wares could date to the 1st or 2nd century, and channel rim versions are specifically 1st century like that recovered from ditch [1864] and [1729]. Grey wares are dominant from the early 2nd century onwards and the South Gaulish samian and Severn Valley ware could be late 1st or early 2nd century in date.
- 3.1.20 The majority of activity is 2nd century in date onwards, the 3rd century is also well represented. For example, the Lower Nene Valley colour coated wares and black burnished jars date to the later 2nd and 3rd centuries.
- 3.1.21 The mid-3rd to 4th century is defined by the presence of Oxfordshire colour-coated wares Later Lower Nene Valley wares and late Roman shelly ware. A large quantity of these were recovered from cleaning horizon (1341). It may be that the site was abandoned around the 4th century due to the lower quantity of clearly datable material from this time.

### Post-medieval

- 3.1.22 The majority of post-medieval pottery was recovered from agricultural furrows and subsoils except for a small fragment from sample pit [1382].

### Summary

- 3.1.23 The main period of activity on the site is Roman, settlement appears to have originated in the late 1st to early 2nd century reaching its height during the 2nd century. Activity continued to the 4th century without any break in continuity. The site was likely abandoned, or the centre of

activity moved elsewhere beyond the limit of excavation, during the 4th century.

## 3.2 Ceramic Building Material and Mortar

*Dr Phil Mills PhD MCIfA*

### Introduction

- 3.2.1 A total of 330 fragments, weighing 20747g of ceramic building material (CBM) was assessed. The material was examined by context with material grouped by fabric type and form identified where possible.

### Raw material and condition

- 3.2.2 The material was in moderate condition there was a relatively high level of material from layers and relatively modest levels of CBM from ditches and gullies which is in line with a high-status villa site.

### Assemblage composition

- 3.2.3 The fabrics were not systematically assessed but are within the range expected for products of the North Warwickshire ceramics industries.
- 3.2.4 Bricks were in the range of 30-46mm suggesting multiple types. Round bricks of diameter 120mm-250mm could indicate that they formed a pilae stack, or equally they could be oven disks. Flue tiles were in the range of 16mm to 22mm thick and one there was one half boxed flue tile, the rest had combed decoration. Flat tile fragments were of a similar thickness and likely originated from the flue.
- 3.2.5 Imbrex were in the range of 16-17mm thick and Tegula were 18-28mm thick, the form indicates a date of mid 2- mid 3rd century. The ratio of tegula to imbrex suggest that the material was probably selectively disposed of after the roof went out of use, i.e. the building was demolished rather than abandoned. Also, the brick and flue tile show that the material derived from a hypocaust structure.

### Mortar

- 3.2.6 Seven fragments weighing a total 98g were assessed, two samples were dark red sandy mortar and one was a fine-grained white mortar.

### Summary

- 3.2.7 The material is from a hypocaust structure, possibly built in the mid-2nd to mid-3rd centuries. The building was probably demolished with much of the CBM being selectively removed for use elsewhere. It is possible that the material includes some oven disks, although these are more

common on lower status sites

### 3.3 Copper Alloy

*Dot Boughton MSt MPhil PhD*

#### Introduction

- 3.3.1 A total of 9 registered copper-alloy finds recovered during Archaeological Recording were assessed (RF 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 19, 21, 25).
- 3.3.2 The objects are (RF 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 19 and 25); a composite object (RF21) is an iron handle plate and bone handle cover of an iron knife or dagger.
- 3.3.3 The assemblage is generally domestic with finds like three brooch/ brooch fragments (RF11, 13, 19, 25) dating to the 2nd century AD. There is a potentially military aspect as well represented by a well-preserved military strap end dating from the 1st-2nd century (RF7).
- 3.3.4 The assemblage of copper alloy is indicative of Roman activity in the 1st and 2nd centuries. The complete brooches can be dated to the AD50-150 (RF19) and AD50-100 (RF13). The copper-alloy strap end (RF7) can be dated to the 1st/2nd century AD.
- 3.3.5 The knife fragment could be Roman or early medieval as the ring and dot motif is popular in both periods. However, in the context of the rest of the material culture it is likely to be a Roman example.

#### Methodology

- 3.3.6 All context details, identifications, dates, weights, measurements, descriptions as well as general notes and note of the artefact's conditions were recorded on an excel spreadsheet, this information has been reproduced in the PXA data table format as required and is submitted as supplementary documentation. The objects were analysed using a hand lens and measured using pocket scales and callipers with a rubber sleeve to protect the objects' surfaces. In addition, the brooches and bone object were analysed using a microscope to ascertain whether damage was accidental or deliberate.

#### Quantification

- 3.3.7 The assemblage comprises three bone objects (RF16, 24 and unnumbered RF), one composite iron/bone object (RF21) and eight copper alloy objects (RFs 6, 12, 20 and 21). All were recovered from hand collection. The unassigned object was identified as worked bone during the assessment of animal remains. The iron objects recovered were assessed separately except for (RF21) which was a composite item of bone and iron.
- 3.3.8 All copper alloy items except for the two post medieval pieces (RF1 and RF8) have a small amount of surface corrosion but overall are in good condition. It is possible that brooch (RF19) had an iron axis bar. RF 3, a potentially modern item is heavily corroded.

#### Identification and Date

- 3.3.9 All of the recovered objects appear to be residual. Parallels for identifiable objects were drawn

from securely dated contexts elsewhere.

- 3.3.10 The copper alloy and bone objects were recovered from a range of contexts, the penannular brooch (RF13) having come from the fill of well (1088)/ [1044] and the worked bone (RF24 and the unregistered find) from gully terminus (1423)/ [1422] and (1597)/ [1596] respectively. The Polden Hill Type brooch was recovered from ditch (1176)/ [1165].
- 3.3.11 Well [1044] which returned brooch (RF13) was also rich in bulk finds including pottery slag, CBM and animal bone. Likewise, bone pin (RF16) from ditch fill (1278)/ [1277] was found in association with a range of glass, iron, and CBM objects; pot and animal bone.

### *Copper Alloy*

- 3.3.12 Two objects are almost certainly early modern: the wire fragment (RF8) and the buckle frame fragment (RF1). The buckle fragment likely came from an oval/ovoid shoe buckle frame that would have also included a separately made spindle (possibly made from iron).
- 3.3.13 The other five objects most likely date from the early Roman period, that is the 1st/2nd century AD. There are two brooch fragments: the spring and pin of a brooch (RF11) and part of the bow and pin rest of another (RF25). Whilst the pin and spring (RF11) is certainly Roman and probably early, the foot and pin rest fragment (RF25) are likely from a Late Iron Age/early Roman brooch, most likely a Colchester type with flattened triangular bow and openwork foot, generally dated to the late 1st to mid-2nd century AD. Such objects are often encountered as residual finds in later contexts, but they can be as early as late 1st century.
- 3.3.14 The other complete brooch is a penannular brooch of Fowler Type D, dating from the late 1st/early 2nd century, more likely the 1st century, it is circular with its terminals turned backwards on the horizontal pane. Penannular brooches were common in the very early Roman period and then, in the late Roman period when they experienced a revival
- 3.3.15 The strap end (RF7) survives in fine condition and can be dated to the 1st/2nd century AD. Similar military strap fittings (belt stiffeners, strap ends and other strap mounts) are known from the Rhine area. The obverse of the strap end is decorated with finely engraved or moulded patterns resembling holly leaves which is also known from 1st century AD military fittings from the Rhine. Often the crevices were inlaid with niello and it is likely that this was also the case on the strap end.

### *Iron Bone composite*

- 3.3.16 An iron knife handle that originally had a bone capping or plates attached to the handle plate (RF21) was the only composite object recovered. Both handle plate and blade were probably made as one object; the bone handle was attached afterwards. Four bone fragments are decorated and three undoubtedly join the largest fragment. The knife handle plate was made from iron and had two semi-circular bone plates attached, one to each side. The handle was decorated with three rows of ring-and-dot/concentric circles of exactly the same size. Ring-and-dot decoration is very common, especially as a decoration for bone artefacts. Although this style of decoration was used in the late Iron Age and was common in the Early medieval period, when

assessed in the context of the rest of the site a Roman date is most likely.

### Dating

- 3.3.17 Overall, the majority of the registered finds from Southam North can be assigned to the transitional and early Roman periods, i.e. the 1st/2nd century AD. The objects that can be dated without question, i.e., the brooches and the strap end, fall comfortably within the date range of 50-200AD whilst the complete bone hairpin and the brooch fragments are definitely Roman (43-410AD) and likely also within the early Roman period. The composite object is also likely Roman in date. The buckle frame fragment, copper alloy coil and unidentified fragment (possibly a strap fitting or sundial fragment) are the most recent finds and are probably post-medieval / modern.

## 3.4 Worked Bone

*Dot Boughton MSt MPhil PhD*

### Introduction

- 3.4.1 A total of 3 registered worked bone finds recovered during Archaeological Recording were assessed (RF 16, 24 and unassigned). A bone pin fragment from context (1595) was recovered from faunal remains and has not been assigned a RF number.

- 3.4.2 The assemblage is generally domestic with finds like broken pins (possibly hairpins) dating to the 2nd century AD; the complete hairpin has a terminal date of AD 200. There is also evidence of bone working on site.

### Methodology

- 3.4.3 All context details, identifications, dates, weights, measurements, descriptions as well as general notes and note of the artefact's conditions were recorded on an excel spreadsheet, this information has been reproduced in the PXA data table format as required and is submitted as supplementary documentation. The objects were analysed using a hand lens and measured using pocket scales and callipers with a rubber sleeve to protect the objects' surfaces. In addition, the bone objects were analysed using a microscope to ascertain whether damage was accidental or deliberate.

### Quantification

- 3.4.4 The assemblage comprises three bone objects (RF16, 24 and unnumbered RF). All were recovered from hand collection. The unassigned object was identified as worked bone during the assessment of animal remains.

### Identification and Date

- 3.4.5 All of the recovered objects appear to be residual. Parallels for identifiable objects were drawn from securely dated contexts elsewhere.

- 3.4.6 The bone objects were recovered from a range of contexts, the worked bone (RF24 and the unregistered find) from gully terminus (1423)/ [1422] and (1597)/ [1596] respectively.

- 3.4.7 Bone pin RF16 from ditch fill (1278)/ [1277] was found in association with a range of glass, iron,

and CBM objects; pot and animal bone.

- 3.4.8 The worked bone comprised two pins (RF16 and unassigned) and a small fragment of bone waste or a broken artefact (RF24). The bone pin fragment without number is highly likely a bone pin fragment, similar to RF16 but probably from a much thinner pin. The fragment comes from the shaft and does not include the head, making a typological assessment impossible. However, bone pins are very common finds on Roman sites. The unassigned pin was an object in frequent use and the break appears to have been made in the post Roman period. The complete hairpin (RF16) has a spherical head and is probably more likely related to copper-alloy pins of the same type, such pins date to the late first to 2nd century AD and Crummy argues that at Colchester no pins of this type were found in contexts later than 200 (Crummy 1983, 19).
- 3.4.9 The bone fragment (RF24) is most likely evidence for bone-working on-site potentially the fragment of another knife hilt plate. It is in extremely good condition with a shiny, smooth surface and it looks purposely cut into a rectangular shape. The fragment is too small to assign it to a certain type of object, but its freshness certainly suggests it may have been worked/finished shortly before it got damaged, or else, broke and was discarded.

### Dating

- 3.4.10 Overall, the majority of the registered finds from Southam North can be assigned to the transitional and early Roman periods, i.e. the 1st/2nd century AD. The object that can be dated without question, i.e., the complete bone hairpin (RF16) is definitely Roman (43-410AD) and likely also within the early Roman period.

## 3.5 Ferrous Metal finds assessment

*Andrew Morrison*

### Introduction

- 3.5.1 A small assemblage of ferrous metal was recovered from Archaeological Recording at Southam North. The assemblage includes an intact Iron Age/Roman Late La Tene brooch, a complete intact Roman knife, an intact angular buckle, a Roman prick spur, a number of tools including a goad and awl and a large nail assemblage. The assemblage is considered to be Roman in date and is supported by pottery spot dates.
- 3.5.2 The finds were recovered from 79 separate contexts representing a range of different features. and in close proximity to, a small-scale Roman settlement with evidence for a high-status structure in the vicinity.

### Methodology

- 3.5.3 The assemblage was examined macroscopically and with the aid of x-radiography with the aim of identifying object type, function, and date, and to compile an inventory for assessment purposes. No conservation treatment had been undertaken prior to assessment but the finds were received in a relatively clean state, free of surface soiling. Finds were both hand-retrieved in the field and recovered during the post-excavation processing of soil sample retent.
- 3.5.4 The retent finds and the vast majority of the hand-retrieved finds were recorded as registered

finds, while a small quantity of material recovered in the field was submitted as bulk finds.

- 3.5.5 All of the material recorded as registered finds are identified by their small finds number (e.g., RF 154), while the bulk finds are identified by their context of discovery. An inventory of ferrous finds has been submitted as a supplementary PXA data table.

### The assemblage

- 3.5.6 The ferrous metal assemblage comprises a total of 577 objects and fragments (Mass: 3.0kg) recovered from 79 separate contexts. By quantity, the assemblage is largely made up of nails the majority of which have been identified as hobnails. The most significant finds within the assemblage include an intact Late La Tène brooch, a complete and intact Roman knife retaining remnants of a wooden handle, an intact Roman prick spur, intact annular buckle, knives and knife fragments. The ferrous metals survive in a variety of conditions ranging from heavily corroded and fragmented and only identifiable via x-ray analysis, to largely intact and readily identifiable with limited, active corrosion present.

### Personal ornamentation

- 3.5.7 An intact iron brooch (RF 48) was recovered from the fill (1879)/ [1878]. This brooch's form is consistent with other brooches and brooch features typical of the late 1st century BC to the 1st century AD and has been identified at this stage as a Late La Tène, or Stead-type brooch. A fragment of a possible iron bow brooch pin (RF 71) was recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641] and has been identified as a likely hinged brooch pin, they are generally known to have been in use during the 1st and 2nd centuries AD. An intact annular buckle (RF 2) was retrieved from the fill (1045) of construction cut [1044] of the drystone well [1140]. Single loop frame buckles and brooches such as this can be difficult to date as their simple form and relative ease of manufacture has parallels from the Roman period through to the post-medieval period but due to the associated material culture it is likely Roman.

### Horse equipment

- 3.5.8 A single object classifiable as horse equipment was identified, this was a prick spur (RF 32) recovered from the fill (1630) of linear ditch [1677]. The object survives intact with some loss of material due to corrosion It has been classified as a Shortt Type 3 Roman Rivet Spur and is typical of Late Roman spurs dating from the 2nd to 4th centuries AD.

### Tools

- 3.5.9 A small number of tools and tool fragments were identified within the assemblage, they were likely associated agricultural practices and craft activities. They include a goad (RF 151) and a rake prong (RF 154a-2) that were recovered from the cleaning layer (1341), an intact awl (RF 220a) retrieved from the cleaning layer (1704), a possible chisel bit (RF 200a) from the fill (1725) of the sub-circular pit [1724], and a saw blade fragment (RF 72) from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641].
- 3.5.10 The goad (RF 151) survives intact, these items were used to encourage oxen during ploughing. Although goads have a long currency of use, this example is a Roman type, which can be classified as a Rees Type 1. Another tool fragment retrieved from the cleaning layer (1341) has been identified as a partial rake prong (RF 154a-2), most likely associated with a hay rake the rake prong would have been inserted in series into a wooden beam with the tang hammered around it to keep it in place. Although they are not distinct to this period, they are common finds in both

military and domestic contexts during the Roman period.

- 3.5.11 An intact awl (RF 220a) was also retrieved from the cleaning layer (1704). Awls can be used for a number of different functions, however this example with a diamond-shaped cross-sectioned blade is typically associated with leatherworking. Two tool fragments most likely associated with woodworking were identified in the form of a small possible chisel bit (RF 200a) from the fill (1725) of sub-circular pit [1724], and a small saw blade fragment (RF 72) recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641]. While examples of such tools are not specific to the Roman period, the associated material culture would indicate contemporaneity.

### *Knives*

- 3.5.12 One of the most significant finds within the assemblage is that of an intact knife which retains remnants of a wooden handle (RF 75). The knife was recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641], and is an excellent example of a definitive Roman type (Type 18a).
- 3.5.13 The blade has a typical S-shape profile and the cutting edge appears to have been heavily wetted and the long tang is slightly bent through what is likely to be post-depositional damage and terminates in a separate slightly domed and elongated ovoid pommel. As many knife types act as multi-function tools, it is not possible to suggest a possible specialised function for this example.
- 3.5.14 A second largely intact knife blade (RF 222) was also identified within the assemblage, which was recovered from the fill (1726) of linear ditch terminus [1714]. It has been identified as a probable Manning Type 12a blade. Type 12a blades are known throughout the Roman period and may have been used in the same manner as a small cleaver
- 3.5.15 Other possible knife blade fragments recovered include two joining blade fragments displaying a V-shaped cross-section (RF 142) recovered from the subsoil deposit (1001), and a possible thin, rectangular blade fragment (RF 135) from the fill (1720) of circular pit [1721]. A number of tangs were also identified, which are likely to be associated with knives, including two retrieved from the cleaning layer (1341).

### *Fixtures and fittings*

- 3.5.16 A total of 12 finds within the assemblage have been identified as probable building fixtures, furniture fittings, or as household ironwork, this assemblage includes an intact split loop fitting with rove (RF 126) retrieved from the stone spread (1980), an intact annular iron ring (RF 118) from (1179) a intact penannular ovoid loop with overlapping terminals (RF 49) from the fill (1875) of a sub-circular pit [1890], an intact suspension ring (RF 18) from the fill (1278) of the curvilinear ditch [1277], and a circular washer or spacer (RF 50) formed by bending a thin rectangular strip into an overlapping ring that was recovered from the fill (1918) of the linear ditch terminus [1917]. Also identified were the fragments of two staples, one (RF 60) from the fill (1284) of curvilinear ditch [1283], and the other (RF 79) from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641], which were likely used to bind wood together or attach fittings to stone (Goodall 2011, 162), a double-lobed binding strip possibly associated with a tool handle or vessel handle (RF 64) from the fill (1345) of linear ditch [1344], a flat circular washer with partial strap fragment and square cross-sectioned shank (1108) from the fill (1108) of curvilinear gully [1107], and three binding strip and strap fragments with fixture holes (RF 15, RF 121, RF 152b) two of which retain nails in situ, that were recovered from the fill (1278) of curvilinear ditch [1277], a building/ rubble deposit (1951), and the cleaning

layer (1341), respectively

### *Nails*

- 3.5.17 In total, 498 nails were recovered from 67 separate contexts. Of the classifiable nails recovered, the vast majority have been identified as Manning Type 10 Hobnails, these would have been inserted into the soles of leather boots to improve traction and to increase the durability and extend the longevity of the footwear. The hobnails are most certainly Romano-British in date, a large portion of the hobnails were recovered in groups from the individual contextual units and have mineralised leather surviving in distinct sandwiched layers below the head, indicating that at least some of the hobnails were deposited while still attached to the leather sole. A group of 46 hobnails (RF 20a-d) were retrieved from the fill (1317) of a burial associated with the remains of two inhumations. Two groups of 40 hobnails (RF 28a-d, RF 80, RF 193), and 53 hobnails (RF 33, RF 131a-d) were also recovered from the fills (1630, 1632) of linear ditch [1677], which also likely represent the deposition of shoes. Other groups of hobnails likely representing the deposition of shoes or shoe fragments include a Group of 55 hobnails (RF 168) within the fill (1278) of the curvilinear ditch [1277], 21 hobnails (RF 173a, RF 174) from the fill (1284) of the curvilinear ditch [1283], and 34 hobnails (RF 199a-b) from the fill (1710) of linear ditch [1771]
- 3.5.18 Other nail types associated with furniture or structural fixtures that are represented within the assemblage include Manning Type 1B nails; Manning Type 2 nail; Type 3 nails; Type 4 nails and 53 non-classifiable nail fragments.
- 3.5.19 The nails all vary in condition and damage, many of which have been distorted indicating removal from their original fitting, while some are clenched, suggesting that they may have been deposited while still *in situ*. A possible horseshoe nail fragment (1035) recovered from the fill (1035) of linear gully [1034] probably represents an intrusive medieval find.
- 3.5.20 A small spike (RF 134) was also identified within the assemblage from the fill (1760) of linear ditch terminus [1759]. The find bears many similarities to small chisels used to cut metal in cold metalworking although the head form varies slightly to the chisel head forms.

### *Non-classifiable*

- 3.5.21 The remainder of the ferrous assemblage comprised non-classifiable objects, which are either too fragmentary or too corroded to be readily identified or classified based on function. These include ferrules, wire fragments, plate, sheet, or vessel fragments. One possible post-medieval find (RF 230) was recovered from an unstratified furrow and may represent the remains of a machine valve.

### **Summary of distribution**

- 3.5.22 Contexts of particular interest that have been identified at this stage of the analysis include the fills of a drystone well [1140] representing secure and dateable Roman deposits, which produced the annular buckle (RF 2) (1045), six hobnails (RF 167a-b) (1088), a Type 3 nail (RF 233) (1089), and 12 hobnails (RF 175a-c) (1319); the cleaning layer (1341), which produced the intact goad (RF 151), the rake prong (RF 154a-2), and numerous nails, hobnails, and other fragments; the fills (1630, 1632) of linear ditch [1677], which produced the intact prick spur (RF 32), the ferrule fragment (RF 27), and a total of 93 hobnails (RF 28a-d, RF 33, RF 131a-d, RF 193) as well as a Type 1B nail (217) and other non-classifiable fragments; the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641] that produced the intact

Roman Manning Type 18a knife (RF 75), a hinged brooch pin (RF 71), a saw blade fragment (RF 72), and other nails and fixtures and fittings; and the fill (1889) of the linear ditch [1888] that produced the intact late La Tène brooch (RF 48); amongst others.

## Discussion

- 3.5.23 The metal assemblage recovered comprises a total of 577 ferrous metal objects and fragments recovered from 79 separate contexts. The assemblage is considered to be of site-specific, local and regional archaeological significance, with some of the finds recovered representing excellent examples of their type and have the potential to make important contributions to the corpus of knowledge associated with their respective find's groups. The assemblage has the potential to contribute to KC21 if analysis reveals some of the finds reflect a regional distinctiveness in Romano-British settlement.
- 3.5.24 The most significant finds are the Manning Type 18a Roman knife (RF 75), the complete and intact Late La Tène iron brooch (RF 48), the intact prick spur (RF 32), and the complete annular buckle with in situ pin (RF 2).
- 3.5.25 Other finds of particular note include the intact goad (RF 151), the largely intact though heavily corroded Manning Type 12a knife (RF 222), the rake prong (RF 154a-2), awl (RF 220a), and saw blade fragment (RF 72), and the hobnail assemblage consisting of 362 intact and partial hobnails groups of which likely represent shoes.
- 3.5.26 While some of these finds have a long currency the Type 12a and 18a knives, goad, and hobnails are distinctly Roman but range broadly across the period, while the prick spur can be more closely dated to the 2nd to 4th centuries AD, and the Late La Tène brooch from the late 1st century BC to the 1st century AD.

## 3.6 Assessment of the slags and magnetic fractions

*Gerry McDonnell*

### Introduction

- 3.6.1 The assemblage comprised eighteen small bags of hand recovered material and 120 bags of magnetic material recovered from the bulk sampling programme. Both the hand-recovered material and the magnetic fraction were catalogued and an appropriate PXA data table has been produced and submitted alongside this report.

### Classification

- 3.6.2 The slags were visually examined and the classification is based solely on morphology. Diagnostic Ferrous Slags and Residues include: Smithing Slag and Hammerscale.
- 3.6.3 Non-Diagnostic Slags and Residues include: Clinker; Black Glass Vitrified Stone.

### Results

- 3.6.4 The macro-slag assemblage is dominated by clinker with one small possible piece of smithing slag from ditch fill [1642], but this could just be clinker with a higher iron oxide content. The total quantity of clinker is very small and may have derived from a single source; it was derived from

the subsoil [103] possibly indicating that the source was post-medieval or later in date.

3.6.5 The black glassy fragment from ditch fill [1563] is unusual and its genesis cannot be determined.

3.6.6 The weight of magnetic fraction from bulk samples recovered from the contexts was small. Contexts [1045, 1088, 1563, 1630, 1642 and 1942] containing hand-recovered material were also bulk sampled but none produced a magnetic fraction.

## Discussion

3.6.7 The hand-recovered assemblage is small and is dominated by clinker, which may be derived from coal fuelled hearths or fireboxes. A large number of magnetic fractions were recovered but they are again small in weight. Six contexts containing clinker were bulk sampled, but produced no magnetic fraction indicating the burning had not taken place in or near the context. The magnetic fractions are magnetised ferruginous rich stone fragments derived from the local geology. These particles were presumably magnetized by burning, either through domestic hearths (e.g. the ember pits) or accidental or deliberate burning, e.g. vegetation clearance.

## 3.7 Assessment of Roman Coins

*Andrej Čelovský*

### Introduction

3.7.1 An assemblage of three copper-alloy Roman coins was recovered during the Archaeological Recording at Southam North. Two coins RF4 and RF9 were unstratified, and the third coin RF12 was recovered from the fill (1248) of ditch [1244], related to Roman settlement and a field system (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000006). All three coins were identified as mid to late 4th century nummi.

### Methodology

3.7.2 The coins were X-Rayed, photographed, measured and weighed and visually examined in accordance with standards specified by Historic England (Brickstock 2004) and Portable Antiquities Scheme (PAS 1, 2), with the aim of identifying individual coin denomination, type, ruler, and date. The coins have been catalogued on the appropriate PXA data table submitted as supplementary documentation with this report.

### The assemblage

3.7.3 The assemblage consists of three copper-alloy Roman coins. All three coins have been identified as mid to late 4th century nummi.

3.7.4 Chronologically earliest was coin RF4. The coin is in very good condition and was identified as nummus of Constans (337-350) minted in Arles in 348-350.

3.7.5 Very poor preservation of the coin RF9 does not allow an exact determination of the emperor nor the date of the coin. However, X-radiography revealed traces of the reverse, which depicts the emperor advancing right, dragging a captive with the right hand, and holding a labarum in the left. This type of reverse could be found on numerous coins issued by emperors from the House

of Valentinian and the House of Theodosius dated from 364 to 392.

- 3.7.6 Coin RF12 was identified as a copper-alloy nummus of Gratian (367-383), presumably minted in Lyon, and dated to the period 379-383. However, considering that the obverse is predominantly illegible the coin could equally be issued by Valentinian II or Theodosius I.

## Discussion

- 3.7.7 The assemblage represents relatively common types of Roman coins dated to the mid to second half of the 4th century. Although very small, it is of local importance, having contributed to a better understanding of Roman activity within the site and its vicinity.
- 3.7.8 The coin which stands out is nummus (RF4) of Constans (337-350), due to the fact that it is well preserved.

## 3.8 Glass assessment

*Hilary Cool BA, PhD, FSA*

### Introduction

- 3.8.1 A little over 8g of glass was found during these excavations and the fragments are catalogued in the PXA data table submitted as supplementary documentation with this report. The weight data is rounded to the nearest decimal point and weights are not recorded for fragments weighing less than 0.05g.

### Results

- 3.8.2 One fragment from a gully fill (sample {40} context (1413)) appears to be a modern fragment, possibly from a window and may indicate intrusion. The other fragments are either certainly or plausibly of Roman date. In the latter case they are small undiagnostic fragments and chips and no certainty is possible. The strong colours indicated by the fragments from (1267) and (1459) could, for example, indicate a first century date.
- 3.8.3 The forms that can be identified with certainty include prismatic blue/green bottles from contexts (1278), (1341) and (1799). These are extremely common on all types of Romano-British sites from the final third of the first century into the third century (Price and Cottam 1998, 194-200). Fourth century activity is indicated by the body fragment from context (1704) and the beaker rim from context (1642). Both are made in the bubbly light green glass typical of the fourth century. The fire-rounded rim on the fragment from the ditch fill (1642) indicates it comes from a beaker form in use in the later fourth century and into the fifth century (Price and Cottam 1998, 129-31).

## 3.9 Worked stone assessment

*Anne Clarke MA (Hons); MA; MLitt; MCIfA*

- 3.9.1 A single piece of worked stone was recovered from the terminus of gully [1414]. It is a thick stone disc shaped to a sub-circular outline by steep flaking from the ventral face. It is large for its type. Shaped discs like these have been found in medieval contexts in Scotland, particularly from excavations in Cromarty, Ross and Cromarty where they are thought to be stoppers for jars or other containers (Clarke 2018). The Southam stone is at the larger end of the size range for these

types. Stone discs also occur in Iron Age contexts though again the Southam disc is quite large for discs of this date. An examination of the context and associated finds, and a literature search for similar pieces will help to date this piece.

## 4 Environmental assessment

### 4.1 Animal remains assessment

*Dr Hannah Russ and Marina Chorro Giner*

#### Introduction

- 4.1.1 A total 6935 fragments weighing 90.2kg of animal remains comprising mammals, birds, fish, amphibians and marine molluscs were recovered via hand collection during archaeological recording at Southam North. A further 2.82kg of fragments were recovered from bulk environmental samples.

#### Methodology

- 4.1.2 The animal remains were identified to element, side and to as low a taxonomic level as possible using the Author's reference collection and published and online identification guides (Cohen and Serjeantson 1996; Hillson 2003; 2005; Johnson 2015).
- 4.1.3 A taphonomic assessment of each fragment was undertaken, at this stage, no attempt was made to sex any of the remains, or to measure any elements. Sheep (*Ovis aries*) and goat (*Capra hircus*) and equid (*Equus* sp. horse/donkey/mule) distinctions were also not considered.

#### Results

##### *Hand collected remains*

##### **Vertebrate remains**

- 4.1.4 Vertebrate remains (6918 fragments) were recovered by hand collection from 269 contexts at Southam. Hand-collected remains were dominated by those of medium- and large-sized mammals with a small number of bird remains. Mammal remains included equid; domestic cattle; red deer; domestic pig; sheep/goat; dog family likely including domestic dog and red fox; domestic cat; Badger; European hare; a fragment of mandible from a European polecat or ferret; and a mouse femur. Over half of the mammal remains could only be identified order (carnivora), clade (ungulate), and class (mammal) groups.
- 4.1.5 Bird remains were rare, with only 29 fragments recovered representing 0.4% of the hand-collected assemblage. The bird remains comprised domestic chicken; common pheasant; and raven. Other bird remains were identified at family, order and class level, in size classes where possible.

##### *Taphonomic assessment*

- 4.1.6 **Bone surface preservation and fragmentation** - varied throughout the assemblage from 'excellent' to 'very poor' Most of the specimens displayed 'good' or 'moderate' surface preservation (94.0% by count. Fragmentation was moderate throughout the assemblage with

some partial bones and teeth recovered and some re-fitting fragments of single specimens.

4.1.7 **Butchery** - in the form of fine cut marks, more substantial chop marks and saw marks was recorded on 140 specimens throughout the assemblage. Saw marks were only recorded on red deer antler fragments. Evidence for carcass processing was moderate, with potential to inform on Roman period butchery techniques in the area.

4.1.8 **Bone and antler working** - Three worked bones were identified, comprising a fragment of bone pin (1597), a 'fastener' (1045), and a possibly unfinished/unidentified artefact in the form of a whittled long bone (1341). Fourteen fragments of red deer antler were recovered from three contexts: 1045 (n=1), 1051 (n=2), 1642 (n=11). All of the antler fragments displayed evidence for working in the form of saw or chop marks. The two fragments from context 1051 refit to form a handle, and on close inspection faint iron corrosion could be observed consistent with the handle being used for an iron utensil/tool. Some of the antler remains were from antlers with extremely large circumferences, coming from large stags of some age. The remains provide firm evidence for antler working at the site.

4.1.9 **Animal interaction** - Evidence for carnivore activity was observed on 296 specimens. The gnawed remains included equid, cattle, deer, pig, sheep/goat and chicken. Rodent gnawing was recorded on three specimens indicating the presence of rodents at the site. Gnawing activity provides further evidence for the presence of carnivores, likely domestic dogs and/or foxes, and rodents, at the site and that animal remains/carcasses were accessible to these animals at some point after their deposition.

4.1.10 **Pathology** - Skeletal abnormalities possibly resulting from genetic mutation, disease, injury and/or age were recorded in 12 instances. Abnormal bone growth was most frequently observed in cattle remains. A sheep/goat skull had two horncores growing on one site (polycerate). A fox or small dog tibia was fused to the fibula, which is usually a separate bone in these species.

4.1.11 **Burning and calcination** - Burnt bone was recovered from 23 contexts, 35 fragments in total. The burnt remains included cattle, sheep/goat and large- to small-sized mammal.

### *Marine Shell*

4.1.12 Seventeen fragments of edible oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) representing 13 valves were the only remains of marine shell recovered during the excavations. The specimens were recovered from eleven contexts: (1056), (1091), (1108), (1110), (1341), (1386), (1467), (1478), (1914), (1956) and (1982). This adds to the scant marine shell remains recovered during the trial trenching at the site, which included edible oyster and mussel (Russ 2020).

### *Material from Samples*

4.1.13 Animal remains were recovered from 121 bulk environmental samples, weighing 2.82kg in total, Table 5. The sample material was dominated by medium and large sized mammals, with one third of the samples also containing microfaunal remains, especially micromammals and amphibians. Bird remains were rare in the sample material, and the only fish remains observed were two European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) vertebrae from context (1429) {48}.

### **Discussion**

4.1.14 The animal bone assemblage from Southam provides evidence for an economy heavily focused

on cattle and the consumption of beef. Mutton (potentially including goat meat) also formed a significant proportion of the diet, while pork seems to have been eaten quite rarely. Equid and dog family remains likely represent working animals used for farming, pest control and/or companionship. The presence of young and fetal horses may suggest that breeding was taking place at the site.

- 4.1.15 The use of wild animal resources as a food source seems to be minimal, however, there is evidence for red deer antler working at the site. The presence of the remains of several fur-bearing mammals (e.g. badger, hare, polecat/ferret, and possibly the cat), along with a dog family tibia with cut-marks, may suggest that hunting for fur was potentially taking place in the area around the site. It is clear that antler working was carried out at the site, and that antler tools (Russ 2020b) and objects were being made. The use of antler need not indicate hunting activity, and it is possible, if not likely that antlers were collected after shedding.
- 4.1.16 Bird remains likely result from husbandry and consumption of meat, eggs and/or feathers, especially in the case of the chicken, pheasant and other Galliformes. The Corvid remains, some of which represented the raven, are an interesting find. Large corvids, ravens, but also crows, have been recorded at Iron Age and Romano-British sites in increasing numbers.
- 4.1.17 Oyster remains were rare but demonstrate some trade connection with the coast and at least the occasional consumption of oysters at the site. Eel bones may indicate the consumption of eels; however, further research is needed to confirm that the remains are not natural in nature.

## 4.2 Carbonised Plant analysis

*Diane Alldritt BSc, MSc, PhD*

### Introduction

- 4.2.1 A total of 130 environmental sample flots taken during archaeological mitigation were assessed for carbonised plant remains and charcoal.
- 4.2.2 Samples were taken from a series of ditch, gully, pit and posthole features of probable Iron Age / Romano-British origin, although some of the ditches may have been related to more recent post-medieval agricultural activity or other boundaries.
- 4.2.3 There were generally low levels of recovery of carbonised remains consisting of crushed charred detritus mixed with trace finds of degraded and vesicular cereal grain probably general trampled, ploughed and bioturbated settlement detritus.
- 4.2.4 Occasional finds of larger deposits of abundant well-preserved cereal grain and charcoal together with cereal chaff and weed seeds were probably deliberately deposited burnt waste remains originating from nearby rural settlement of likely Iron Age / Romano-British date.
- 4.2.5 Pit features [1044], [1724] and [1890], layer (1898) and ditches [1427], [1641], [1677] and [1866], produced concentrated deposits of cereal grain and / or charcoal and were probably being used as refuse disposal or rake out areas for domestic hearth and corn dryer waste.
- 4.2.6 Well [1044] contained a large deposit of charcoal and could have been used as a dumping area for hearth waste or the remains may constitute burnt structural elements. Rectangular structure foundation [1320] and grain dryer construction pit [1467] deposits could represent internal areas

for cereal processing, cooking or grain storage of Roman origin and may prove more significant once dated scientifically.

## Methodology

4.2.7 The bulk environmental samples were processed using a Siraf style water flotation system (French 1971). The flots were dried before examination under a low power binocular microscope typically at x10 magnification.

4.2.8 Wood charcoal was examined using a high-powered Vickers M10 metallurgical microscope at magnifications up to x200.

## Results

4.2.9 The environmental samples produced small quantities of carbonised remains consisting primarily of cereal grain, charcoal, and scarce finds of cereal chaff and weed seeds in amongst crushed charred detritus below the level of identification.

4.2.10 Thirty-three samples were sterile of carbonised remains with only modern detritus suggesting some of these may have been natural or post-medieval deposits.

## Discussion

4.2.11 The environmental samples produced evidence for rural domestic settlement-related burning activity of Romano-British date. The cereal consisted mainly of *Triticum spelta* (spelt wheat) grain and chaff with some *Hordeum vulgare* sl. (barley) grain and a few trace finds of *Avena* sp. (oat) grain.

4.2.12 The charcoal was identified as a mixture of *Quercus* (oak), *Corylus* (hazel) and *Betula* (birch) it was likely fuel waste but with potential for some burnt structural elements also.

4.2.13 Burnt detritus including trace finds of degraded and vesicular cereal grain was widely distributed across the ditch and pit features indicating re-deposited and mixed residual material scattered, trampled and ploughed across the site. A number of discrete deposits were found to contain concentrated volumes of well-preserved burnt remains, in particular well [1044], pits [1724], [1890], ditches [1427], [1641], [1677], [1866] and layer (1898), and these were probably primary deposits of burnt waste located near to areas of focused domestic burning activity such as hearth features. Foundation [1288], [1314], [1320] and construction layer [1467] also contained remains of cereal grain and charcoal, mostly degraded, but with some of the cereal identifiable as spelt wheat and barley, whilst spelt wheat chaff was recovered from [1320] and [1467], suggesting swept remains from cereal processing or other burning activity possibly taking place within these structures.

4.2.14 Pit [1890] produced three cereal-rich deposits, (1875), (1891) and (1892) with (1891) containing the largest quantity of remains, mainly spelt wheat grain with some chaff (glume bases) also present and a small amount of barley grain, suggesting repeat episodes of waste deposition, or the possibility that [1890] was the basal remains of a corn drier.

4.2.15 Layer deposit (1898) contained similar cereal and chaff remains and was possibly a spread or rake out from pit [1890] or a nearby kiln / hearth feature.

4.2.16 Ditch terminus [1866] (1868) had also trapped a cache of spelt wheat grain and chaff as well as

indeterminate cereal indicating that the location of features [1890], [1866] and layer (1898) was a probable focus for intensive burning activity, likely to involve grain processing and drying. Ditch features [1427] (1429), [1729] (1728) also contained remains that probably represented waste clearances from corn dryer or cooking activity, with mostly spelt wheat recorded. Pits [1626] (1628), [1717] (1718) contained similar remains but in lower quantities suggesting an element of domestic waste deposition was also taking place in these features.

- 4.2.17 Pit [1724], with fills (1725) and (1753), was possibly a fire pit with material burnt *in situ* or contained fuel waste deposits, producing mainly hazel charcoal and lesser quantities of oak. Well [1044] (1045) contained a large deposit of oak and hazel charcoal, possibly fuel waste deposited in the feature, but it is possible some of the remains were structural, perhaps part of an above-ground super structure or nearby wooden structure, with finds of hazel roundwood charcoal 2.5cm diameter and with 10 growth rings. Deposit (1319) from [1044] also contained a large cache of hazel charcoal fragments up to 4.0cm in size although none of this was roundwood. Other possible structural remains were found in posthole [1439] (1440) which contained a large cache of oak charcoal, perhaps remains of an oak post burnt *in situ*. Fill (1440) also contained a single well-preserved grain of six row hulled barley, possibly swept remains from an internal hearth. Ditch [1677] (1630) produced a discrete deposit of oak charcoal, whilst ditch [1641] (1642) contained birch and oak charcoal perhaps fuel waste or structural material.

## Conclusion

- 4.2.18 The environmental samples produced small quantities of carbonised plant remains consisting of cereal grain and charcoal, together with trace finds of chaff and weed seeds indicating burnt waste deposition from rural domestic settlement of likely Romano-British date.
- 4.2.19 Charcoal identification indicated the use of mixed deciduous oak woodland for fuel and probably also constructional resources. The main type of cereal grain recovered was spelt wheat with lesser quantities of barley and oat present.
- 4.2.20 Pit [1890] may have been the basal remains of a grain dryer or represented an area of repeat waste deposition from grain processing and drying activities.
- 4.2.21 The general proximity of grain dryer deposit (1898) to ditch [1866] and pit [1890] could provide an indicative location for the main agricultural processing area of the settlement Site. It would be interesting to obtain radiocarbon dates from cereal recovered from these features, which are currently dated to between the 1st and 3rd centuries, along with cereal from foundation [1320] and construction [1467].

# 5 Osteoarchaeological Assessment

*Mara Tesorieri BA, MA, PhD*

## Introduction

- 5.1.1 To the north of the site at Southam North, a single adult inhumation (1317), was identified. Further north, along the limits of excavation, remains of a possible a timber framed structure [1288], lay partially within the excavation area, with a second inhumation (1263) located within

the structure.

## Methodology

- 5.1.2 All methods of cleaning and assessment follow the code of practice laid out by BABAO/IFA (Brickley & McKinley, 2004; Mitchell & Brickley, 2018). This included Bone surface preservation, assessment of percentage completeness, determination of biological sex, and estimation at age of death.

## Osteological assessment

- 5.1.3 The skeletal remains from Southam North were found to be generally well preserved, with an overall Grade 2 for Sk 2 and a Grade 1 for Sk 1 and Sk 3. Skeleton 2 was identified as an adolescent while Skeleton 1 was identified as a middle adult female. The skull (Skeleton 3) placed at the feet of Skeleton 1 was also identified as female with dental attrition suggesting a young adult (likely belonging to Sk 1). Sharp force trauma was identified on cervical vertebrae 2 (Plates 1 and 2) as well as the mandible suggesting the individual had been decapitated. This included one superior/right to inferior/left oriented blow to the mental trigon (chin). A small horizontal incision along the anterior body of C2 (indicating a small knife) was also identified, with a second blow having sliced off part of the lower left vertebral body. Based on the positioning of the cut marks, they were made by three separate blows directed from the front of the body (rather than from the back of the neck). Dental pathology including dental calculus was recorded on the dentition of both individuals, with slight cribra orbitalia also present on the orbits of Sk 3. In addition to the two burials, a single fragment consisting of the proximal 3rd of a right femur was identified from the unstratified furrow. The fragment likely belongs to a parinate. No pathology was noted on the fragment.

# 6 Conservation Report

*Natalie Mitchell*

## Summary

- 6.1.1 During Archaeological Recording at Southam North, evidence of a Roman settlement was found; archaeological features and small finds recovered have provided spot dates for late Iron Age/Early Roman, Roman and post-medieval activity
- 6.1.2 The finds assemblage to be assessed comprises a mix of materials including copper alloy, iron and bone. The objects mostly conform to personal effects, tools, iron fittings and nails.

## Work requested

- 6.1.3 The Employer required a conservation assessment of the finds to include:
- X-radiography of the assemblage for identification and archive
  - Assessment of the condition of the objects
  - Conservation treatment recommendations
  - Cost estimate for conservation treatment

## Description

- 6.1.4 The assemblage includes copper alloy, iron and bone artefacts. A complete list of all finds can be found in the Southam North Conservation Assessment Excel spreadsheet which accompanies this report. The finds generally represent personal effects such as coins, brooch fragments, buckles and hobnails. Tools such as a spindle whorl and arrowhead, and various other fragmented metal finds were also found including strap and horseshoe fragments and multiple nails. Some notable finds include fragments of fibula style brooches, Roman coins, a prick heel spur, a knife and an incomplete but decorative bone comb handle.

## Condition

- 6.1.5 The condition of the finds is typical of a freshly excavated mixed assemblage, they are generally soiled, many are broken or incomplete and the metals demonstrate partial or full mineralisation. A general description of the condition of each material type is listed below, the condition of each individual find is listed in the Southam North Conservation Assessment Excel spreadsheet.

### *Copper alloy*

- 6.1.6 Surfaces are generally lightly soiled, and morphology of the finds is visible. There are differing levels of preservation between the finds, some have excellent preservation of the surfaces, whilst others are in very poor condition due to friable, unstable surfaces.

### *Iron*

- 6.1.7 Some finds have very light surface soiling, whilst others are heavily soiled, totally obscuring the objects surfaces and prohibiting assessment the metals condition beneath. In general, the iron finds are heavily mineralised, resulting in distortion of the finds original morphology. In some instances, the mineralised metal is stable, however active corrosion is visible on some finds, often resulting in surface loss.

### *Bone*

- 6.1.8 Preservation ranges from very good to very poor. Surfaces are soiled, obscuring decoration where this is present. The bone comb is highly fragmented and unstable.

### *Stone*

- 6.1.9 The single stone object, a possible whorl (RF5) is lightly soiled, obscuring the wear marks on its flat faces.

## Recommended treatment

- 6.1.10 The following recommendations have been provided for the purpose of stabilisation and to aid specialist finds analysis. Further x-radiography is recommended for the folded knife (RF135) and the heel spur (RF32) to aid both conservation treatment and further interpretation by the finds specialist. Individual conservation treatment recommendations are noted in the Southam North Conservation Assessment Excel spreadsheet. A summary of these conservation treatments is listed below by material type.

### *Copper alloy*

- Remove soiling and corrosion under magnification using small hand tools and solvents.

- Stabilise surfaces using corrosion inhibitor; 3% benzotriazole in industrial methylated spirits (IMS) under vacuum or by brush if the find is fragile.
- After treatment rinse excess BTA using IMS.
- Apply protective surface coating; two coats 15% Incralac in toluene.

### *Iron*

- Light cleaning is recommended where iron finds require removal of soil and unstable surfaces e.g. active corrosion. Some iron finds may require additional cleaning to investigate their morphology, refer to Southam North Conservation Assessment Excel spreadsheet.
- Remove soiling and corrosion under magnification using small hand tools and airbrasive with 53-micron aluminium oxide powder.
- Consolidate weak surfaces or cracks using 20-30% Paraloid B72 in acetone.
- Join any breaks using 50% Paraloid B72 in acetone.

### *Bone and stone*

- Remove soil using small hand tools and cotton swabs lightly dampened with 50:50 IMS and distilled water.
- Join breaks using PH neutral PVA adhesive or 50% Paraloid B72 in acetone depending on strength required.

## **Work Required for Illustration/Photography**

- 6.1.11 All finds will be photographed before and after conservation treatment and a conservation treatment report produced.

## **Preparation for Deposition in Archive**

- 6.1.12 All objects are packed for long-term storage using conservation grade materials. No further packaging is necessary for transfer into the archive.

# **7 Site Archive**

## **7.1 Quantification and characterisation of the site archive**

- 7.1.1 The site archive comprises both physical and digital records. In total, this comprises 19,047 unique entries for archiving. Of these, 15,530 are recovered finds or archaeo-environmental samples, whilst 3484 are digital recordings comprising the digitised paper archive, registers and photographs.

- 7.1.2 Retrieved finds from mitigation works at Southam North total 15,530 individual finds, weighing a total of 209,213g. The breakdown of these finds can be seen below in Table 27 Quantification of Finds . Samples are retained in Polythene gripseal finds bags and appropriately labelled. Finds

are stored in acid free cardboard archive boxes in preparation for deposition in the appropriate archive. All finds were treated in line with the guidelines detailed in First Aid for Finds.

Table 27 Quantification of Finds

Material	Total no.	Total weight/volume
Animal bone	6935	90,200 g
Pottery	7026	91,600 g
CBM	330	20,747 g
Glass	14	8 g
Human bone	33 bags	-
Plant macro remains	615	2425 ml (flot)
Bulk samples	129	19,5982 g (retent)
Metal	593	3,185 g
Flint and stone	17	1048 g

7.1.3 All retained finds, archaeo-environmental samples and digital records will be processed in accordance with the English Heritage guidance document, A Strategy for the Care and Investigation of Finds (1995) and the UKIC's document, Guidelines for the Preparation of Excavation Archives for Long Term Storage (1990). The archive shall be ordered, indexed and deposited as agreed at the Warwickshire Museum. It will be internally consistent, prepared and deposited in accordance with Archaeological Archives: A Guide to Best Practice in Creation, Compilation, Transfer and Curation (Archaeological Archives Forum 2007). The full index is to be submitted via the Fusion archive index questionnaire.

## 7.2 Site records

7.2.1 Site records comprise a total 1157 A4 paper sheets which contain the context, sample and find data recorded on site as well as associated registers. In addition to this 2327 high resolution photograph files were taken, 1097 of these for photogrammetry imagery. A total of 49 A3 permatrace drawing sheets are also included in the site archive. This information has is presented below in Table 28 Summary of site records. All of the paper records have been digitized and imported into an excel database, and all digitally collected spatial recording has been cleaned and assembled. The paper archive has been scanned for deposition with ADS.

Table 28 Summary of site records

Archive component	Total no of pages.	Format
Context sheets	1014	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Photograph registers	38	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Drawing registers	2	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Context registers	36	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Finds register	12	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Sample register	6	Original A4 paper version and scanned .pdf documents
Drawing sheets	49	Original A3 permatrace paper version and scanned .pdf/tiff documents
Photographs	2327	.tiff files

### 7.3 Finds assemblages

7.3.1 The specialist reports for the finds from the Archaeological Recording have their own databases detailing finds by context and other categories as appropriate to individual finds classifications. This information has been provided as digital supplementary tables in excel format with this PXA report. Finds are retained in polythene gripseal finds bags and are appropriately labeled. In preparation for deposition, finds are then stored in acid free cardboard archive boxes. This is in line with the first aid for finds guidelines.

### 7.4 Environmental remains

7.4.1 Bulk environmental sample processing was undertaken on 130 samples using a Siraf style water flotation system. Environmental remains were present in 89 of these samples, of which 43 warranted scrutinizes for carbonized material. This information has been provided as digital supplementary tables in excel formation with this PXA report.

7.4.2 Artefacts recovered during the post-excavation processing of soil sample retent were recorded as registered finds, and transferred to the appropriate finds assemblage.

### 7.5 Human Remains

7.5.1 Human remains are included in the archive. The human bone assemblage is formed of two inhumation burials, and a single disarticulated femur. The remains are stored in 33 polythene gripseal finds bags labelled with appropriate information. These will be retained for further

analysis and potential C14 dating. The bagged finds are stored in acid free cardboard archive boxes in preparation for deposition.

## 7.6 Digital archive components

7.6.1 All of the primary records produced on site have been digitized to be incorporated into the ADS project archives; this includes but is not limited to: context sheets, field drawings and all site registers. All primary data produced by the finds specialists such as the specialist data tables will also be included within the digital archive.

7.6.2 The digital photographs taken on site during the Archaeological Recording have been sorted to remove duplicates and will be submitted for archiving. Further publication worthy photos will be selected during the analysis phase.

## 7.7 Readiness of archive components

7.7.1 Both physical and digital archive components are ready for deposition with Warwickshire Museum; no further actions are required prior to deposition.

## 7.8 Recommendations for retention or discard

7.8.1 Proposals for collection or discard are presented below in Table 29, as stated by each specialist following the analysis stage. These recommendations, in conjunction with guidance from Warwickshire Museum’s standards, form the basis for selection and discard of the assemblage.

Table 29 Retention proposals, as stated by find specialist

Assemblage type	Retention proposal
Pottery	The sherds should be retained for future reference
CBM	The CBM should be retained until full recording is carried out
Worked stone	The worked stone should be retained for future assessment
Lithics	The lithics should be retained for future assessment
Animal bone	The animal bones should be retained until all analysis tasks have been completed
Worked bone	Worked bone should be retained for future assessment
Iron metal	Iron Finds Should be retained for future assessment
Non-ferrous metal	Non-ferrous finds should be retained for relevant conservation works and future assessment
Human bone	Should be retained for future assessment

## 8 Part B Assessment of potential

### 8.1 Assessment and Interpretation of results

#### Assessment method statement

8.1.1 Following the completion of the Archaeological Recording, the site archive has been collated and checked for consistency and has been transcribed to a database which includes all contextual and artefactual evidence. A site matrix was also compiled and cross-referenced to incorporate dating evidence.

8.1.2 The assessments were carried out in line with nationally recognized standards and guidelines, and codes of practice specific to individual finds categories (including Historic England, Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, BABAO; see specialist reports for full details).

#### Potential for further stratigraphic analysis

8.1.3 The survival of the site stratigraphy was moderate to good with the negative archaeological remains being truncated by later phases of activity, extensive furrows and modern drainage works. Numerous stratigraphic relationships were recorded and the archaeological features were assigned to preliminary phases and groups based on dating evidence and stratigraphic or spatial relationships.

8.1.4 Additional analysis of the finds, particularly the pottery assemblage, coupled with targeted radiocarbon dating, could enable a better understanding of the stratigraphy and refinement of the site phasing.

#### Absolute dating summary

8.1.5 A total of 23 samples from the environmental material are suitable for dating, deriving from 15 separate contexts. This includes seven samples of hazel charcoal, one sample of birch charcoal, four barley grains and 11 spelt wheat grains. Other materials (human and animal bones, lipid residues) may be identified as suitable for scientific dating during further analysis work.

Table 30 Samples proposed for absolute dating

Sample	Context	Feature	Material	Contribution
1	1045	Upper fill of well [1044]	Hazel, Barley	Not recommended as its from the upper level of a large feature. A date may only give a <i>terminus post quem</i> for well usage.
14	1278	Main fill of roundhouse ditch [1277]	Spelt wheat	A date from this deposit would corroborate the pottery spot dates.
24	1316	Fill of timber framed structure foundation [1314]	Hazel	A date from this deposit would corroborate the pottery spot dates.

Sample	Context	Feature	Material	Contribution
1	1045	Upper fill of well [1044]	Hazel, Barley	Not recommended as its from the upper level of a large feature. A date may only give a <i>terminus post quem</i> for well usage.
14	1278	Main fill of roundhouse ditch [1277]	Spelt wheat	A date from this deposit would corroborate the pottery spot dates.
28	1319	An upper fill of well [1044]	Hazel, Spelt wheat	A date from this layer may not be secure as the sample may not be secure.
41	1415	Fill of ditch internal to roundhouse [1414]	Spelt wheat	A date from this feature would corroborate dates from (1278) to indicate contemporaneity between the two or a succession of structures/features.
48	1429	Upper fill of large ditch [1427]	Spelt wheat, Birch, Hazel	A date from this feature may contribute to understanding the division of the Site.
85	1753	Main fill of pit [1724]	Hazel	This feature forms part of a group of enclosure ditches and associated features. A date from this pit may provide supporting chronological information for this group.
86	1728	Main fill of ditch [1729]	Barley	This fill is from ditch [1729], which forms part of a complicated series of inter-cutting ditches. A date from this deposit would contribute to the chronological understanding of this group.
100	1726	Fill of ditch [1714]	Hazel	A date from this deposit would corroborate the pottery spot dates.
103	1868	Upper fill of enclosure ditch [1866]	Spelt wheat	A relatively large cache of charred cereal grains was recovered from this deposit, a date from which would provide an accurate <i>terminus post quem</i> for the ditch usage.

Sample	Context	Feature	Material	Contribution
1	1045	Upper fill of well [1044]	Hazel, Barley	Not recommended as its from the upper level of a large feature. A date may only give a <i>terminus post quem</i> for well usage.
14	1278	Main fill of roundhouse ditch [1277]	Spelt wheat	A date from this deposit would corroborate the pottery spot dates.
108	1898	Basal fill of grain dryer [1467]	Spelt wheat	A date from this deposit would provide an accurate date for grain dryer usage
111	1875	Basal fill of pit [1890]	Spelt wheat	A cache of charred cereal grain would provide an accurate date for construction/ early use of this pit, which is associated with a cistern.
112	1891	Middle fill of pit [1890]	Spelt wheat, Barley	Bayesian modelling for this pit may be possible if a date is obtained from this deposit.
115	1892	Upper fill of pit [1892]	Spelt wheat, Barley	Bayesian modelling for this pit may be possible if a date is obtained from this deposit.
126	1974	Fill of grain dryer [1467]	Spelt wheat	Bayesian modelling for this pit may be possible if a date is obtained from this deposit.

## Potential for analysis of Finds assemblages

8.1.6 Specialists have produced proposed scopes and preliminary assessments for pottery, CBM, copper-alloy, worked bone, ferrous metal, slags and magnetic fraction, coins, glass and worked stone. The potential for further work for each artefact class is summarised below.

### Pottery

8.1.7 Few Roman sites have been published in Warwickshire in modern times and the relatively large assemblage at Southam North, representative of a modest rural settlement, has the potential to improve our understanding of such sites. Aligning with KC21, analysis of the assemblage can aid with identifying distinctive regional and cultural differences along the HS2 route during the Romano-British period.

8.1.8 No ancillary research was carried out during the pottery assessment and the site has not been compared with similar assemblages from the area or studied within the context of local or regional patterns.

- 8.1.9 At a site level, when combined with the stratigraphic and spatial information, the pottery assemblage has the potential to better characterise phasing and areas of activity within the excavation area.
- 8.1.10 The assemblage should be analysed in the regional and national context. This has the potential to refine the chronology of the site but will also feed into our understanding of Roman activity in the local area and further afield.
- 8.1.11 The pottery should be assessed for suitability of the analysis of potential lipid residues preserved on the pottery.

#### *Registered Finds: Copper alloy*

- 8.1.12 Although the copper-alloy assemblage from Southam North was relatively small, it offers some new insight into the early Roman period of the area between Royal Leamington Spa, Rugby and Daventry. The assemblage suggests the presence of an early Roman farmstead or household nearby which may have had some kind of military connection.
- 8.1.13 In addition to conservation treatments outlined in Section 6 a full specialist report should be produced, including a detailed catalogue of the objects (with dimensions and weights) and discuss the Roman assemblage from Southam North in much more detail within in its wider context, looking at parallels from the Southam area as well as the region (southern Warwickshire, Northamptonshire and northern Oxfordshire).
- 8.1.14 Results from further analysis of the assemblage will better inform the site's phasing and interpretation.

#### *Registered Finds: Worked Bone*

- 8.1.15 Although the worked bone assemblage from Southam North was relatively small, it offers some new insight into the early Roman period of the area between Royal Leamington Spa, Rugby and Daventry. The assemblage suggests the presence of an early Roman farmstead or household nearby which has evidence for small-scale bone working.
- 8.1.16 In addition to conservation treatments outlined in Section 4, a full specialist report should be produced, including a full catalogue of the objects (with dimensions and weights) and discuss the Roman assemblage from Southam North in much more detail within in its wider context, looking at parallels from the Southam area as well as the region (southern Warwickshire, Northamptonshire and northern Oxfordshire).
- 8.1.17 Results from further analysis of the assemblage will better inform the site's phasing and interpretation.
- 8.1.18 Two worked bone items were identified by the faunal specialist during the later stages of this assessment. These are to be included in the work to be completed by the small find specialist during the analysis phase of work.

#### *Registered Finds: Ferrous metals*

- 8.1.19 The metal assemblage recovered during Archaeological Recording at Southam North is of site-specific, local and regional significance.

8.1.20 In addition to the conservation treatments outlined in Section 6 it is recommended that further specialist analysis is carried out on specific artefacts to more closely identify the objects, as well as identify any possible parallels, and to place them within a wider narrative. This which will shed light on their use and significance in relation to Southam and the small-scale Roman settlement with which they are associated.

8.1.21 It is recommended that the ferrous metal assemblage is published, incorporating a detailed and updated contextual analysis, including phasing.

#### *Registered Finds: Worked stone*

8.1.22 Further research of the contextual information for the single worked stone (a spindle whorl) is recommended to confirm the potential Roman date of the find and its association with activity at Southam North. Comparison with local and regional parallels is suggested, to discuss the find in its wider context.

#### *Registered Finds: Glass*

8.1.23 The glass artefacts recovered during archaeological recording at Southam North have been identified, weighed and measured. No further work is recommended for these objects.

#### **Potential for analysis of Faunal remains**

8.1.24 The animal bone assemblage recovered from Trial Trench Evaluation at Southam (1C20SOUTT) should be integrated with the current assessment for the final analysis report.

8.1.25 It is recommended that the butchery, measurement and ageing evidence should be analysed for the assemblage, to identify potential patterns of animal husbandry.

8.1.26 Once all data has been integrated, they should be considered in detail within the chronological framework for the site, then compared with contemporary sites within the region, and nationally where relevant.

8.1.27 Specific aspects of the assemblage should be analysed in greater detail, including antler working, fur-bearing animals, eel bones, dog remains and polycerate sheep/goat. This will permit the assessment of the role of these animals in Roman Britain.

8.1.28 Further analysis of the material may identify samples suitable for radiocarbon dating.

#### **Potential for analysis of Plant remains**

8.1.29 Further identification and analysis work should be carried out on the samples from pits [1044], [1724], [1890] ditches [1427] [1866] and layer (1898) in order to fully quantify the material present. No other work is recommended on the remaining samples.

8.1.30 The results included in Appendix 15.15 should be integrated with the stratigraphic and spatial interpretation of the site. This may permit insights into fuel gathering, crop growing, depositional patterns, and the past environment.

8.1.31 Cereal grain and charcoal suitable for radiocarbon dating have been obtained from a number of samples and these are noted in the tables.

## Potential for analysis of Human remains

- 8.1.32 A preliminary assessment of the human remains from Southam North has been completed (Appendix 15.17).
- 8.1.33 A full osteoarchaeological analysis is recommended in order to identified additional trauma, confirm the age-at-death of both individuals and place them within their appropriate historical and archaeological context.
- 8.1.34 The specialist has not recommended destructive sampling for Sk 1 and Sk 3 as dating can be carried out based on material culture. Should no other means (such as pottery, metal, etc) be available in order to identify the relationship between the timber framed structure and Sk 2, a radiocarbon sample should be obtained.

## 8.2 HERDS objectives summary

- 8.2.1 The contribution of the results of the Archaeological Recording to the delivery of the GWSI: HERDS Specific Objectives as detailed in the Fieldwork Change Control sheet (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005) and LSWSI (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020) is considered below. The specific objective was:
- 8.2.2 KC21: Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.
- 8.2.3 The Archaeological Recording at Southam North identified extensive Roman remains across the excavation area dating from the second half of the 1st century AD to the 4th century AD. The Roman period at Southam North is fairly typical of this region, being represented by a dense scatter of features comprising a complex of interlocking enclosures, roundhouses, stone-built structures, a field system and numerous isolated features. The material culture and CBM indicate the presence of a high-status villa in the vicinity. Although this was not identified during this phase of works further analysis of the archaeological assemblage could identify common patterns in the form of these settlements across the HS2 route and the associated differences in landscape organisation and enclosure.
- 8.2.4 Interpretation of the environmental and artefactual evidence suggests that the Roman occupation during the 1st to 4th centuries AD took the form of a small but relatively high-status settlement, with multiple phases of use and modification throughout the period of occupation. The environmental and artefactual reports suggest that this settlement was probably of a rural domestic type, whose occupants were likely to have been engaged in agricultural activities in the surrounding area. Potential evidence for antler working, hide working, bone working, grain drying and hunting indicate the varied domestic, agricultural and craft activities that were carried out at Southam North. The material culture also suggests that there may have been high-status/military connections at the Site.
- 8.2.5 The finds offer a valuable resource to aid understanding of the regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route during the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route. Further analysis and research will permit the site and its associated activities to be situated within the context of Roman settlement in the wider area.

## 8.3 Evaluation of methodology used

- 8.3.1 The location and extent of the area subject to Archaeological Recording was informed by the results of the Trial Trench evaluation at Southam North (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000002, Site Code 1C20SOUTT) which was carried out in July and August 2020. A single land parcel C32074 measuring 1.34ha was identified as containing archaeological remains which were provisionally dated to the Roman period. Following the programme of Archaeological Recording which identified extensive archaeological remains representing settlement dating to Roman period, the decision to focus on this area was validated.
- 8.3.2 Following the removal of the overburden a pre-excavation plan of the features revealed was produced. During the mapping process, a limited sample of archaeology was hand excavated to fully characterise, map and record the features (according to the requirements set out in the hand excavation section of the methodology outlined in the LSWSI 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020). The open line of communication between the Fusion HERDS manager, HS2 Ltd and Connect meant that these were agreed upon and resolved efficiently.
- 8.3.3 The Archaeological Recording was able to address the aims of fieldwork as set out in the Fieldwork Change Control Form for accelerated Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Archaeological Recording Change No. FCCF208 (1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07\_CL24-000005) and the Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Recording at Southam North (1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24-000020).

## 8.4 Additional HERDS objectives

- 8.4.1 In addition to the above, additional HERDS Objectives not stated in the Change Control Form might be considered relevant in light of the results (see Table 30 Additional HERDS objectives).

Table 30 Additional HERDS objectives

Herds Objective	Proposed further work
KC20: Investigate the changing nature of funerary rites in the Late Iron Age and Romano-British periods. What evidence is there that the adoption of new rites or changes in existing practices are the result of the movement of people, contact with new ideas, or even new religions?	The two inhumations recovered at Southam North may contribute to this objective. Further analysis such as radiocarbon dating, isotope analysis and comparison of similar sites has the potential to feed into our understanding of Roman period funerary rites. Further analysis and research into the Southam North beheaded individual may shed light on non-typical Roman burials.
KC46: How do archaeologists affect the record themselves in terms of their methods of investigation, their response to the material, and the decisions they make?	The programme of Archaeological Recording followed the methodologies established and agreed upon between Connect Archaeology, the Fusion HERDS team, stakeholders and the HS2 Historic Environment team. The ultimate evaluation of the methods of investigation and the decisions made throughout this phase of works will become clear during future assessments and synthesis of the results. This could provide useful feedback on the methods used.
KC47: Test and develop geophysical survey methodologies	The interpretation of the geophysical survey results was tested during the trial trench evaluation. The subsequent programme of Archaeological Recording identified further archaeological features. In order to refine future methodologies, a comparison of the actual findings at Southam North with the raw survey data could provide useful feedback in identifying subtle responses which may indicate archaeological features.

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

## 8.5 Risk Assessment

8.5.1 There are currently no known ethical, methodological, cost or resource risks.

## 8.6 Third Parties, potential collaboration

8.6.1 The human remains from Southam North could potentially be sampled for radiocarbon dating in order to refine the Site phasing, in particular the deviant burial.

# 9 Acknowledgements

9.1.1 Connect Archaeology wishes to acknowledge Fusion JV, and the Employer, HS2 Ltd, for supporting the archaeological mitigation, with particular thanks to the Fusion HERDS team for advice and support given during the course of the Archaeological Recording.

9.1.2 Connect Archaeology also acknowledges the contributions of Jane Timby for assessing the pottery assemblage; Dot Boughton for assessing the single finds; Hilary Cool for assessing the Glass assemblage; Hannah Russ for assessing the animal bone assemblage; Andrew Morrison for assessing the ferrous metal finds; Ann Clarke for assessing the worked stone; Phil Mills for assessing the CBM; Andrej Čelovský for assessing the coins; Gerry McDonnell for assessing the slag; Mara Tesorieri for assessing the human remains; and Diane Alldritt for assessing the carbonised plant macrofossils and charcoal assemblage.

9.1.3 Connect Archaeology also wishes to acknowledge the efforts of their fieldwork team who carried out the Archaeological Recording; the post-excavation team who dealt with the material recovered from the Site; and the graphics team who carried out numerous tasks throughout the course of the Archaeological Recording and during the reporting stage.

# 10 Bibliography

Title	Reference ID
BGS online. British Geological Society. Geology of Britain Viewer. Accessed September 2020. <a href="https://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html">https://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html</a>	
The Rural Settlement of Roman Britain	Brindle, T., Smith, A. T., Allen, M. G. and Fulford, M. (2016). The Rural Settlement of Roman Britain. Malet Street: Society for the Promotion of Roman Studies.
Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA). (2014). <i>Standard and guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation and research of archaeological materials.</i>	
Connect Archaeology 2017 – Health and Safety Policy	
Employer’s protocols for Intra- and Inter-project Communication	IMS 12.1.1
Employers Community Relations Strategy	IMS 11.1.1

HS2 Period One Environmental Statement and Supplementary Environmental Statements	ES 3.5.2.16.4, ES 3.5.2.16.5, ES 3.5.2.16.6
HS2 Technical Standard Specification for Historic Environment Investigations	HS2-HS2-EV-STD-000-000035
HS2 Cultural Heritage GIS Standard	HS2-HS2-GI-SPE-000-000004
HS2 Central – NIT2. Final Report for Geophysical Magnetometer Survey at Windmill Hill Spinney and Starbod Farm, Ladbroke Cutting; West Southam, Southam Embankment; Hill Farm, Southam Cutting; and Thorpe Bridge, Leamington Road Embankment, Warwickshire (AC320/6)	1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-007768
Generic Written Scheme of Investigation: Historic Environment Research and Delivery Strategy Po3 (GWSI: HERDS)	HS2-HS2-EV-STR-000-000015
Project Plan for Trial trench Evaluation at Southam, Warwickshire	1EW03-FUS-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-007847
AWHh Fieldwork Report for Trial Trench Evaluation at Southam, Warwickshire	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000027
HS2 Media Gallery: HS2 archaeologists reveal secrets of small Roman town excavated near Aylesbury	mediacentre.hs2.org.uk/news/hs2-archaeologists-reveal-secrets-of-small-roman-town-excavated-near-aylesbury
The Romano-British Cremation Cemetery at Frog Farm, Otford, Kent, in the context of contemporary funerary practices in South-East England	Clifford Ward 1990 Available: <a href="https://www.kentarchaeology.org.uk/Research/02/ODAG/01/02.htm">https://www.kentarchaeology.org.uk/Research/02/ODAG/01/02.htm</a> Accessed (25/07/22)
Aspects of Deviant Burial in Roman Britain	Taylor, A. in Murphy, E. (ed) Deviant Burial in the Archaeological Record (2008)
AWHi – Post-Excavation Assessment Report for Archaeological Recording at Harp Inn Ladbroke Cutting C32075, Warwickshire (AC320) Site Code: 1C2oHINAR	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000046
Soil Resource Plan for Southam North	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-PLN-CS07_CL24-000005
AWHi Historic Environment Fieldwork Change Control Acceptance Sheet for accelerated Archaeological Recording following Trial Trenching at Southam North, AC320. FCCF 208	1EW03-FUS-EV-FRM-CS07_CL24-000005
AWHi Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000020
AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000006
AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam Central, Warwickshire, AC320	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000043
AWHi Survey Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)	1EW03-FUS_CNA-EV-REP-CS07_CL24-000034

## 11 List of Acronyms

- AIMS Asset Information Management System
- ANA Archaeological Notification Area
- aOD Above Ordnance Datum
- ASZ Archeologically Sub-Zone
- BGS British Geological Survey
- CBM Ceramic Building Material
- CCB Consolidated Construction Boundary
- CFA Community Forum Area
- ClfA Chartered institute for Archaeologists
- CLB Construction Land Boundary
- CoCP Code of Construction Practice
- DDBA Detailed Desk Based Assessment
- EMR Environmental Minimum Requirements
- ES Environmental Statement
- GIS Geographical Information Systems
- GLAAS Greater London Archaeology Advisory Service
- GNSS Global Navigation Satellite Systems
- GWSI Generic Written Scheme of Investigation
- HERDS Historic Environment Research and Delivery System
- HER Historic Environment Record
- HS2 High Speed Two
- LSWSI Location Specific Written Scheme of Investigation
- MHI MOLA Headland Infrastructure
- MOLA Museum of London Archaeology

- NGR National Grid Reference
- ODN Ordnance Survey Newlyn Datum
- PDF Portable Document Format
- QA Quality Assurance
- RTK Real Time Kinematic

## Terms

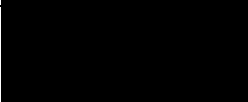


- Contractor – Fusion JV, the enabling works contractor (EWC) or main works construction contractor (MWCC) responsible for the location within which historic environment works are undertaken; the historic environment/archaeological contractor is part of the Contractor’s supply chain.
- Employer – HS2 Ltd, the body responsible for the terms and conditions, policies, procedures, and payments.
- Generic Written Scheme of Investigation: Historic Environment Research and Delivery Strategy (GWSI: HERDS) – the framework for delivering all historic environment investigations undertaken as part of the HS2 Phase 1 programme.
- Location – a specific HS2 worksite or group of worksites that are being addressed as a combined historic environment investigation programme of assessment, evaluation, and investigation.
- Project Plans – specification document for each specific package of activity (e.g. a survey, desk-based assessment, excavation, recording project). The plans would respond to the Specific Objectives set out in the GWSI: HERDS and be delivered within an agreed budget.
- Works – the specific historic environment assessment, evaluation or investigation works at each location.

## 12 Fieldwork signoff sheets

Historic Environment Fieldwork Sign-off Sheet			
Work Package Reference:	AWHh – Southam North mitigation C32074		
Site code:	1C20SOUAR		
Shapefile:			
Site Name:	Southam North, Southam, Warwickshire		
Historic Environment Investigation Type:	Archaeological mitigation		
Contractor:	Connect Archaeology		
Fieldwork Conducted by (Site Director):	Eri Kleisoura	Dates:	15/02/2021 – 13/08/2021
<p><b>Summary of Results:</b></p> <p>The archaeological stripping at Southam North C32074 exposed a dense complex of interlocking enclosures, roundhouses, pits and structures which represent the remains of a Roman settlement. Although many features correlated closely with the results from the geophysical survey and evaluation, additional features were encountered including some which weathered-out and became visible during the mitigation programme.</p> <p>At the northern part of the site, a sub-rectangular enclosure with an entrance to the northeast seemed to represent the earliest evidence for activity, producing pottery dating to the late Iron Age period. This feature was truncated by the remains of a stone-built well. The well shaft was 3m wide and more than 3m deep; it was excavated by mechanical means but the base could not be safely established. Immediately to the north of the well, the remains of a truncated ring gully were located, with evidence for internal stone platforms and storage pits. This feature seemed to be associated with a northwest-southeast enclosure ditch.</p> <p>Further north, a decapitated human skeleton was uncovered in a boundary ditch at the northwesternmost part of the site. Dating evidence incorporated in the ditch fills indicates a Roman date.</p> <p>The remains of a possible timber-framed structure were partly exposed along the northern end of the mitigation area. The building extended further north outside the limit of excavation. A child burial, cut directly into the bedrock, was exposed within the structure but it is uncertain if it was contemporary with the building. In this area, four parallel and equally spaced ditches seem to form part of a late Roman field system.</p> <p>Spread out across the Site were the remains of roundhouses, adjacent stock enclosures and stock-handling pens. These seem to have multiple phases of use and modifications. In addition, a possible hayrick, a stone-built water tank and a corn dryer provide further evidence of the nature of the Roman occupation within the Site.</p> <p>Along the western Site boundary, the establishment of a quadruple ditched enclosure appears to be stratigraphically later than the rest of the activity within the Site. The enclosure was probably associated with building debris in the form of stone rubble, tiles and numerous artefacts identified centrally along the south limit of excavation. The removal of the layer did not expose evidence for an underlying building which suggests that the building was most likely located further south outside the Site boundary.</p> <p>A total of 290 interventions have been completed across 1c20SOUAR.</p>			

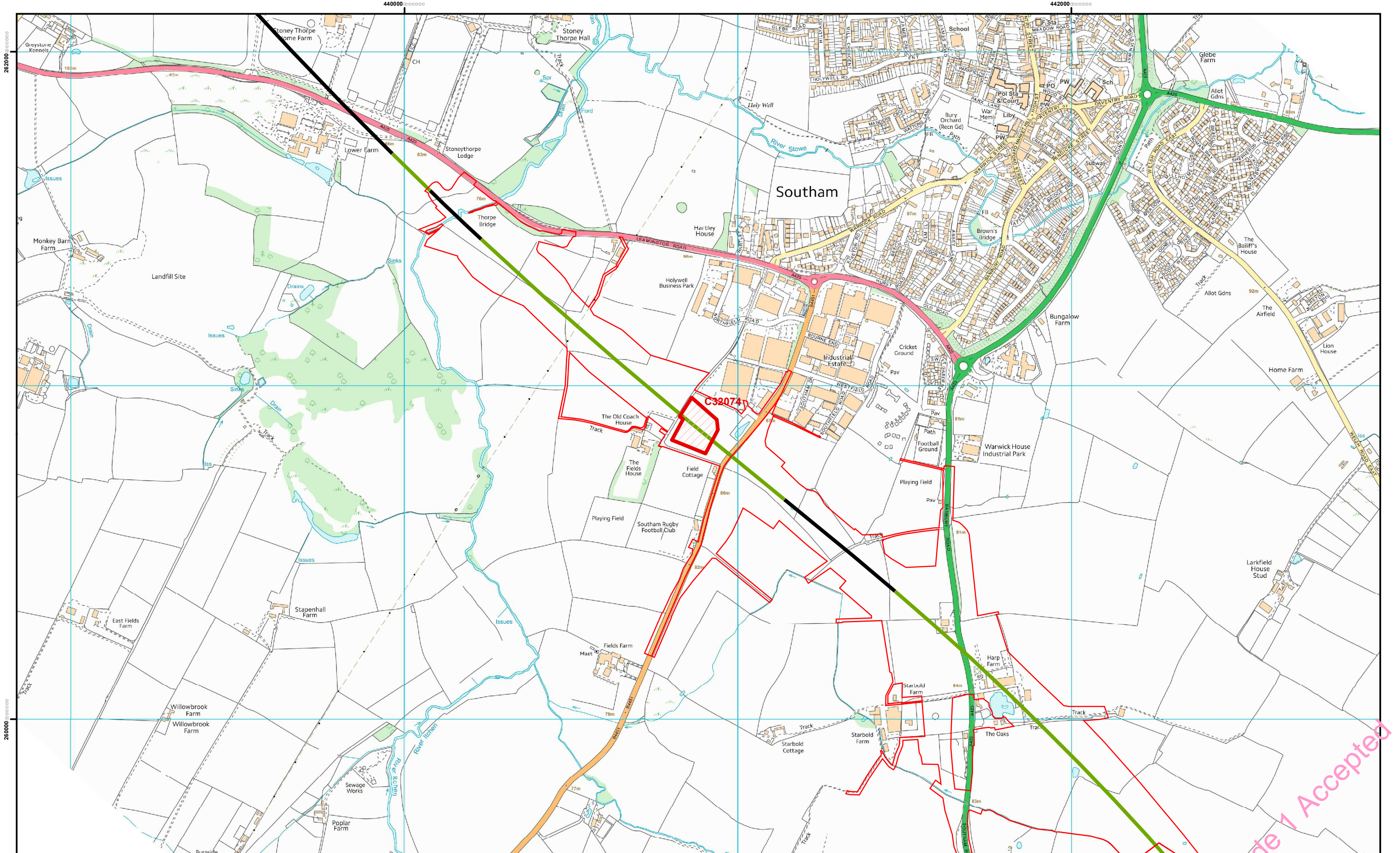
Document References:			
Document Type		Document No.	
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			

Compiled by:	Name:	Date:	Signature:
	Eri Kleisoura	06/08/2021	
Checked by:	Name:	Date:	Signature:
	Christina O'Regan	06/08/2021	
Approved by:	Name:	Date:	Signature:
	Nick Finch	19/08/2021	

## 13 Figures

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted



epg...  
 0...  
 E...  
 ©...  
 \*...  
 q...

**Legend**

- ▬ i i x r
- ▭ y ç æ q i à à È à
- ▬ © i i i à Ò
- ▬ b ā Ā-āāā Èā i
- ▬ d ē ē à q i à à È à
- ▬ s ā-ç Ā i
- ▭ j à à ò-ì à à ò È-

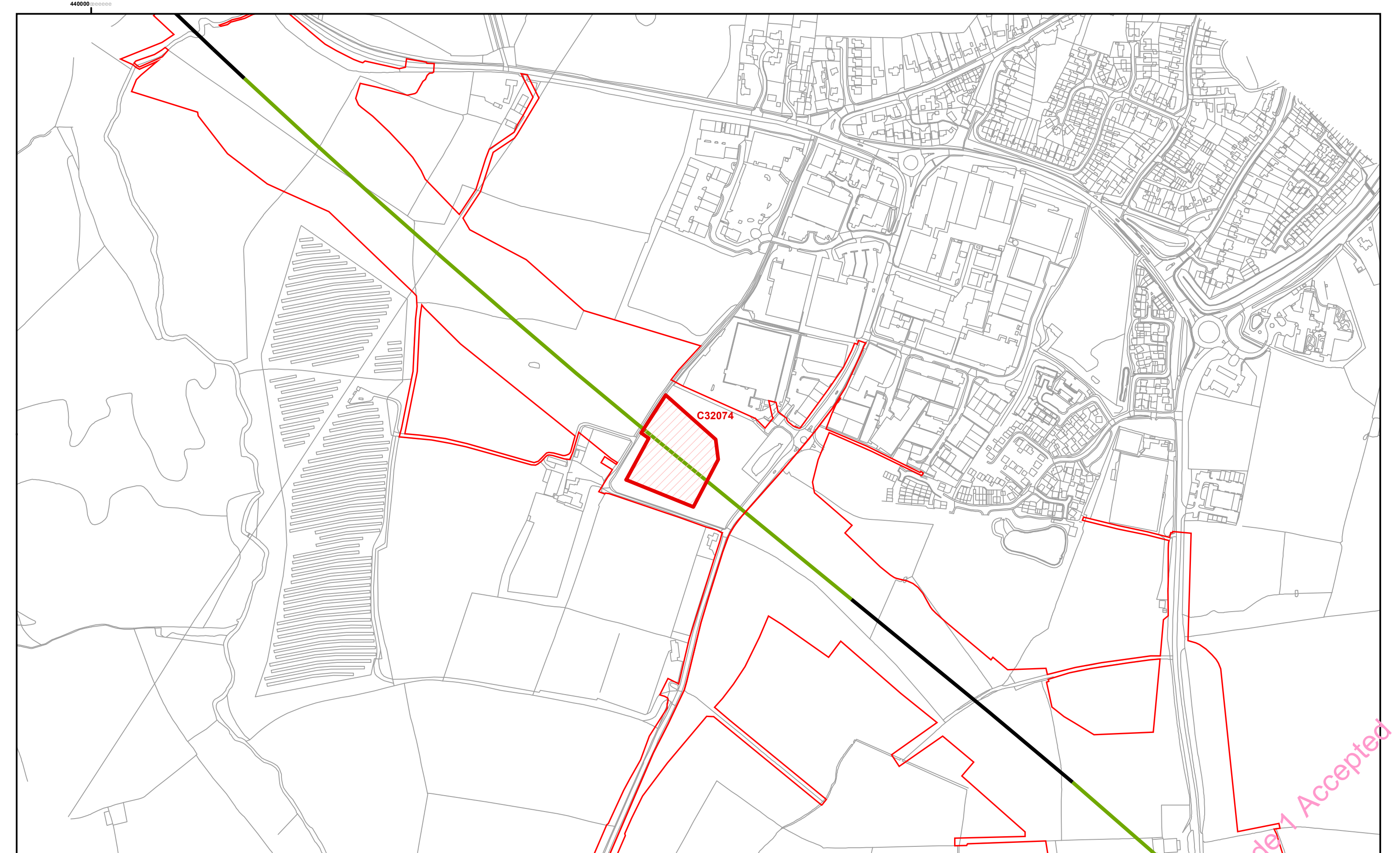


**FIGURE 1**  
**Site Location**  
 xt e...  
 pç i-ù-à...  
 Published

**HS2**

Doc Number: O...  
 Date: Q...  
 fbt ehtcr p|...  
 Date: Q...

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



44000

εργαστήριο μελέτης και σχεδιασμού έργων υποδομής και μεταφορών  
 Γραφείο Μελέτης και Σχεδιασμού Έργων Υποδομής και Μεταφορών  
 Διεύθυνση Μελέτης και Σχεδιασμού Έργων Υποδομής και Μεταφορών  
 Τμήμα Μελέτης και Σχεδιασμού Έργων Υποδομής και Μεταφορών  
 Εξυπηρέτηση Πελάτη

- Legend**
- ▭ iixr @y
  - ▬ @i iikō
  - ▬ bā Ā-āāā Éai
  - ▬ sá-Q Āi
  - ▭ j āā-iāāāÉ-



©cái-āēō pō-i-Q @ci ā  
 ©céōāUgāQq-i-A-ēÉāU

e āUφéEEQqi ç

**FIGURE 2**  
**Site Location**

xt e āQçēitbĀ-i-iāāQēēÉēā Éai  
 o ÉēçāUēāU-ÉçāQā-āo ÉāçāQāQāi  
 pçi iU-ā QçēUā -ē āāēUāÉōngeml

©cā ā i āāōQçā ā QÉ-@cxfl  
 i -ÇāçāEwφçi iU-ā  
 Published

**HS2** p Ā-ē Qī@hφpkæēē

© EōmēÉēçāQāQā-āçāQā Éōmē-ēçāQā i āēāi mēf i ā  
 © EōmēÉēçāQāQā-āçāQā Éōmē-ēçāQā i āēāi mēf i ā

Doc Number: O  
 fbt ehtr p|@k . tū tñ xnt@perj @i gi tēēēh

Date: Qñēmtg

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted















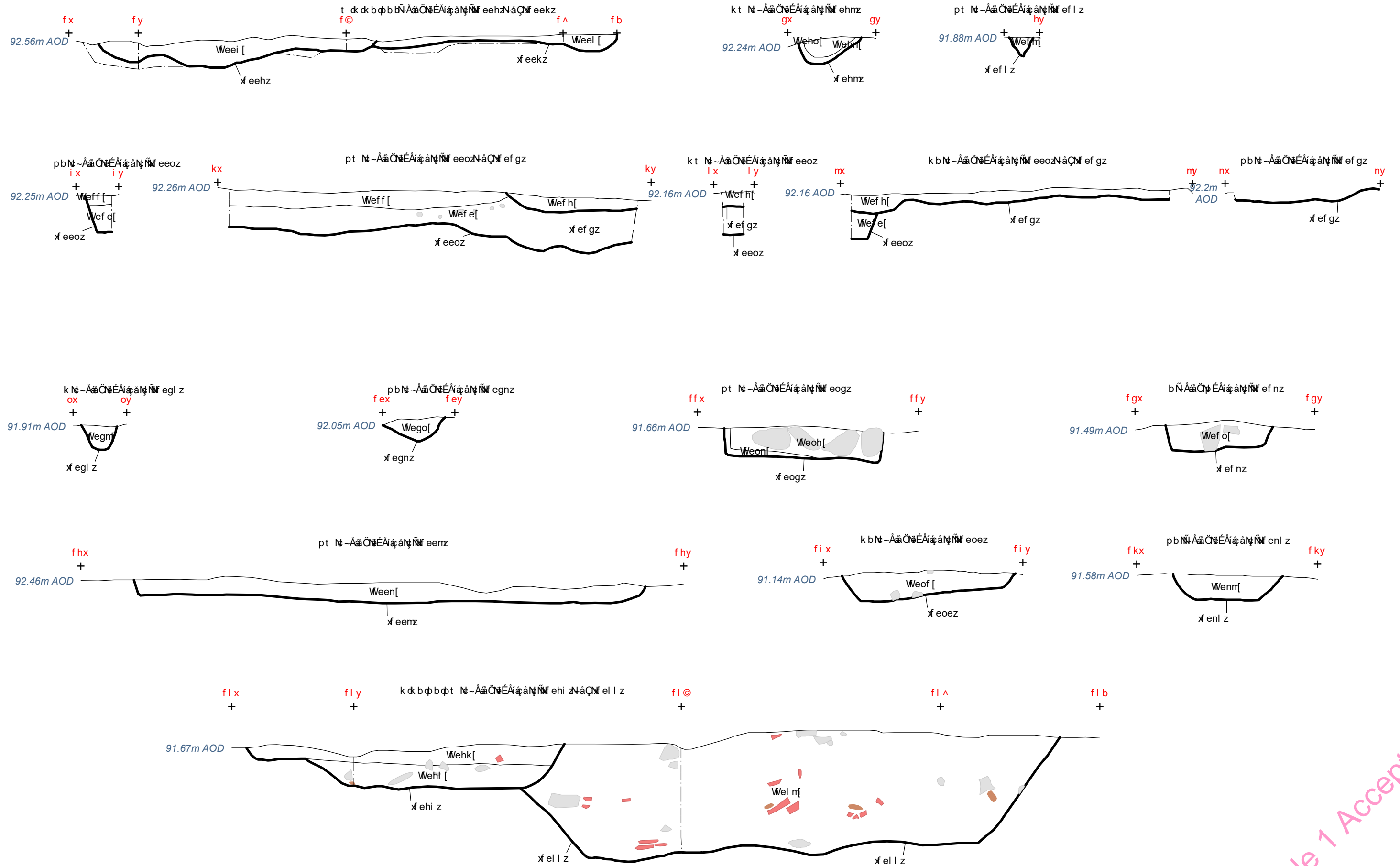












Legend

Q	◉ Ü - Ə Ç - ä		ç Ə Q M - ä
i	É Ì Ë N ^		o ç ç i ä Ö
+	p É Á ç a n ç ä i		m ç i i É ö
-	j - ç ç ä ö		y ç ä É
⊙ i	ç ç i		p i ç ä É
—	ç ä i t h É é ç ä		
---	i ä ä n ç i t h ä - i - i ç ä		

**FIGURE 7**  
p É Á ç a e n t f l

Ç ç ä i ä á ö n ç ä ä N É - N ç x f l  
i - Ç ç a e n t ç i ü - ä

Published

Doc Number:  
f b t e h t r p | © k . t u r i j x m t © p e m j © i g i t e e e h h

**HS2**

**HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted**

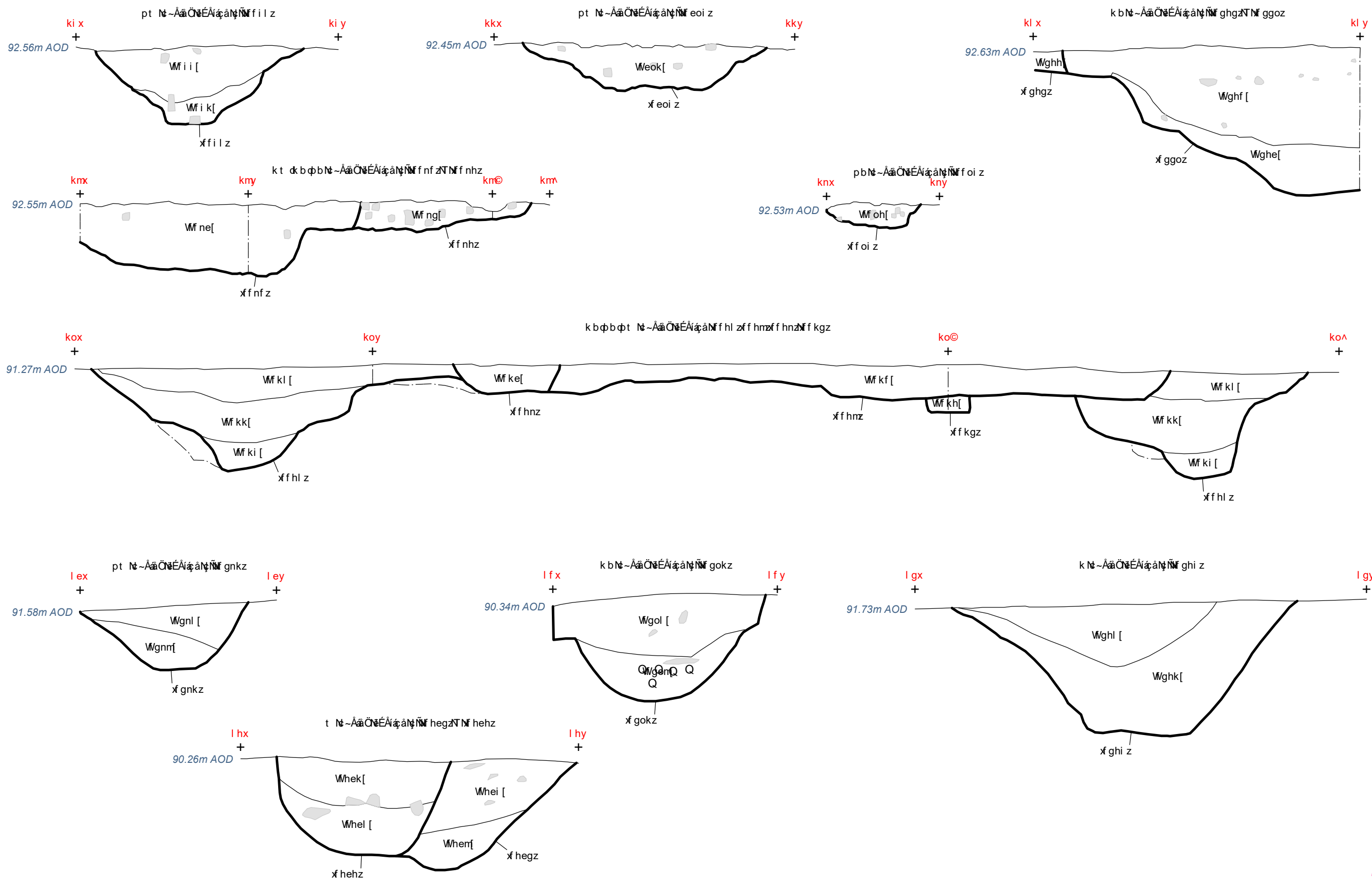
Date:

Date:









Legend  
 Q  $\text{ÇÜ-ŞÇ-ä}$   
 $\text{†}$   $\text{ÉÉAN} \wedge$   
 $+$   $\text{pÉÁçäNçäí}$   
 $-$   $\text{j} \sim \text{èçäó}$   
 $\text{O} i$   
 $-$   $\text{cäññ Ééçéá}$   
 $- -$   $\text{i ä aññññä-í-içá}$

Legend

	$\text{cÉäM é-ää}$
	$\text{oççiaö}$
	$\text{mçííÉéó}$
	$\text{yçáÉ}$
	$\text{piçáÉ}$



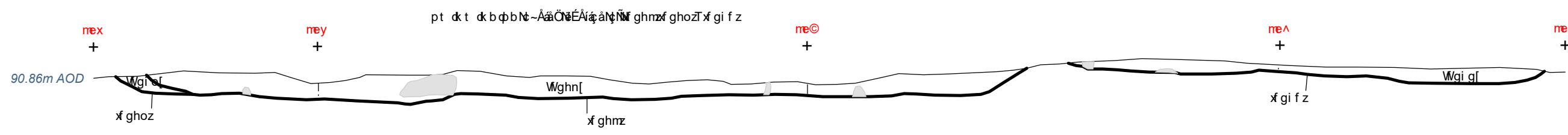
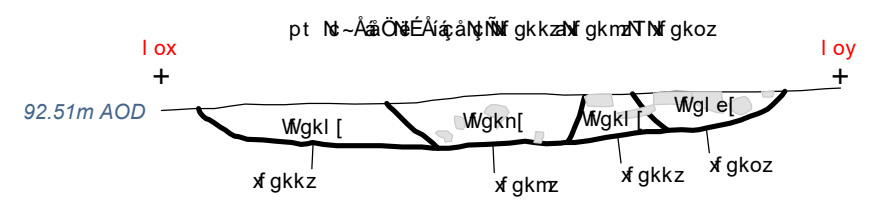
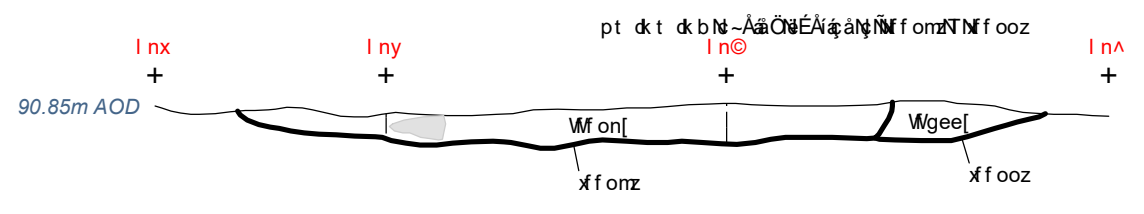
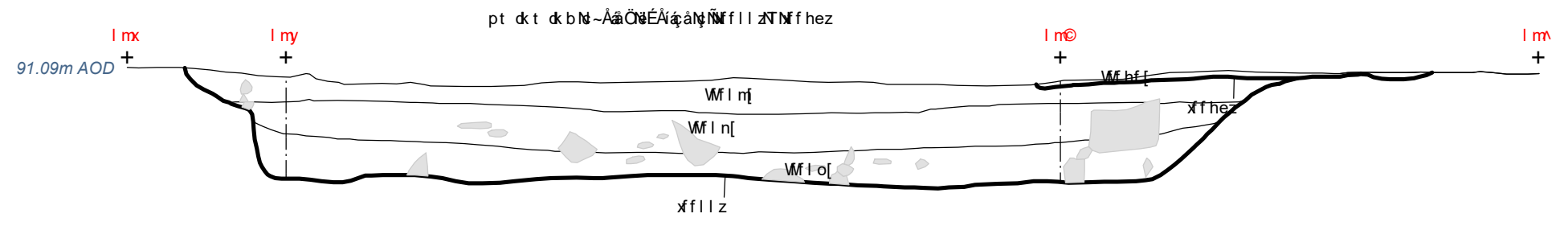
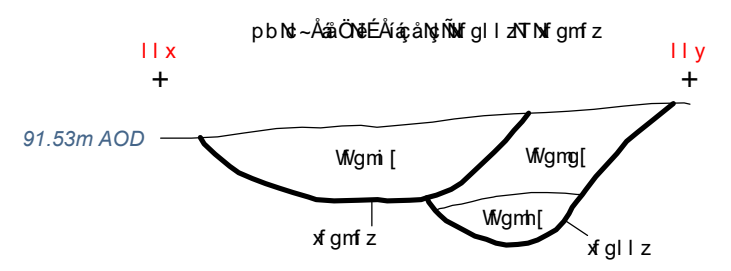
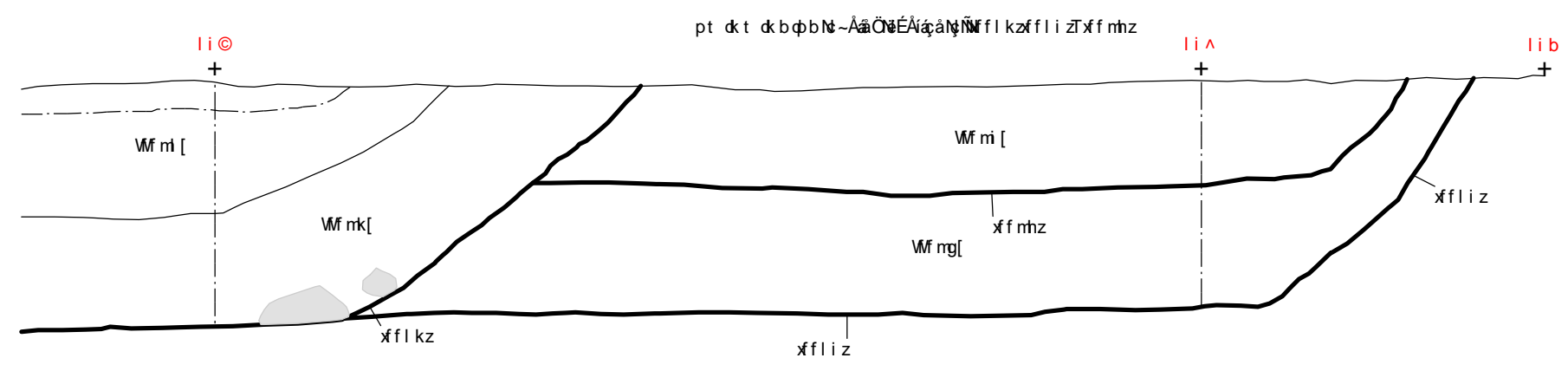
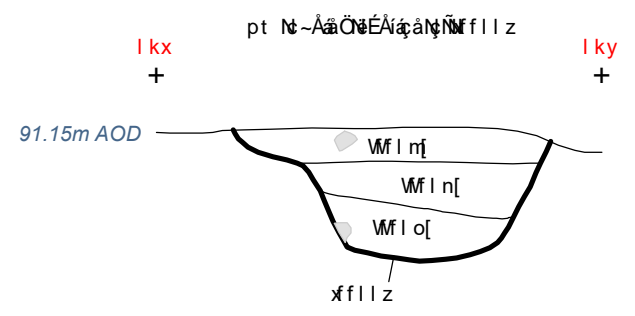
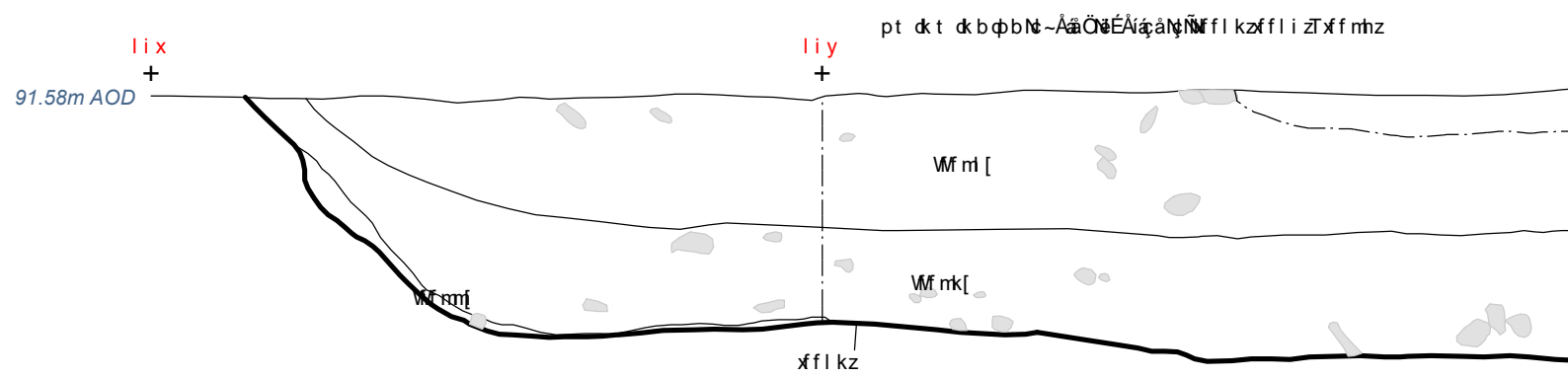
FIGURE 11  
 $\text{pÉÁçäenki} \text{†} \text{h}$   
 $\text{Ççä ä i äáóñçä ä NÉ-NÇxfi}$   
 $\text{i} \sim \text{Ççäen} \text{†} \text{çí} \text{iÜ-ä}$   
 Published

**HS2**

Doc Number:   
 fbt ehtcr p|  $\text{Çk} \sim \text{büñç} \text{xmt} \text{öper} \text{†} \text{gi} \text{tæeehh}$

Date:  $\text{†} \text{†} \text{†} \text{†} \text{†}$

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



eggn IQNAEEMcNEeaeaaonNaMa a ei-aAeAn UaUNaENa  
 IUENEeQ Aa an NUENi -eNNEAN aEe-iaaNa EAQ EAiN  
 çANAAEi a-iaaNaENiEi EQNIN-ah aEi EQNAa eEENaNaON -on  
 N NDeT aNcEoaDUNAQC-i-A-eNDUeNgegg  
 I pNeeel of oe  
 A EA EQNA NNAENENA-ENNUEN d pN-i-NEEQNA-EN d pN aE-AM -i-  
 i aCENNAEAENef f d f f N m y a a U N E q a a p i a E o N N b o e d N  
 ©çai-aeNai açaA EAiN CEAAiNqEa -iaaNNai açaA EAiN CEAAiNqEa-i-A-eNDUeN  
 \* NDeT aNcEoaDUNA -IEA-ANNEeQ AEON aUNUENEA aEa an N -aQNEOENON  
 i aCENNEO-IEON i UçaaNa NUENçaaEaENi j p l c  
 qUNi -IEA-ai -eN-eiNç-IEONaNC-IEANaON -ONçINENçEQçaaN i EONçEç  
 çANI AAUEON aUçI NUENçE -ANEA aEa an N -aQNEOENONaON çE-aAENi a EON  
 I aAN-ahNa-ANçEONNAENA-ahNEOENEAi-aaEQNA NUEN-aQNEOENON -ON  
 AEN EQNNEO-aaçayUEayNa-ai aEçEEdm NDeT aNcEoaDUNA çE-aAENi a Eoc

**Legend**

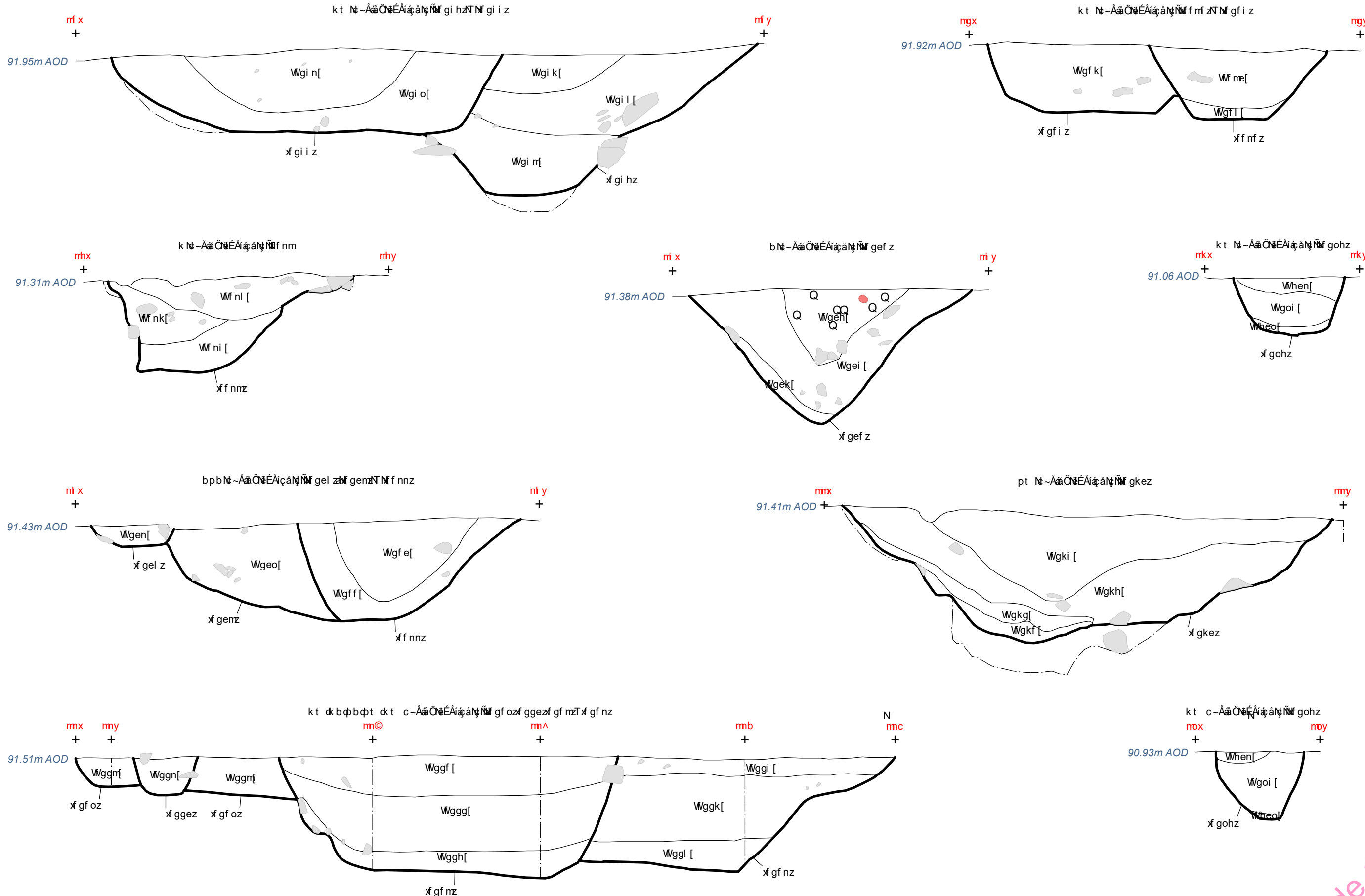
Q ⊙Ü-éÇ~ä	caEQM e-aa
i Eİ EAN ^	oççiaaÖ
+ pÉAiaçançaaİ	mçiiÉeo
- j ~eçaaó	yçaÉ
⊙ i	piçaÉ
caññ Éeçea	
i a aññññã-i-iaça	

e aÜp eÉEQi ç  
**FIGURE 12**  
 pÉAiaçançaaİ tme  
 Ççã a iaáonçã a NÉ-NDçxfl  
 i-ÇEçaaEN mçii iÜ-a  
 Published

**HS2**  
 p A-ã N i N hpñl pge  
 Doc Number:  
 fbt ehtr p|çk b i r j x m t p e n | ç i gi bæeehh  
 Date: N j ç e m t g g

**HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted**

**Doc Number:**  
fbt ehtr p|çk b i r j x m t p e n | ç i gi bæeehh  
**Date:** N j ç e m t g g



epgn IQNAE...  
iUENE...  
cñA...  
N Ndiç...  
A...  
i...  
©çai...  
\* Ndiç...  
i...  
qÜani...  
çani...  
i...  
AEN...

- Legend**
- Q ÇÜ-ÊÇ~â
  - i Êi Eân ^
  - + pEÂiçânçâi
  - j ~eçâó
  - © i
  - çânî Êéçéâ
  - i ã anñññã-i-îçã

- caçM e-â
- oççiaÖ
- mçiiÉéo
- yçâÉ
- piçâÉ

e dÜp eÉÇñi ç

**FIGURE 13**  
pEÂiçânçâi bno

Ççã â i ááóñçã â NÉ-ÑÇçf i  
i ~ÇçãEññçi iÜ-â

Published

**HS2**

Doc Number:  
fbt ehtcr p|©k bñrj xntp|em| © gi bæeehh

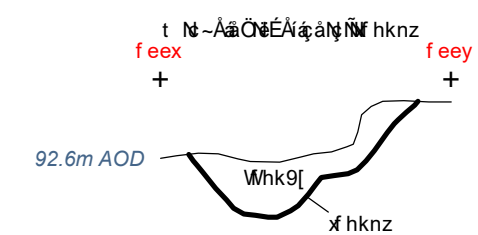
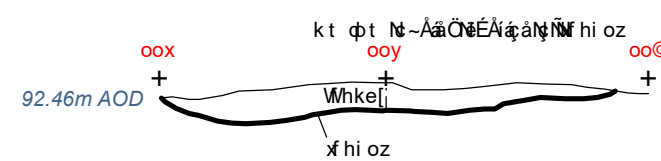
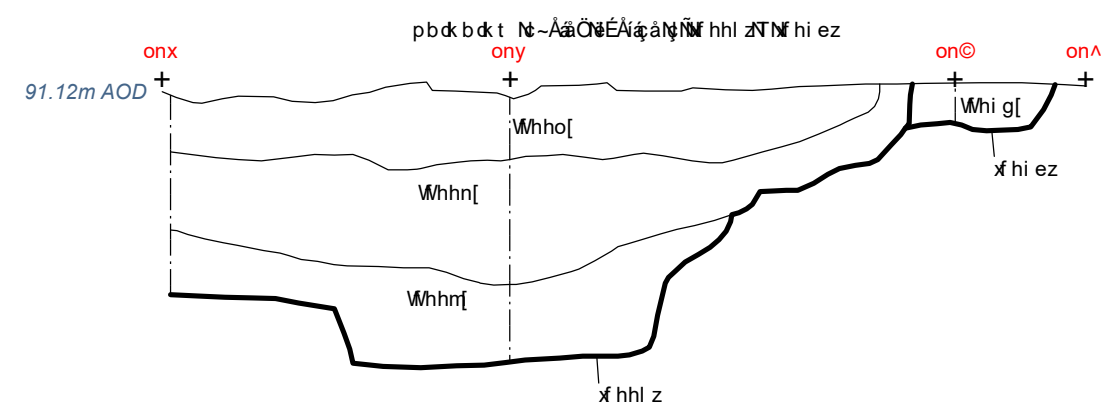
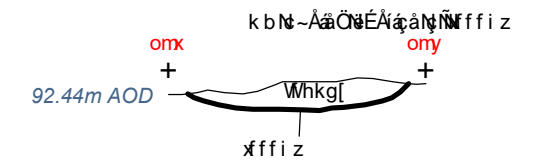
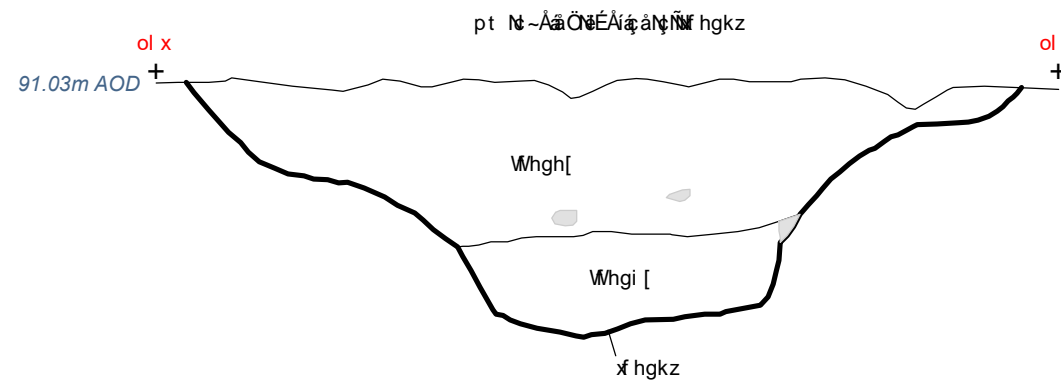
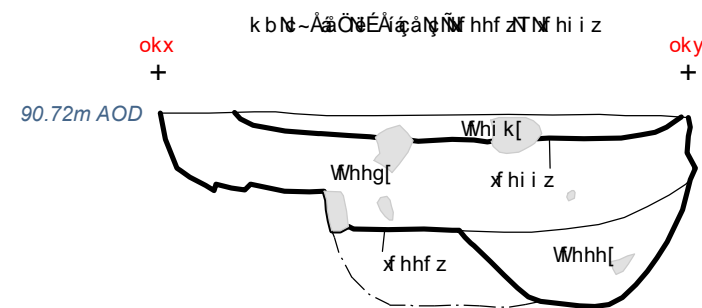
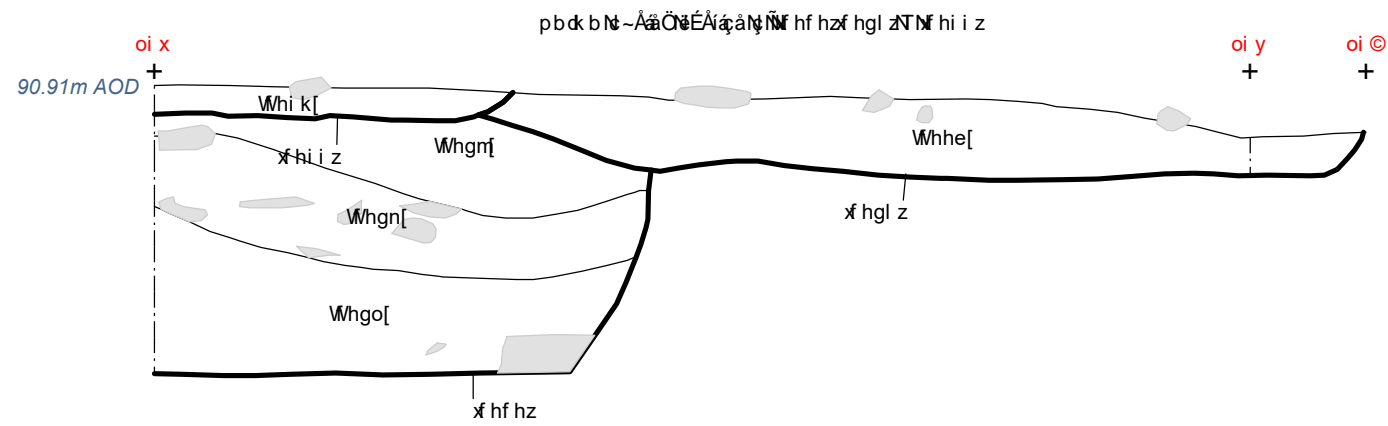
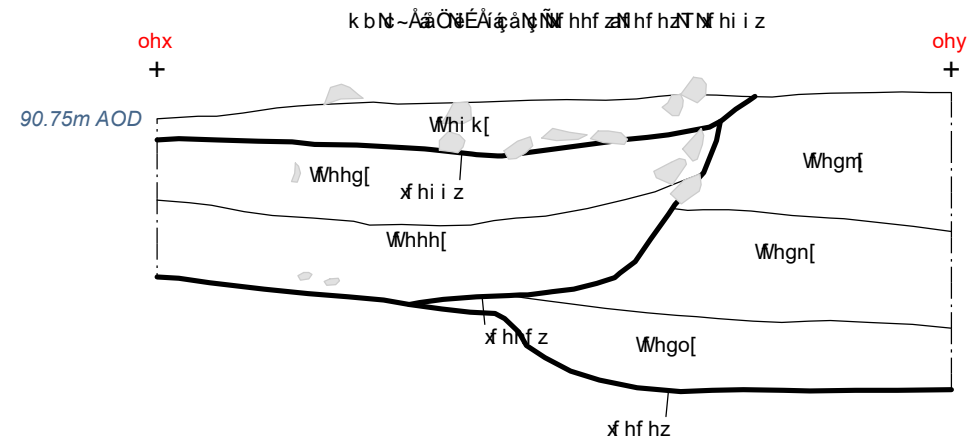
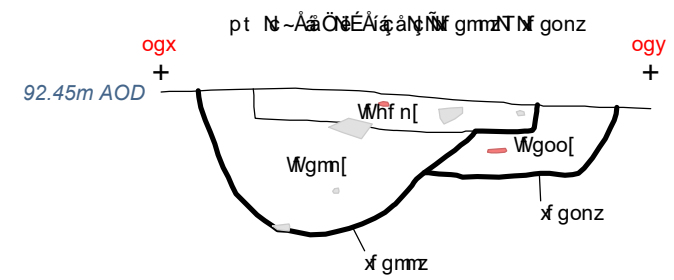
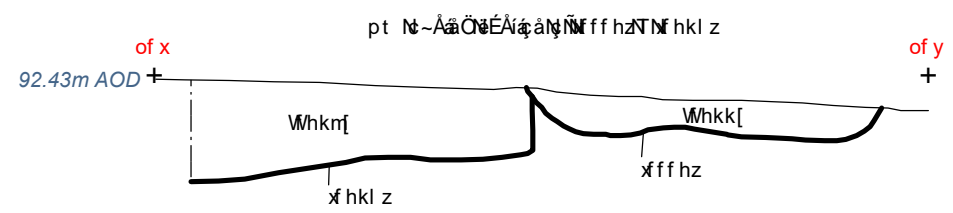
p Á-ê N iñ hpñiççe

j ÊEâm

Date: Njñmçgg

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted





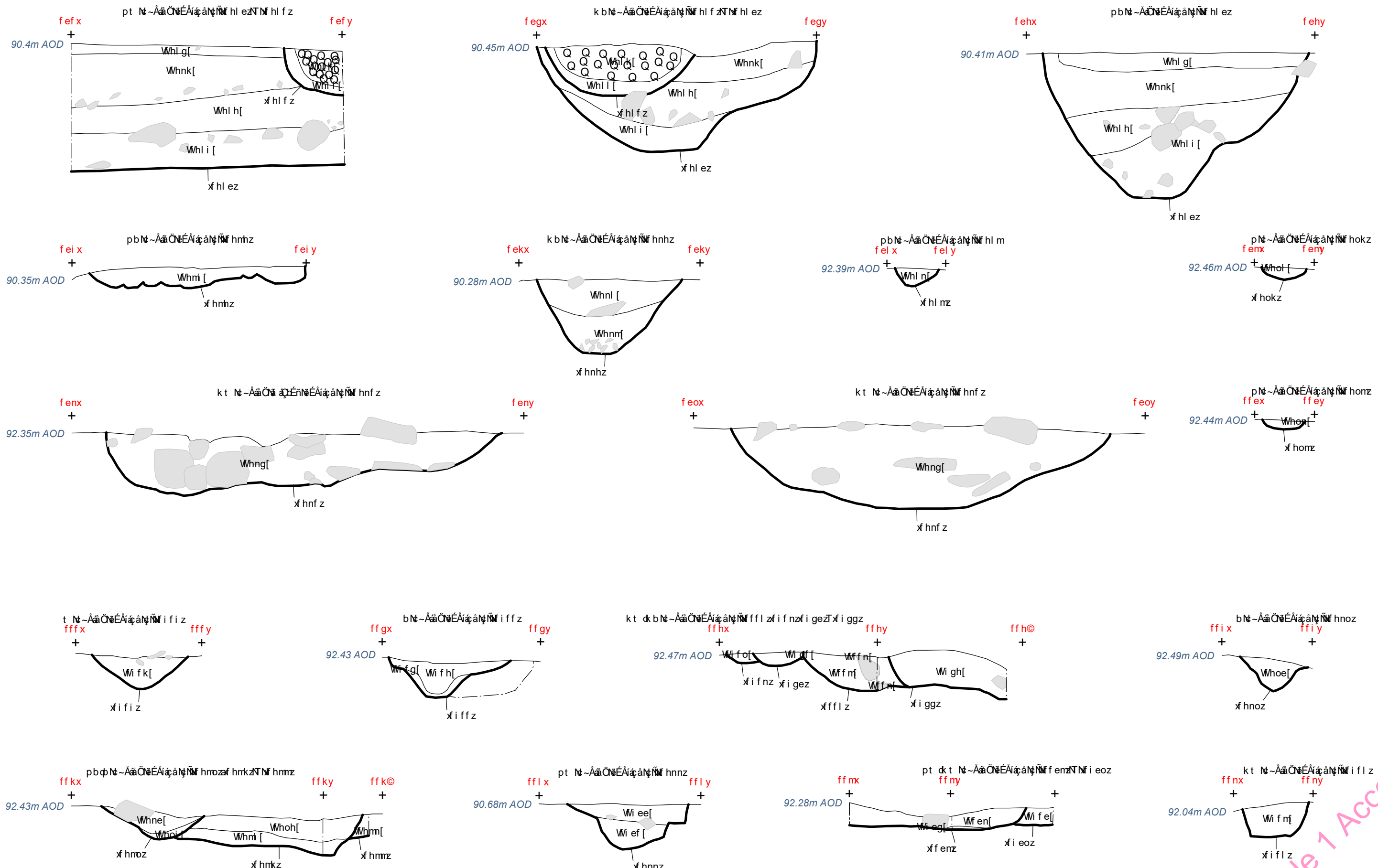
... pt N - Aa OnE A a n N f f h z N f hkl z  
... k b n - Aa OnE A a n N h f z n h f h z N f hi i z  
... p b k b n - Aa OnE A a n N h f h z f hgl z N f hi i z  
... pt N - Aa OnE A a n N h gkz  
... k b n - Aa OnE A a n N f fi z  
... p b k b k t - Aa OnE A a n N h h l z N f hi ez  
... kt pt N - Aa OnE A a n N hi oz  
... t N - Aa OnE A a n N h knz

- Legend  
Q @Ü-ÉAÇ-ä  
i Èi ÈAN ^  
+ pÉAÇa n Ç a i  
= j ~eÇaó  
© i  
cāñ Èéçéā  
i ā āññ ãi ~iÇā
- caÉAM é-ā
  - oççiaÖ
  - mçiiÉéó
  - yÇaÉ
  - píÇaÉ

e aÜp eÉQñi Ç  
**FIGURE 15**  
pÉAÇaèñf tf ee  
Çā ā i ááóñÇā ā NÉ-Nçxf l  
i ~ÇaÇaÈñf iÜ-ā  
Published

**HS2**  
p A-É N fñ h pñ p g e  
Doc Number: fbt ehtr p | © k ~ bñ rj x m t © pen | © i gi bæeeehh  
Date: 14 j Ç m t g g

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



**Legend**

Q @Ü-áç-ä	caçQm-aa
i ÊiEΛ	oççiaÖ
+ pÉAçáNçai	mçiiÉeo
-- j-ëçáó	yçàÉ
— ©i	pçàÉ
— çäiÉéçéá	
--- i ä äNçä-î-íçä	

**FIGURE 16**  
 pÉAçáeNef tff n

Ççä i ä áóNçä ä NÉ-Nçxfl  
 i-ÇçáE Nç iÜ-ä



Doc Number:  
 fbt ehtcr p|©k . b r i j x m b e p e n | © i g i t e e e h h

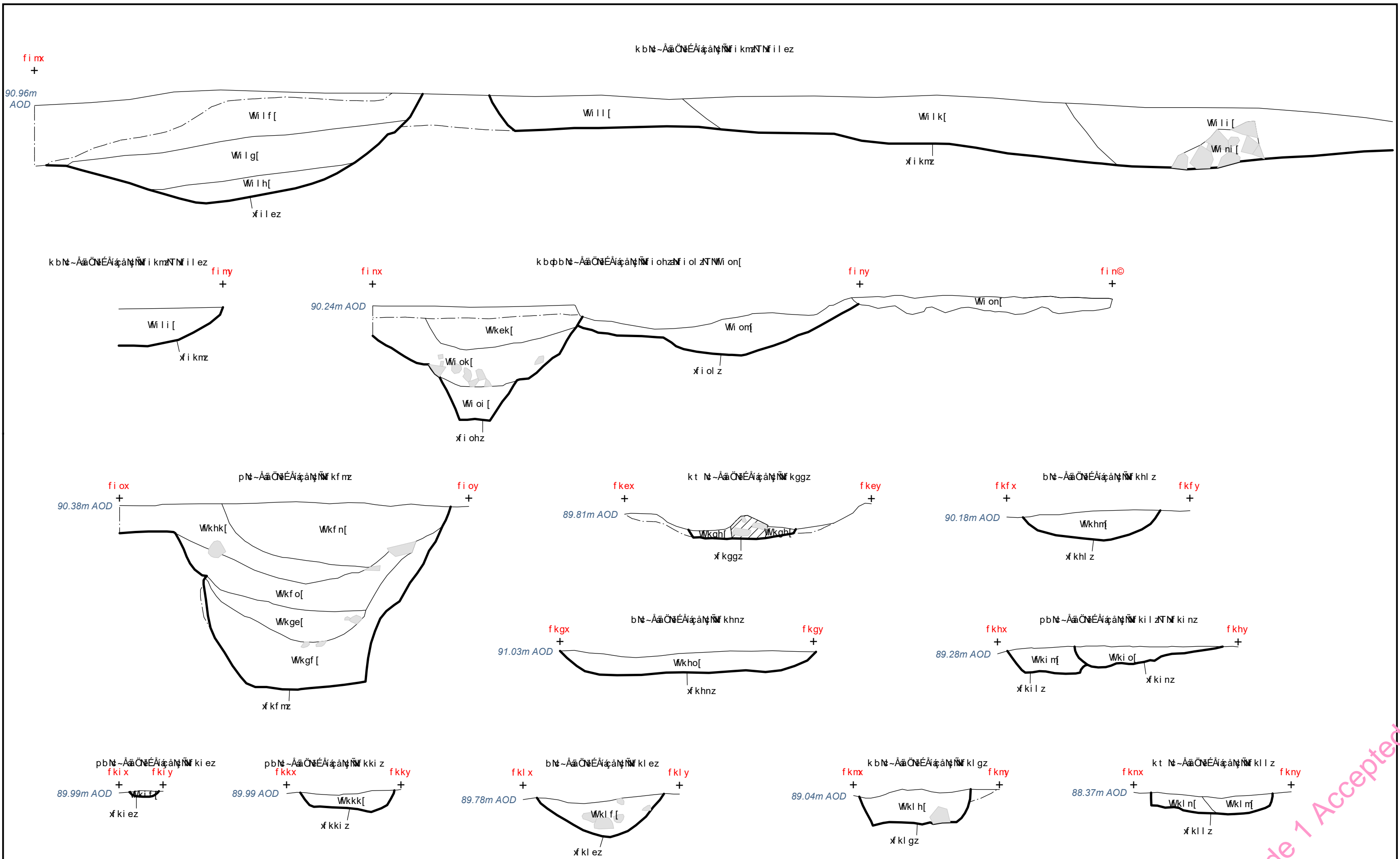


Date: Nçm b ç g

*(Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.)*







epgn IQNAAEIMcNEEeaaanonaMa a ei-aAean UaUNaENa  
 I UENEQpQ AqaNNUaNi -eNNEANaEe-iaaaNa EaCa Eain  
 canAAAEi a-iaaaynaNNei EQNin-ahneei EQNaa eEENaNaon -on  
 N NDeT aNcEeODUNAQC-i-A-eNDUeNgegg  
 I pNeeel of oe  
 A Ea EQNaa NNCaENENa -EYNUEN d pN-i-NeEQNNA -EY d pN aM -m -i-  
 i aCEaNEEaENDeff fffny mY aauNI EpaQA-api a EoN N b o e d N  
 ©cai-aenai acaa Eain CEaANniNq -iaaN N ai acaa Eain CEaANaQC-i-A-eNDUdN  
 \* NDeT aNcEeODUNA -IEAaNEEeQ AEON aUNENaEa aEeayNni-aQNE EoNEN  
 i aCEaNEEaEQNi iUqaonaa NUENCaieyEaENi j pl c  
 QUENi -IEaAN -EN-eiNEc-IEQNAHC-IEANaQNi -ONciNEEeEQNAaEi iEONCaC  
 canI AaUEON aUci INUEENa -ANEa aEeayNni-aQNE EoNENaQNi eCa-aEhpi a EoN  
 I aAN-aNnaAa-ANeOnNNAEa-aNNEOEiENAI-aEQNca NUEN-aQNE EoNENa -ON  
 AEN EQNNEO-aayNUENa-ai aEeEeN NDeT aNcEeODUNA aCa-aEepi a EoC

**Legend**  
 Q ©Ü-êÇ-â caEAM-e-aa  
 i Èi ÈAN ^ oççiaö  
 + pEÁiçãNçãî mçiiÉéo  
 = j ~eçãó yçãÉ  
 © i piçãÉ  
 — çãñ Eéçéa  
 - i aañññã-i-içã

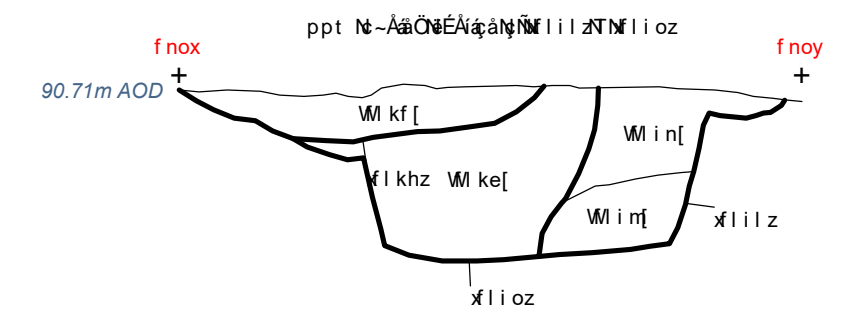
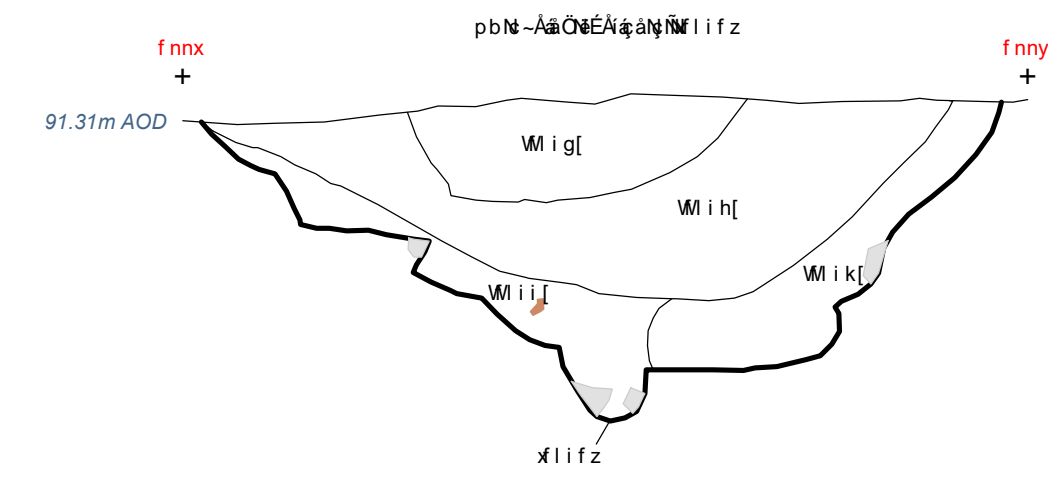
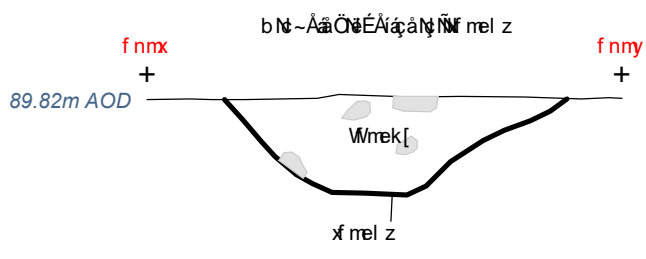
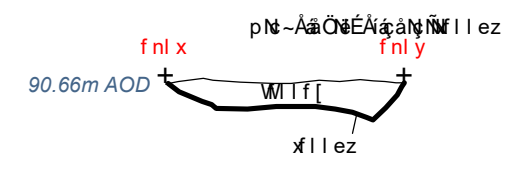
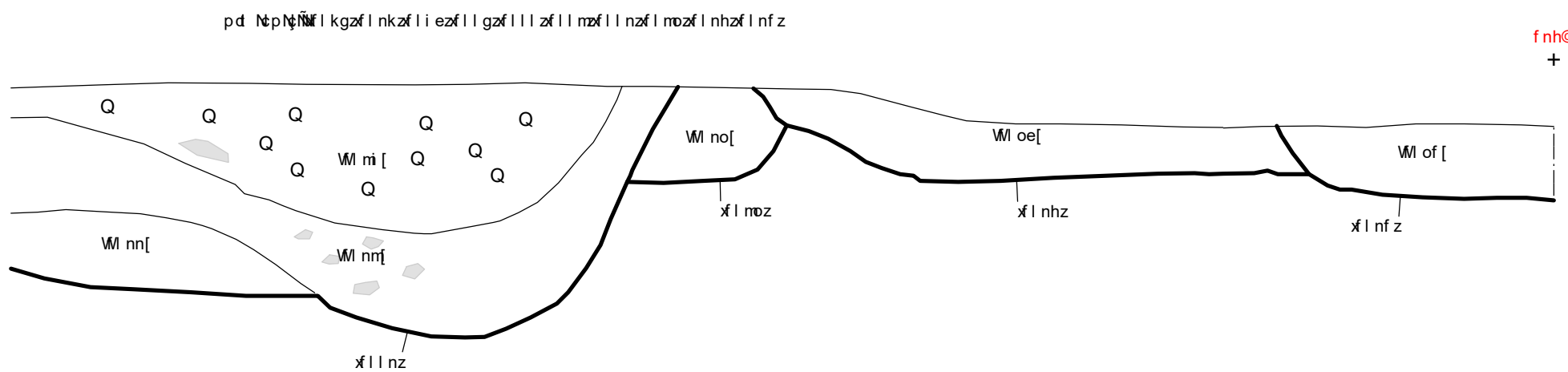
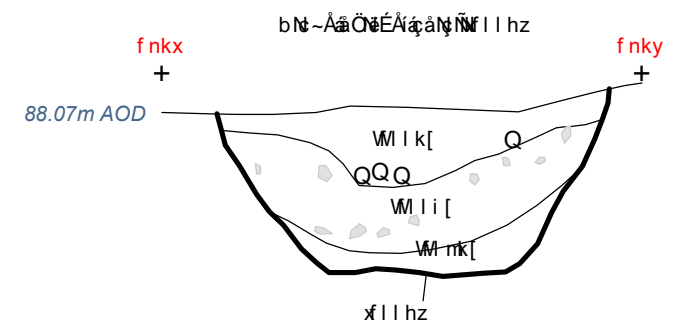
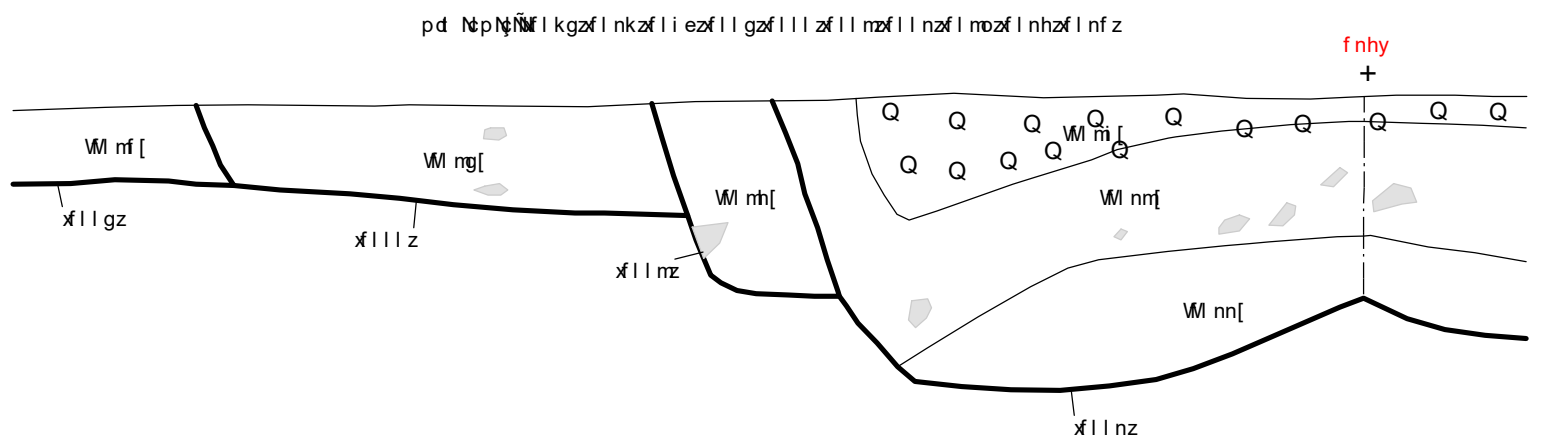
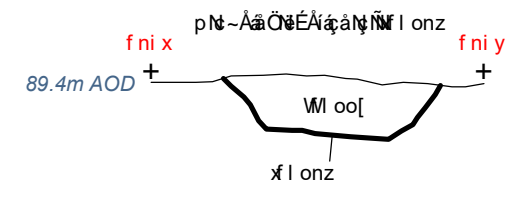
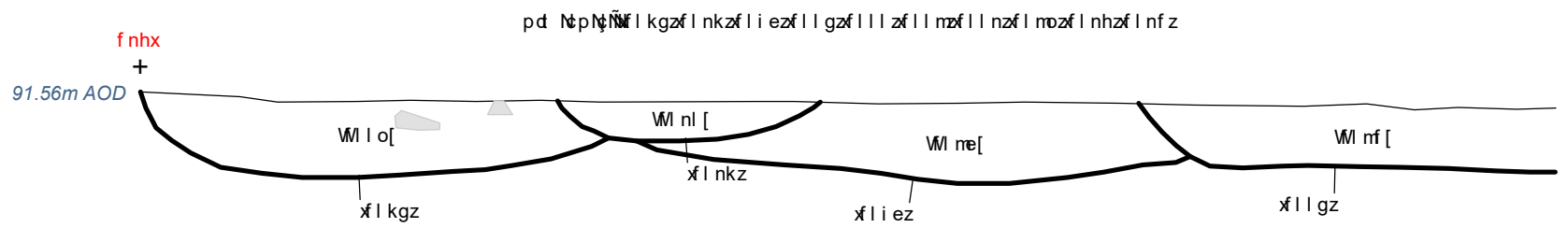
e aÜp eEQNî ç  
**FIGURE 19**  
 pEÁiçãE Nntf kn  
 Çãã i aáonçãã NÉ-NDcx fl  
 i -ÇããE Nntç iÜ-ä  
 Published

**HS2**  
 p A-ã N-in hçñ pge  
 o EoNEEeEQNaa Ca-aQNE EoNEN-iaaNi a AEni moNni n  
 o EoNEEeEQNaaCa-aQNE EoNEN-iaaNi a AEni moNni n  
 Doc Number: fbt ehtcr p|©k - bñriç xntbperj ©i gi bæeehh  
 Date: 14/10/2019

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted

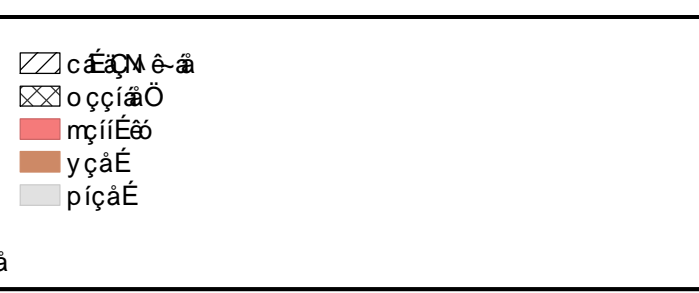
**HS2**  
 p A-ã N-in hçñ pge  
 o EoNEEeEQNaa Ca-aQNE EoNEN-iaaNi a AEni moNni n  
 o EoNEEeEQNaaCa-aQNE EoNEN-iaaNi a AEni moNni n  
 Doc Number: fbt ehtcr p|©k - bñriç xntbperj ©i gi bæeehh  
 Date: 14/10/2019





epg ni q n A A E i n c N e e q a e a i o n h a o m a a e i - a A e a n U a u N a e n e a  
 i U e n e q q A i a n N U e n e - e n n e n a e e - i a a n a E a Q a E a i n  
 c a n A A e i a i a n e n e i E q n i - e n e i E q n a a e e i e n a o n - o n  
 N N e e t a m c e o a u n a q c i - A - e n e u e h e g g  
 l p N e e e i o f o e  
 A E a E q n a N n c a e n e a - e n y n u e n d p n c i - n e e q n a - e n y d p n a a - i -  
 i a c e n e e a e e n e f d f f n m y a a u n e e q a a i e E o n n b o d n  
 c a i - e n e a i a a a e a i n c e a a n n e q a - i a a n n a i a a a e a i n c e a a n a q c i - A - e n e u e d m  
 \* N e e t a m c e o a u n a q c i - A - e n e u e h e g g A e Q n a u n e n e a a e e a n n i - a Q n e o e i o n  
 i a c e n e e o - i e Q n i i U a a i o n a n e n e a i e n e j p l c  
 q U e n i - e a a n - e n - e i n e c - i e Q n a n c - i e n a Q n - o n c i n e n e e e e q n a i i i e c n e c  
 c a n i A a u l e c n a u c i n u e n e a - e n e a a e a n n i - a Q n e o e i o n a Q n e a - A e n i e e o n  
 l a a n a n n e a - a n e n n a e n a n e o e i e a i - a e c n e a n u e n - a Q n e o e i o n - o n  
 A e n e e n e o - a n n e a i U e a n n a a i e c e e d m N e e t a m c e o a u n a q c i - A - e n e u e d m

**Legend**  
 Q ©Ü-âÇ-ä  
 i Éi E AN Λ  
 + pÉA i a n n c a i  
 - j ~eç a é  
 © i  
 c a n h É e c e a  
 i a a n n n ã - i - i a



e a u p e e Q n i ç  
**FIGURE 21**  
 pÉA i a e N n h f n o  
 Ç a a i a a o n t c a a N É - N c x f l  
 i - Ç a e a e n n e i i U - a  
 Published

**HS2** p A - e N i n h p n n e g e

Doc Number: f b t e h t r p | © k b i r i j x m b e m | © i g i t e e e e h h Date: N j l e m t y g















## 14 OASIS summary Form

### Summary for hs2conne2-508355

OASIS ID (UID)	hs2conne2-508355
Project Name	HS2 Archaeological Recording at Southam North C32074
Sitename	Southam North
Activity type	Archaeological Intervention
Project Identifier(s)	1C20SOUAR
Planning Id	
Reason For Investigation	Planning requirement
Organisation Responsible for work	HS2 Connect Archaeology
Project Dates	16-Feb-2021 - 13-Aug-2021
Location	Southam North NGR : SP 40989 60889 LL : 52.244663896219, -1.40109547538345 12 Fig : 440989,260889
Administrative Areas	Country : England County : Warwickshire District : Stratford-on-Avon Parish : Southam

Project Methodology	<p>The Site lies within the civil parish of Southam in the district of Stratford Upon Avon in the County of Warwickshire. It occupies one parcel of land, covering a total of 1.34 ha that extends across one pastoral field to the immediate south of an industrial estate on the outskirts the town of Southam.</p> <p>Following the results of a geophysical survey carried out in 2017 and a subsequent trial trench evaluation carried out in 2020 the remains of a potential 1st to 3rd century Roman settlement were identified on the site prompting the current phase of archaeological recording. The aim of the archaeological investigation was to identify the extent and character of any surviving archaeological remains within the site.</p> <p>A 360-degree excavator with a toothless grading bucket stripped the overburden to first archaeological deposit/geological interface under the direction of an archaeological operative. A pre-excavation survey was carried out and a sampling strategy was decided. Archaeologically features were hand excavated and bulk soil samples were recovered from targeted deposits. Fieldwork recording was carried out, including written record of individual contexts, hand-drawn and surveyed plans and sections, photography, and a site Harris Matrix. Surveyed data was recorded with Real Time Kinematic (RTK) Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) equipment referenced from permanent ground markers Upon completion of the programme of archaeological recording the site was returned to the main works contractor.</p>
------------------------	---

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

Project Results	<p>The Archaeological Recording at Southam North revealed a site that was dominated by evidence of Roman settlement activity spanning from the 1st to 4th centuries AD. Residual Iron Age and Late Bronze Age activity was also encountered at the Site but no features dated to these periods.</p> <p>The Roman settlement activity in the 1st and 2nd Century AD was focused in the northern part of the site and comprised circular animal enclosures, a grain drying kiln and a oval domestic structure. The material culture assemblage was dominated by locally produced grey and black sandy pottery wares with small quantities of regional and continental imports. A grave of an adolescent individual was encountered within an area enclosed by a robbed out rectangular foundation ditch.</p> <p>By the late 2nd century and into the 3rd century the site had expanded, the domestic centre moved to the east of the site and a large number of sinuous enclosure ditches spread across the southern area. Animal remains indicated that the community was involved in mixed livestock agriculture, farming cattle, sheep/goat, horse, pig and chickens. During this phase the domestic pottery assemblage was higher status with finer wares and higher quantities of regional and continental imports.</p> <p>Ceramic building material suggested the presence of a villa and hypocaust or similar high status roman building in the near vicinity, likely to the south.</p> <p>By the 4th century the site was abandoned. it appears that the community removed much of the building material for reuse elsewhere and used the enclosure ditches and a large well for the dumping of waste materials. Of particular significance was a decapitation burial with the head placed at the feet of the individual. This dated to the later phase of activity at the site and the human remains were of a young woman who had been placed in a large enclosure ditch and covered with redeposited subsoil.</p> <p>Further work including absolute dating, osteoarcheological analysis and placing the site in its wider context will allow a better understanding of how this site feeds into our understanding of the temporal and regional changes in Roman settlement and agricultural activity in this area of England.</p>
-----------------	---

Keywords	Ring Ditch - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Stock Enclosure - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Agriculture And Subsistence - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Domestic - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Dolphin Brooch - ROMAN - FISH Archaeological Objects Thesaurus Polden Hill Brooch - LATE IRON AGE - FISH Archaeological Objects Thesaurus Knife - ROMAN - FISH Archaeological Objects Thesaurus Well - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Grave - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types Deviant Burial - ROMAN - FISH Thesaurus of Monument Types
HER	Warwickshire HER - unRev - STANDARD High Speed 2 Ltd - Phase 1 - unRev - STANDARD
Person Responsible for work	Tom, Meharg

# 15 Appendices

HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

## 15.1 Plates



Plate 1: South-east facing section of ditch terminus [1295]



Plate 2: East facing section of ditches [1493] & [1496]



Plate 3: Plan of West facing section of ditch termini [1302] & [1303]



Plate 4: North-west facing section of ditch [1399]



Plate 5: Corn Dryer [1467] before removing (1898) mid-ex



Plate 6: Plan of North-west facing section of foundation [1288]

epi P IQRAE...  
 IUER...  
 R P...  
 a...  
 P...  
 q...

e...  
 P...  
 P...  
 P...

PLATES 1-6

©...  
 o...  
 p...  
 i...  
 i...  
 Published

HS2

Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p| k d d d | @m p g o l ` i i l d g g g k k

Date: P of gofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 7: Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1293] & foundation [1288]



Plate 8: North-west facing section of foundation [1320]



Plate 9: Plan of grave SK2 [1261]



Plate 10: Plan of North-east facing section of ditch terminus [1187]



Plate 11: Plan of ditch [1136], pits [1137] & [1152], & gully [1138]



Plate 12: North-east facing section of ditches [1217] & [1218], gully [1219] & posthole [1220]

epi p i q r a e i r c r e e e a e a o n p r a o p a a a e i a a e d p u a u r a e e n c a  
 i u e r e e q i a i q a r n r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 c e r a a e i a i q a r n r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 r p e t a p c e o a d u r a q c i a e r n d u e p g i i  
 l p r i g g l r h r g  
 a e a e o n c a r e a e r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 i a c e r a e a e p g h t h n p m p a a u r i e q a o a p i e e o p r b o e p  
 c a i a e r b a i q a a e a i r c e a a o r a n q a i q a r n r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 e p e t a p c e o a d u r a e e a e r e e q a e o p a u r u e r e e a a e e q a r n p a c r e o n i e o p  
 i a c e r a e e o i e o p i i u a o n c a r u e p c a i e q a e r n e j p l e  
 q u e r a i e a a r e r e i p e c i e o r a r c i e r a c r a o r a c i a e r a e q a e o r a i n i e o r e c c  
 c a r i a a i u e o p a l u c i i r u e r n a e e e a a e q a r n p a c r e o n i e o p e c a a e r p i e e o p  
 i a a r a r n r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 a e r e o r n e o a c e q i u e r n a a e i e c e e e e e e p e t a p c e o a d u r a c a a e r p i e e o e

e o p e e e q i c  
 PLATES 7-12  
 e a p m c e i d n a i i q a r n r u e r a e r n e r a e e i q a p a e a c a e a i p  
 o e c a r n e o n e c a o a a e a c a o r i  
 p c i i u a r c a u r e a a e u a e d k i g o l  
 c a a i a a o r c a a e e p c o h n  
 i c a e r n p c i i u a  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number: hbt gkbr p j k o d i d c m d p g o l i i l d g g g k k  
 Date: P of go f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted





Plate 19: East facing section of gully [1383]



Plate 20: South-west facing section of ditches [1360] & [1361]



Plate 21: North-east facing section of ditch [1491] & ditch terminus [1489]



Plate 22: South-east facing section of pit [1517]



Plate 23: Plan of South-east facing section of ditch [1066]

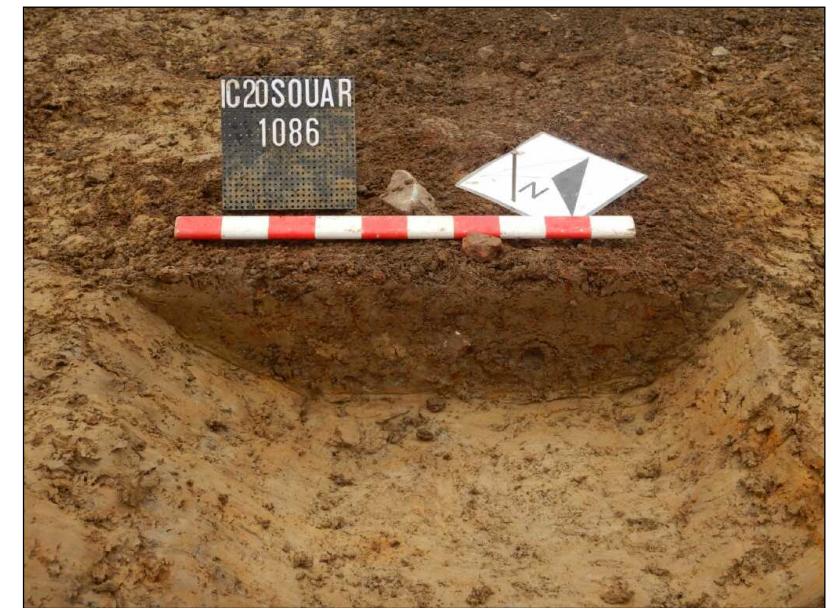


Plate 24: North-east facing section of ditches [1081] & [1083]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
 IUEREEQI Aka...  
 R P etI aP...  
 a Eaa...  
 i a...  
 qU...  
 ca...  
 AEP...

e...  
 PLATES 19-24

©...  
 p...  
 Published

**HS2**

Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p| k...  
 Published

Date: P ofgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 25: North-west facing section of ditches [1164], [1165] & [1173]



Plate 26: South-west facing section of ditch [1237]



Plate 27: North-west facing section of ditches [1460] & [1468]



Plate 28: Plan of South-west facing section of pit [1092]



Plate 29: South-east facing section of gully [1379]



Plate 30: South-west facing section of gully terminus [1414]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
 IUEE...  
 R P...  
 I p...  
 a E...  
 i a...  
 çai...  
 \* P...  
 i a...  
 qU...  
 çari...  
 I...  
 AER...

e...  
 PLATES 25-30  
 ©...  
 pçi...  
 çã...  
 i...  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p|...  
 Date: P ofgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 31: North-east facing section of pit [1116]



Plate 32: South-east facing section of posthole [1439]



Plate 33: Post exc photograph of ditch terminus [1313]



Plate 34: Post exc photograph of ditch [1361]



Plate 35: North-west facing section of pit [1381]



Plate 36: North-west facing section of gully [1107]

epi p IQRAAEIACREEECAEAOIPERAOPEA ai-aaAEedP UaUR-aaENa  
 IUEREEdQ AkaarNUEIB -eRNEEPAEE-IaDPA EAQA EaIP  
 çEPAAEI a-iaaR,EEIEIEI EQEaE -eR,EEIEI EQEACa eEIEIEaRaoR -eD  
 R P eT aPÇeoaDUPaÇÇ-I-A-EEeEUEP gi i  
 I pRiggol r hr g  
 a Eaa EQEa REaAEERUEA-EEeRNUeP d pRÇ-I-P eEQEaRA-EEp d pR aE-aa -i-  
 iaÇEaEAEER ghthhP mP-aaEUR EQaQA-ai e EeaR bo' eP  
 çai-aaeb ai aEaa EaIRCEaAaRaaE -iaaR ba ai aEaa EaIRCEaAaR-aaÇÇ-I-A-EEeEUEP  
 «P eT aPÇeoaDUPa -Ieaa-aaeREEÇQ AEOP aURUEEaEa aEaEaR, NP -aÇE EOEaEeP  
 iaÇEeÇEAE-IEOP i IUeaaeNÇa RUEP çaiçEaEeR Ne j pl e  
 qUEaE -Ieaa-EE -eR,eIR eÇ-IEQaRÇ-IEPaÇE -ORçIAEAPÇeEQEaEaEa IEQREÇÇ  
 çaEaI AAUEOP aUÇi IRUEPaa -EEeEa aEaEaR NP -aÇE EOEaEeP aÇE -aAEPI e EeP  
 I -aaP aRUEA -aÇE eOR NP RaEePa -aP EOEaEeP aI -aaEQEa RUEP -aÇE EOEaEeP -eD  
 AEP eEQEaEaEÇçEUIEaEaEaEaEeEeE P eT aP ÇeoaDUP aÇa-aAEP i e Eoe

IC20SOUAR

PLATES 31-36  
 Published

# HS2

Doc Number: hbt gkçr p] k e d i d ç m d p g o l i i l d g g g g k k

Date: P of g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 37: North-east facing section of gully terminus [1422] cutting pit [1116] to the left



Plate 38: South-west facing section of ditch terminus [1094]



Plate 39: Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1074]



Plate 40: South-east facing section of gullies [1550] & [1552]



Plate 41: South-east facing section of gullies [1556] & [1558]



Plate 42: Plan of South facing section of ditch [1915]

epi p i q r a e e i r c e e e a a a o n p e a o p a a a e i - a A e d p u a u r a e e n c a  
 i u e r e e q c i a i q a r n u e i r e - e r n e r a e e - i q a p a e a c a e i p  
 c e r a a e i a i q a r n u e i r e e i e q r a e - e r e e i e q r a c a e e i e r a o r - o p  
 r p e t a p c e o a u r a q c i - a - e r n o u e p g i i  
 l p r i g g l r h r g  
 a e s i e q r a e e a e r u e r a - e r n e r a - d p r i - p e e o m e r a - e r - d p r a d a - i -  
 i a c e r e e a e r p g h t h i n p m p a a u r i e q a o a - a p i e e o r r b o - e p  
 c a i - a e r a i a q a a e a i r o e a a r a n g a - i q a r n u e i r e e e a e a i r o e a a p a q c i - a - e r n o u e p  
 « p e t a p c e o a u r a - e e a - e r e e q a e o p a u r u e e e a a e e a r n p - a q r e o i e o p  
 i a c e r e e a e o - e o r i i u a a o n c a r u e p c a i e e e r n e j p l e  
 q u e r a - e e a - e r - e r a e i p e c - i e q r a r c - i e r a o r - o r a c i a e r a e e q r e a i i e o r c q  
 c a e i a a i u e o p a u c i i r u e r a - e e e a a e a r n p - a q r e o i e o p a o p e a - a e r p i e e o p  
 i a a r a r n e a a c e o r n r a e e a a p e e o i e e r a i - a e q n c a r u e p - a q r e o i e o r - o p  
 a e r e e o r n e o - a c e i u e a r n a a e i e c e e e e e p e t i a p c e o a u r a c a - a e r p i e e o e

e d u p e e e q i c  
 PLATES 37-42  
 e a p n e i d n a - i - i a p e e e e e e a i  
 o e e a n e o u e c a o a - a e a c a o r i  
 p c i i u - a r c a u r - e a a e u e o p k i g o l  
 c a a i a a o r c a a e - P c o h n  
 i - c a e a e r n p c i i u - a  
 Published

**HS2**  
© HS2 Limited. All rights reserved. HS2 is a registered trademark of HS2 Limited. HS2 Limited is a company limited by guarantee.

Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p j k o d n d c m d p g o l i i l d g g g k k

Date: P of gofi i

*HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted*



Plate 43: West facing section of ditch [1569] & gully [1573]

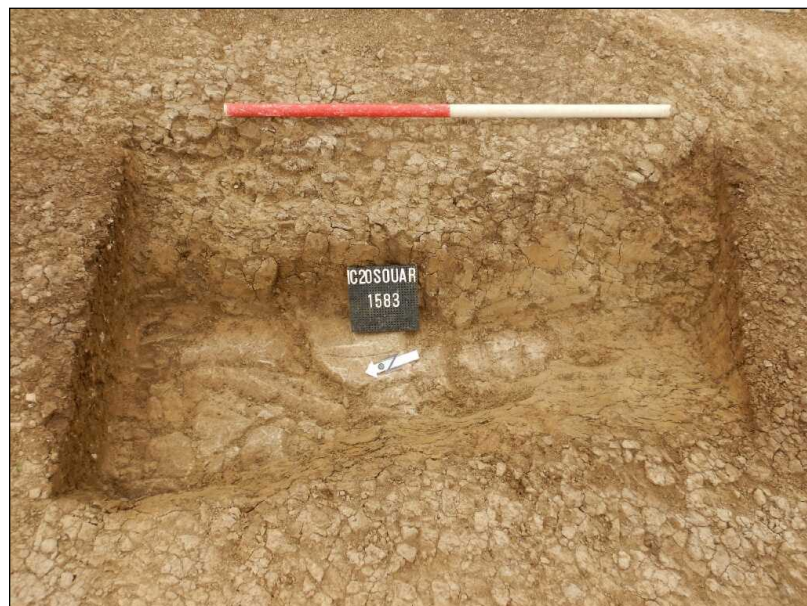


Plate 44: Plan of ditch [1583] & beam slot [1586]

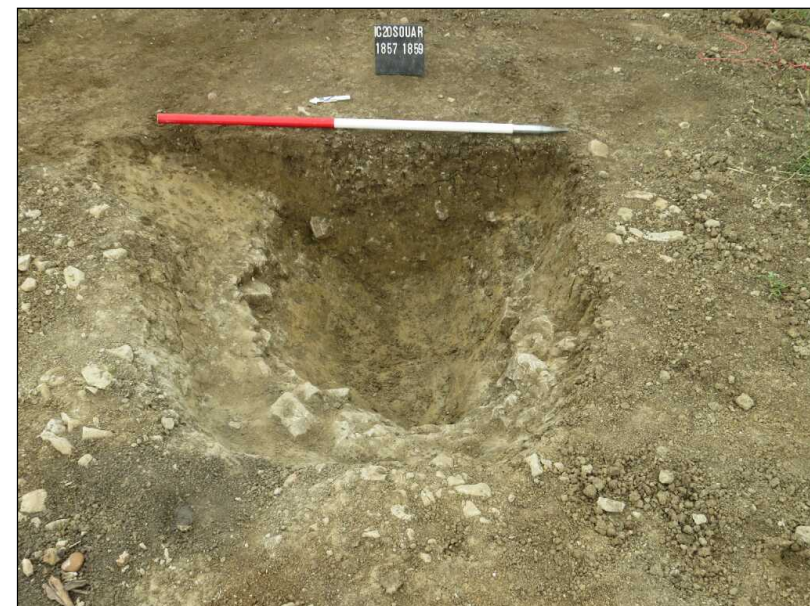


Plate 45: West facing section of pit [1857] & ditch terminus [1859]



Plate 46: South-east facing section of pit [1780]



Plate 47: North facing section of ditches [1878], [1920], [1921] & gully [1919]



Plate 48: North-west facing section of ditch [1899]

epi P IQRAE...  
 IUPER...  
 R P...  
 I p...  
 a...  
 I...  
 ç...  
 \*P...  
 I...  
 q...  
 ç...  
 I...  
 A...

e...  
 PLATES 43-48  
 ç...  
 pçii...  
 ç...  
 Published

**HS2**  
o...  
 o...

Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p| k...  
 Date: P ofgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 49: North facing section of ditches [1844] & [1846]



Plate 50: South-west facing section of ditch [1591]



Plate 51: North-east facing section of ditch terminus [1886]



Plate 52: South-east facing section of ditch terminus [1959], ditches [1963] & [1922], & gully [1964]



Plate 53: Oblique of cistern 1700



Plate 54: Oblique of South facing section of pit [1890] & ditch [1888]

epi p iQR AAE iRC REe e q a e a i o n p a o p a a a ei - a A e d p U a u R a e e n c a  
 i u e R e e q C i A q a r n p u e n e - e r n e e r a e e - i q a d r a E a C a E a i p  
 c h e r a a e i a i q a r n p u e n e i e q a r e - a r e e i e q a c a e e d i e n p a o r - o p  
 R P e t i a p c e o a u p a q c i - A - e r n o u e p g i i  
 I p R i g g l r h r g  
 a E a i E o n c a R e a i e r u e r a - e r n o u e p d p r c i - P e q u e r a - e r d p r a d a - i -  
 i a c e r a e a e p g h i t h n p m p - a a u r i e q a o a - a p i e e o r R b o - d p  
 c a i - a e r b a i a a a e a i r o e a a r a n n e a - i q a r n b a i a a a e a i r o e a a r a c q i - A - e r n o u e p  
 e P e t i a p c e o a u p a - i e a - a e r e e q A e q a u r u e e a a e e q a r n p - a q r e o i e o p  
 i a c e r a e o - i e o r i i u a i o n n a R u e p c a i e q a e r n e j p l e  
 q u e n - i e a - e r - e r a e i p e c - i e q a r c - i e r a o r - o r a i a e r a e q a e o r a i a i i e o r e q  
 c a r i A a i u e o p a l u i i r u e n e a - e e e a a e q a r n p - a q r e o i e o r a o p e c a - a e r p i e e o p  
 i a a r a r n e a - a q e o r n p a e e a - a r e e o i e e r a i - a e o n c a R u e p - a q r e o i e o r a - o p  
 A e r e o r n e o - a q e i u e a r n a a e i e c e e e e e P e t i a p c e o a u p a c a - a e r p i e e o e

e o u p e e e q a i c

PLATES 49-54

© e a p n c e i d n a - i - i q a r e e e e a e a i  
 o e e a n e o u - e q a o a - a e a c a o r i  
 p p i u - a R c a u r - e a a e u a e p k i g o l \_

ca ai aaor ca a re - P c o h n  
 i - C a e r n p c i u - a  
 Published

**HS2**

Doc Number:  
 hbt gk b r p j k o d i n g c m d p g o l i i l d g g g k k

Date: P o f g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 55: Oblique of South facing section of pit [1890] & ditch [1888]



Plate 56: Oblique of North facing section of ditches [1795] & [1798]



Plate 57: North facing section of ditch [1810]



Plate 58: South-west facing section of deposit (1848) & gully terminus [1851]



Plate 59: Plan of East facing section of gully [1609]



Plate 60: Plan of North facing section of gully [1598]

epi P IQRAAEIRA...  
 IUERE...  
 P...  
 a...  
 i...  
 P...  
 q...

PLATES 55-60  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number:  
 Date:

Code 1 Accepted



**Plate 61:** South-west facing section of [1828] and [1802]



**Plate 62:** North-west facing section of pit [1986], ditches [1989] & [2007], & gully [1991]



**Plate 63:** Plan of North-east facing section of ditches [1646] & [1649] & pit [1653]



**Plate 64:** Plan of ditches [1984] & [1983]



**Plate 65:** North-east facing section of ditch [1569] & pit [1571]



**Plate 66:** South-west facing section of gully [1735]

epi p i q r a e e i r c e e e a a a o m r p a o p a a a e i - a e e d p u a u r a e e n c a  
 i u e r e e q q a k a r n u e r e - e r n e e r a e e - i a d p a e a c a e a i p  
 c e r a a e i a i q a r p e n e i e i e c a n e - a r e e e i e c r a a e e e i e r a o r - o p  
 r p e t i a p c e o a d u r a q c i - a - e r n d u e p g i i  
 l p r i g g o l r h r g  
 a e a e q n c a r e a e r u e r a - e r p n u e p d p r c i - p e e q m e r a - e r p d r a d e - i -  
 i a c e r a e a e p g h t h n p m p a a u r i e a c a - a p i e e o a r b o d p  
 c a i - a e r b a i a c a a e a i r c e a a a r a n e a - i q a r t b a i a c a a e a i r c e a a r a q c i - a - e r n d u e p  
 e p e t i a p c e o a d u r a - e e a e r e e e q a e q p a u r u e r e e a a e e a r n e - a q r e o e i e o p  
 i a c e r a e a e o - e o p i i u q a o n c a r u e p c a i e a e r n e j p l e  
 q u e r e - i e a a r - e a e i r p e c - i e q r a r c - i e r a c b - o r a c i a e a e e e e q a e i e o r c a c  
 c a e i a a u e o p a l u c i i r u e r a a - e e e a a e a r n e - a q r e o e i e o p a c a - a e r p i e e o p  
 i a a r a r n e a a c e o r p r a e e a a r e o e i e e a i - a e q n c a r u e p - a q r e o e i e o p - o p  
 a e r e e q n e e o - a c e q i u e a r n e a e i e c e e e e e e p e t i a p c e o a d u r a c a - a e r p i e e o e

e o u p e e e q i c  
**PLATES 61-66**  
 © e a p n c e i d n a - i - i a p c e e e e e e a i  
 o e c a n e e a u e c a a a e e a c a c o r i  
 p c i u - a r c a u r - e i a e u a e r k i g o l -  
 c a a i a a o r c a a e e - p c o h n  
 i - c a c a e w p c i u - a  
 Published

**HS2**  
 o e o m e e e c o r e e a o a c o p e e e i - i q a r i a A e e n o r h n e m p  
 o e o m e e e c o r e e a r p a c i u e a h i e e e e i - o p a a a o - i g o l u e d e  
**Doc Number:**  
 h b t g k b r p j k e d i d c m d p g o l i i l d g g g k k  
**Date:** p f g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 67: East facing section of pit [1706]

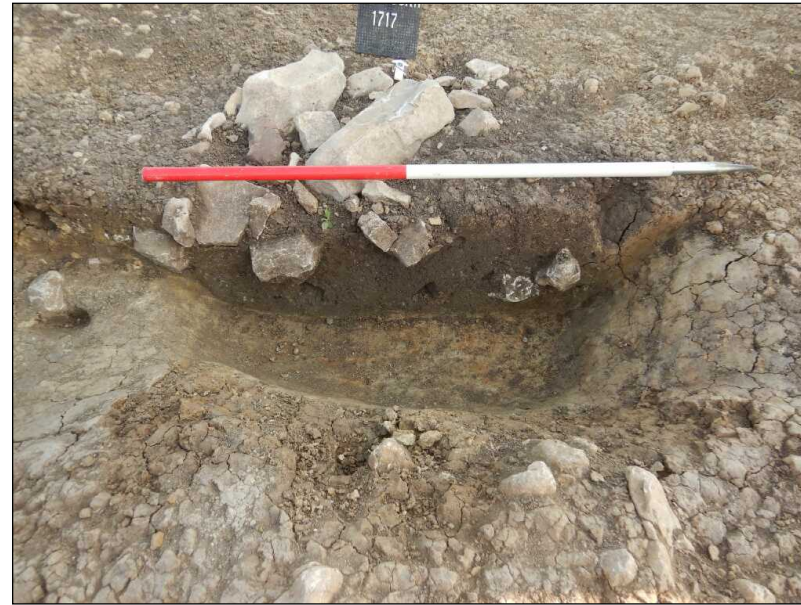


Plate 68: South facing section of pit [1717]



Plate 69: East facing section of pit [1724]



Plate 70: North facing section of gully [1761]



Plate 71: Mid ex South-east facing section of gully [1733] & pit [1769]



Plate 72: Plan of North-west facing section of gully [1053]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
 IUEREEQI...  
 R P etI aP...  
 a Eaa EQ...  
 i aCE...  
 çai-ae...  
 \* P etI aP...  
 i aCE...  
 qU...  
 çati...  
 I...  
 AEP...

e...  
 PLATES 67-72  
 ©...  
 pçi iU-...  
 çã...  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p] k...  
 Date: P pfgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted

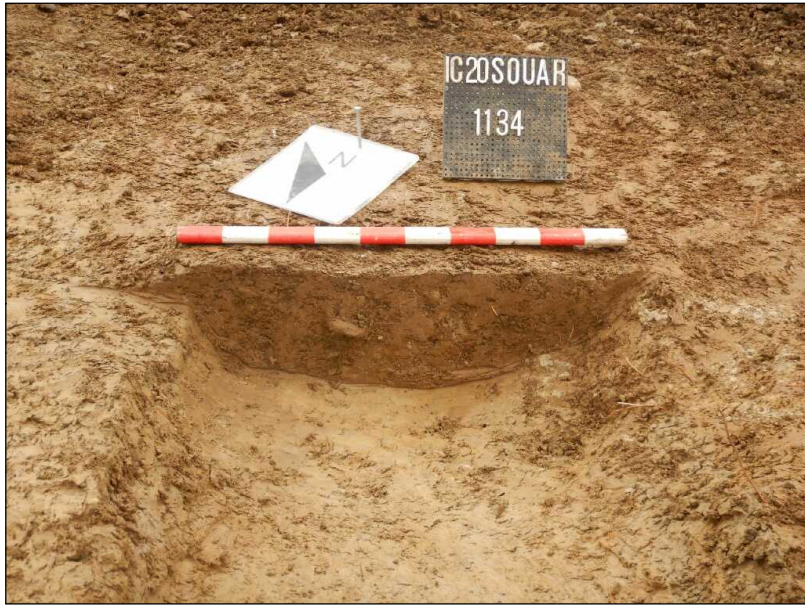


Plate 73: North-west facing section of gully [1134]



Plate 74: Plan of North-east facing section of ditch [1229]



Plate 75: Overview of SK1 & SK3 (Skull is SK3)



Plate 76: North-west facing section of ditch [1159]



Plate 77: Plan of South-east facing section of gully terminus [1061]



Plate 78: Plan of South-east facing section of gully [1046]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
 IUEREEQI Aq...  
 qERAAEI a...  
 RP qti aP...  
 I pRggol r hr g  
 a Eai EQ...  
 i aCE...  
 çai-ae...  
 \*P qti aP...  
 i aCE...  
 qUER...  
 çati A...  
 I aap...  
 AER eEQ...

eÜPéEQi ç

PLATES 73-78

© e P...  
 o Eç...  
 pçi iÜ-ä R çäÜP ~ä aaeÜaEç ki gol

çã ä i äáoRçã ä RÉ-P cçhn  
 i-ÇäçäEWPçi iÜ-ä  
 Published

**HS2**

o EÜ...  
 o EÜ...

Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p| k ç d d q ç m d p g o l` i i l d g g g k k

Date: P p f g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 79: Plan of South-east facing section of ditch termini [1313] & [1343] (mislabelled in photo as 1342)



Plate 80: West facing section of ditches [1427], [1428] & [1336]



Plate 81: Post exc photograph of ditch terminus [1331]



Plate 82: Post exc photograph of ditch termini [1313], [1331] & [1343]



Plate 83: South-west facing section of gully terminus [1730]



Plate 84: North-west facing section of Well cut [1044]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
IUEREEQI...  
R P qti...  
Eaa EQN...  
P qti...  
QUER...  
caeti...  
AER...

PLATES 79-84

Published

HS2

Doc Number: hbt gkbr p| k @ d d q @ m d p g o l ` i i l d g g g k k

Date: P pfgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 85: Plan of North-east facing section of ditches [1507], [1509], [1528], [1511] & [1513]

Plate 86: North-east facing section of ditches [1605] & [1606]

Plate 87: North-west facing section of ditches [1677] & [1692] & furrow [1693]



Plate 88: North-west facing section of ditches [1677] & [1692] & furrow [1693]



Plate 89: Plan of South-east facing section of ditch [1641]



Plate 90: Plan of North facing section of ditch [1611]

epi p iQR AAEiAe...  
iUEREEQI Aq ar NPUEa -eRNEP aEa-ia dPa EaCa EaiP  
qBR AAEI a-ia ar, BUBa ei EQaRe -ar, BUBa ei EQaAc a eBE BaR aor -oP  
R P qti aPq eoaDUR aCq- i-A- eERUDieP gi i  
I p Rggol r hr g  
a Eaa EQaCa ReaAE RUER a- ER NUER d pR- i- P eEQaBa- EP d pR aB- B- i-  
i aCEB aEaEP ghhfhhr mP. BUBa U R EQa Ca- aP i e EQa R b o' dP  
c ai- aB b ai aCa a EaiRCEaAaRaBUBa -ia ar B ai aCa a EaiRCEaAaR aCq- i-A- eERUDieP  
\* P qti aPq eoaDUR a- iEa- BUBa EQa AEQP aURUEEaB aB aq ar NP -aQR EOBieR P  
i aCEB aEaEP ghfhfhhr mP. BUBa U R EQa Ca- aP i e EQa R b o' dP  
qUBa - iEa- B- B- BUBa EQ- iEQa aRQ- iEa aQR - oR q iAeR aEQaEQaBaB iEQaCaC  
qBUBa AaeUEOP aUci IRUEB aB - BUBa aB aq ar NP -aQR EOBieR aQR a- aEP i e EoaP  
i aB aq ar NP -aQR EOBieR aB aq ar NP -aQR EOBieR aQR a- aEP i e EoaP  
AER eEQaBaEQ- aCq- iUERUEEaB aEi BUBaEQaEaB P qti aPq eoaDUR aCa- aEP i e EoaP

e aUP eEQa q i q  
**PLATES 85-90**  
Gt e P qti aPq eoaDUR a- iEa- BUBa EQa AEQP aURUEEaB aB aq ar NP -aQR EOBieR P  
o EqaBaEQ- aCq- iUERUEEaB aEi BUBaEQaEaB P qti aPq eoaDUR aCa- aEP i e EoaP  
p ci iU- a R q aUR - e aB aEaEQ' ki gol \_  
c a a i a a oR c a a R e- P c ohn  
i -Ca a a E W P q ci iU- a  
Published

**HS2**  
Doc Number: hbt gkbr p| k d i d C m d p g o l` i i l d g g g k k  
Date: P p f g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



**Plate 91:** Close up of pot dump (1716) in ditch terminus [1714]



**Plate 92:** South-west facing section of pit [1791]



**Plate 93:** North-west facing section of ditch [1755]



**Plate 94:** Plan of West facing section of ditches [1824], [1826] & [1838]



**Plate 95:** South-west facing section of gully [1804] & pit [1806]



**Plate 96:** Overall view of (1341) from South-east

epi P ICRAAE...  
 IUREEQ...  
 qURAE...  
 P P qT AP...  
 a Eaa EQ...  
 i a CEA...  
 çai -aer...  
 P P qT AP...  
 qURAE...  
 çai -aer...  
 P P qT AP...  
 qURAE...

IC20SOUAR  
 1804 1806  
 PLATES 91-96  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number:  
 hbt gkbr p j k d d q d m d p g o l i i l d g g g g k k  
 Date: P p f g o f i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



Plate 97: North-west facing section of ditch terminus [2005]



Plate 98: Plan of posthole [1969]



Plate 99: West facing section of stone spread (1980) & gullies [2010] & [2012]

epi P IQRAAEI...  
 IUEREEQI...  
 çPAAAEI...  
 RP çti...  
 I pRgggl r hr g  
 a Eää EQNça...  
 i äÇE...  
 çai-äerb ai...  
 çP çti...  
 i äÇE...  
 qÜE...  
 çäri...  
 I äär...  
 AEP...  
 Published

e ÖUPéÉEQç  
 PLATES 97-99  
 Çt e P...  
 o Éçä...  
 pçi iÜ-ä...  
 çä ä i...  
 Published

**HS2**  
 Doc Number:  
 hbt gkçr p| k çdnd çmd pgo|` iil dgggkk  
 Date:P pfgofi i

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



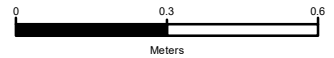

HS2 Ltd accept no responsibility for any circumstances, which arise from the reproduction of this map after alteration, amendment or abbreviation or if it issued in part or issued incomplete in any way.  
© Crown copyright and database rights 2022  
OS 100049190  
Derived from (...cite the scale of the BGS data used...) scale BGS Digital Data under licence 2011/111 BP British Geological Survey © NERC.  
Contains Environment Agency information © Environment Agency and database right.  
© Crown copyright material is reproduced with the permission of Land Registry under delegated authority from the Controller of HMSO.  
This material was last updated on [date] and may not be copied, distributed, sold or published without the formal permission of Land Registry and Ordnance Survey. Only an official copy of a title plan or register obtained from the Land Registry may be used for legal or other official purposes. © Crown Copyright Ordnance Survey.



High Speed Two  
**PLATE 100**  
Group 2 Corn Drying Kiln  
AWHi- Post-Excavation Assessment  
Report for Archaeological Recording at  
Southam North, Warwickshire, (C32074)  
Community Forum Area CFA16  
Ladbroke & Southam  
*Published*

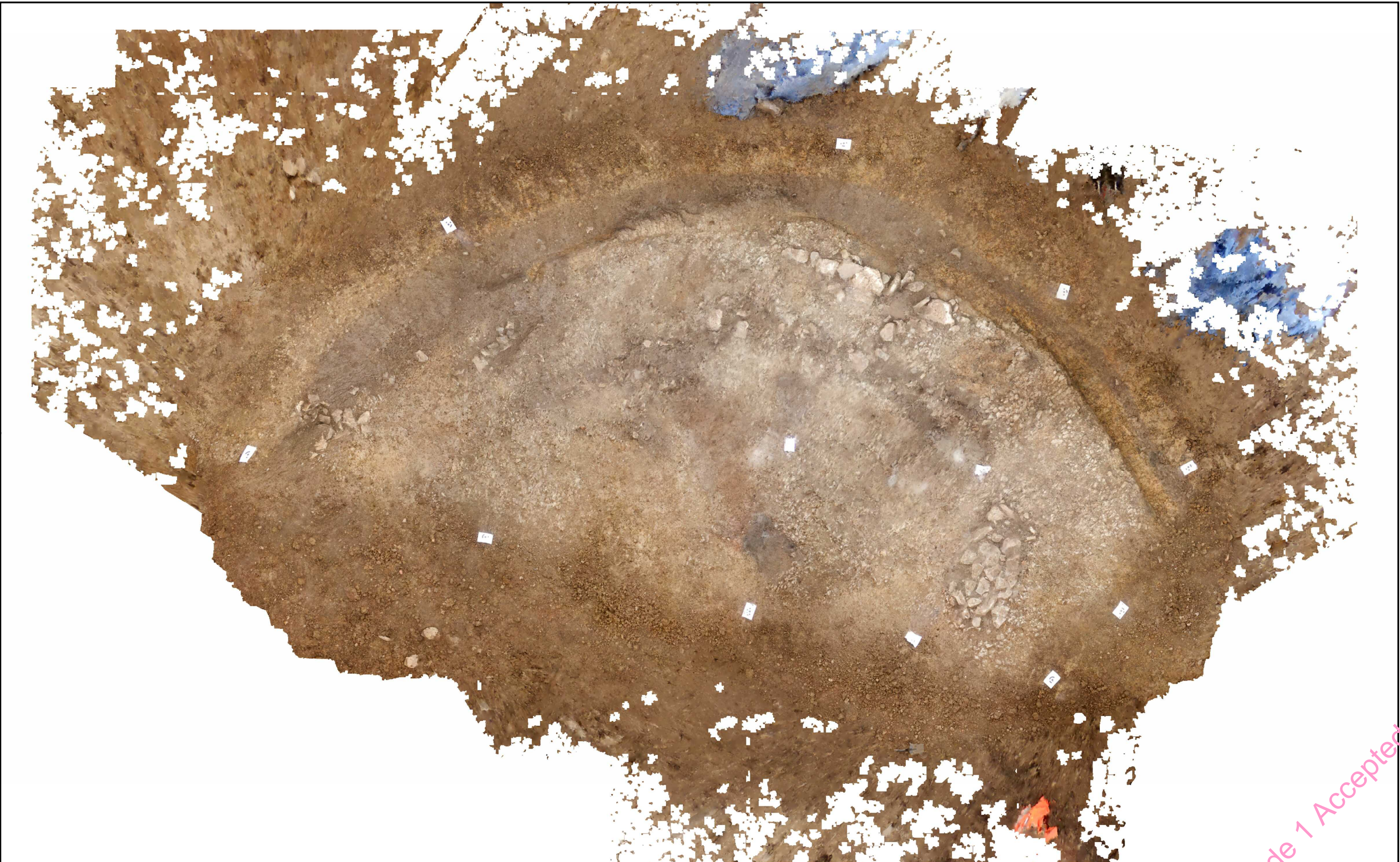
Registered in England. Registration number 06791416.  
Registered office: 2 Snowhill, Queensway, Birmingham, B1 3GA.

**HS2** Scale at A3: 1:15



Doc Number: 1EW03-FUS\_CN-A-CI-MAP-CS07\_CL24-000033 Date: 27/07/22

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



HS2 Ltd accept no responsibility for any circumstances, which arise from the reproduction of this map after alteration, amendment or abbreviation or if it issued in part or issued incomplete in any way.

© Crown copyright and database rights 2022  
OS 100049190

Derived from (...cite the scale of the BGS data used...) scale BGS Digital Data under licence 2011/111 BP British Geological Survey © NERC.

Contains Environment Agency information © Environment Agency and database right.

© Crown copyright material is reproduced with the permission of Land Registry under delegated authority from the Controller of HMSO.

This material was last updated on [date] and may not be copied, distributed, sold or published without the formal permission of Land Registry and Ordnance Survey. Only an official copy of a title plan or register obtained from the Land Registry may be used for legal or other official purposes. © Crown Copyright Ordnance Survey.



High Speed Two  
**PLATE 101**  
Group 9 Roundhouse  
AWHi- Post-Excavation Assessment  
Report for Archaeological Recording at  
Southam North, Warwickshire, (C32074)  
Community Forum Area CFA16  
Ladbroke & Southam

*Published*

**HS2**  
Registered in England. Registration number 0679116.  
Registered office: 25 Snowhill, Queensway, Birmingham, B1 3GA.

**Doc Number:**  
1EW03-FUS\_CNA-CI-MAP-CS07\_CL24-000033

**Date:** 27/07/22

Scale at A3: 1:50

Meters

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



HS2 Ltd accept no responsibility for any circumstances, which arise from the reproduction of this map after alteration, amendment or abbreviation or if it issued in part or issued incomplete in any way.

© Crown copyright and database rights 2022  
OS 100049190

Derived from (...cite the scale of the BGS data used...) scale BGS Digital Data under licence 2011/111 BP British Geological Survey. © NERC.

Contains Environment Agency information © Environment Agency and database right.

© Crown copyright material is reproduced with the permission of Land Registry under delegated authority from the Controller of HMSO.

This material was last updated on [date] and may not be copied, distributed, sold or published without the formal permission of Land Registry and Ordnance Survey. Only an official copy of a title plan or register obtained from the Land Registry may be used for legal or other official purposes. © Crown Copyright Ordnance Survey.



High Speed Two  
**PLATE 102**  
 Group 15 Cistern  
 AWHI- Post-Excavation Assessment  
 Report for Archaeological Recording at  
 Southam North, Warwickshire, (C32074)  
 Community Forum Area CFA16  
 Ladbroke & Southam

Published

**HS2** Scale at A3: 1:16

Registered in England. Registration number 06791116.  
 Registered office: 2 Snowhill, Queensway, Birmingham, B1 3GA.

Doc Number:  
 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-CI-MAP-CS07\_CL24-000033

Date: 27/07/22

0 0.325 0.65  
 Meters

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted



HS2 Ltd accept no responsibility for any circumstances, which arise from the reproduction of this map after alteration, amendment or abbreviation or if it issued in part or issued incomplete in any way.

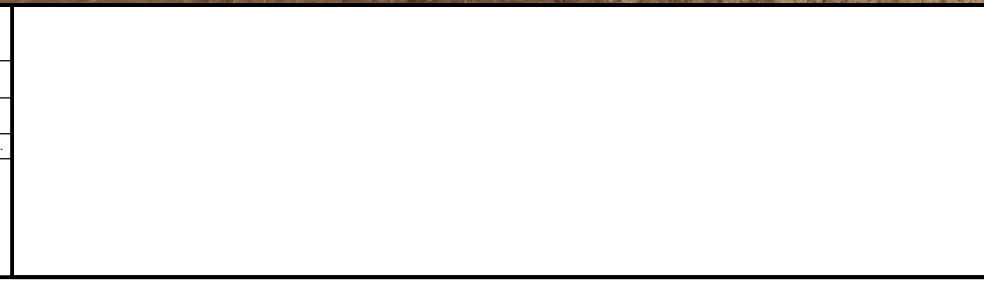
© Crown copyright and database rights 2022  
OS 100049190

Derived from (...cite the scale of the BGS data used...) scale BGS Digital Data under licence 2011/111 BP British Geological Survey. © NERC.

Contains Environment Agency information © Environment Agency and database right.

© Crown copyright material is reproduced with the permission of Land Registry under delegated authority from the Controller of HMSO.

This material was last updated on [date] and may not be copied, distributed, sold or published without the formal permission of Land Registry and Ordnance Survey. Only an official copy of a title plan or register obtained from the Land Registry may be used for legal or other official purposes. © Crown Copyright Ordnance Survey.



High Speed Two  
**PLATES 103**  
Group 23 Well  
AWHi- Post-Excavation Assessment  
Report for Archaeological Recording at  
Southam North, Warwickshire, (C32074)  
Community Forum Area CFA16  
Ladbroke & Southam

Published

**HS2** Scale at A3: 1:22

Registered in England. Registration number 06791416.  
Registered office: 2 Snowhill, Queensway, Birmingham, B1 5GA.

0 0.45 0.9  
Meters

**Doc Number:**  
1EW03-FUS\_CN1-CI-MAP-CS07\_CL24-000033

**Date:** 27/07/22

HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted

## 15.2 Context Register

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1000		Layer	Topsoil						0.25m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with sandstone inclusions and flecks of charcoal.	Pottery, Bone, Stone, Wood, CBM
1001		Layer	Subsoil						0.25m	Light brown clay silt, firmly compacted with sandstone and slate inclusions.	Pottery, RF#10, RF#31, RF#34, RF#36, RF#38, RF#42, RF#43, RF#44, RF#61, RF#66, RF#88, RF#92, RF#94, RF#95, RF#96, RF#97, RF#98, RF#99, RF#100, RF#109, RF#113, RF#114, RF#115, RF#116, RF#119, RF#123
1002		Layer	Natural							Yellow greyish brown clay silt, compacted with sandstone and chalk inclusions.	
1003	1003	Cut	Cut of ditch			1006	1m+	0.60m	0.15m	Linear in plan with shallow sides, running N-SSW.	
1004	1003	Fill	Fill of ditch	1003			1m+	0.60m	0.15m	Dark brownish red silty clay, hard compaction.	Animal Bone
1005	1005	Cut	Cut of gully		1003		1.30m+	0.60m	0.10m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running SSW-NNW	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1006	1005	Fill	Fill of gully	1005			1.30m+	0.60m	0.10m	Dark brownish red silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery
1007		Cut	Cut of pit				2.83m	0.77m	0.11m	Oval in plan with gradual sloping sides and a flat base.	
1008		Fill	Fill of pit	1007			2.83m	0.77m	0.11m	Mid yellowish brown silty clay, hard compaction with CBM and flecks of charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1009	1016	Cut	Cut of gully				2.27m+	0.40m	0.30m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1010	1016	Fill	Fill of gully	1009	1012		2.27m+	0.40m	0.30m	Dark greyish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with rare angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1011	1016	Fill	Fill of gully	1009	1012		2.27m+	0.40m	0.10m	Dark greyish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#1
1012		Cut	Cut of ditch			1010, 1011	1.80m+	1.30m	0.07m	Linear in plan with concave sides and flat base, running E-W.	
1013		Fill	Fill of ditch	1012			1.80m+	1.30m	0.07m	Light greyish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1014	1014	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.60m+	1.15m	0.70m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1015	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1014			1.60m+	1.15m	0.70m	Mid to dark grey clay, softly compacted with large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1016	1016	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.12m	0.11m	Curvilinear in plan with sharp sides and a flat base, running NW-NE.	
1017	1016	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1016			1m+	0.12m	0.11m	Dark brownish red silty clay, hard compaction.	
1018	1018	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1.26m+	0.60m	0.18m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1019	1018	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1018			1.26m+	0.60m	0.18m	Dark reddish brown silty clay, hard compaction with CBM and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1020		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.30m	0.33m	0.07m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flattish base.	
1021		Fill	Fill of posthole	1020			0.30m	0.33m	0.07m	Grey brown clay, softly compacted.	Animal Bone
1022		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.30m	0.30m	0.05m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flattish base.	
1023		Fill	Fill of posthole	1022			0.30m	0.30m	0.05m	Grey clay, softly compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1024		Fill	Fill of ditch	1025			1.30m+	1.30m	0.80m	Darkish brown silty clay, friable with rare angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1025		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.30m+	1.30m	0.80m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running E-W.	
1026	1016	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.20m	0.13m	Curvilinear in plan with sharp sides and a concave base, running NNW-E.	
1027	1016	Fill	Fill of gully	1026			1m+	0.20m	0.13m	Dark brownish red silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1028	1016	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.35m	0.14m	Curvilinear in plan with sharp plans and concave base, running E-NW.	
1029	1016	Fill	Fill of gully	1028			1m+	0.35m	0.14m	Dark brownish red silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery
1030		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.27m	0.27m	0.08m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flattish base.	
1031		Fill	Fill of posthole	1030			0.27m	0.27m	0.08m	Dark grey clay, softly compacted with large packing stones.	
1032		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.20m	0.20m	0.09m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flattish base.	
1033		Fill	Fill of posthole	1032			0.20m	0.20m	0.09m	Dark grey clay, softly compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1034	1018	Cut	Cut of gully			1067	1.05m+	0.60m	0.24m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and a rounded base, running N-S.	
1035	1018	Fill	Fill of gully	1034			1.05m+	0.60m	0.10m	Dark greyish black silty clay, friable with CBM and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1036	1018	Fill	Fill of gully	1034			1.05m+	0.49m	0.24m	Dark reddish grey silty clay, friable with CBM and charcoal inclusions	Pottery
1037	1016	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.35m	0.15m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1038	1016	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1037			0.50m+	0.35m	0.15m	Light yellowish grey sandy clay loam, firmly compacted, flecks of pottery and burnt deposits inclusions.	Pottery
1039	1016	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1037			1m+	0.30m	0.11m	Mid yellowish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with rare angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery
1040		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1037			0.40m+	0.16m	0.08m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with rare angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1041	1041	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.45m	0.23m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running N-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1043	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1041			1m+	0.45m	0.20m	Light grey orange clay, soft to plastic compaction.	
1044		Cut	Construction cut of well			1105	4m	2m+	1m+	Circular in plan with straight sides. Construction cut of Well 1140	
1045		Fill	Fill of pit	1044			3.30m	2m+	1m+	Dark blackish brown loamy sand, friable compaction with common large angular stone and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#2
1046	1041	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.55m	0.15m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1047	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1046			1m+	0.55m	0.15m	Grey clay, softly compacted with moderate stone inclusions.	Animal Bone, CBM
1048	1041	Fill	Fill of ditch	1049			1m+	0.80m	0.24m	Light brown clay, friable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1049	1041	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.80m	0.24m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running NW-SE.	
1050	1041	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.50m	0.18m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1051	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1050			1m+	0.50m	0.14m	Dark grey clay, soft to plastic compaction occasional large stone and limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1052	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1050			1m+	0.35m	0.18m	Grey orange clay, soft to plastic compaction.	
1053	1003	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.80m	0.16m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running E-W.	
1054	1003	Fill	Fill of gully	1053	1057		1m+	0.80m	0.16m	Light yellowish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub angular and rounded stone inclusions.	
1055	1055	Cut	Cut of ditch			1058, 1163	2m+	2.15m	0.80m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1056	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1055			2m+	1.15m	0.46m	Mid to dark brown, coarse clay loam, malleable and compacted with frequent mid sized angular stones and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1057	1057	Cut	Cut of ditch			1054	2m+	1.20m	0.65m	Linear in shape with steep sides and a flat base, running E-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1058	1057	Fill	Fill of ditch	1057		1055	2m+	1.20m	0.44m	Dark brown clay loam, compacted with occasional degraded sandstone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1059		Cut	Cut of furrow				1m+	3.80m	0.30m	Linear in plan with a concave base, running E-W.	
1060		Fill	Fill of furrow	1059			1m+	3.80m	0.30m	Light brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	Pottery
1061	1041	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				0.80m+	0.73m	0.12m	Linear in plan with straight concave sides and a flattish base, running SE-NW.	
1062	1041	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1061			0.80m+	0.73m	0.12m	Dark grey clay, softly compacted with occasional limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1063	1041	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.70m	0.26m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a nearly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1064	1041	Fill	Fill of ditch	1063			1m+	0.70m	0.15m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1065	1041	Fill	Fill of ditch	1063			1m+	0.45m	0.26m	Orangey brown silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1066	1014	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.45m+	0.68m	0.70m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1067	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1066	1034		1.45m+	0.68m	0.70m	Dark greyish black silty clay, hard compaction with stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1068		Cut	Cut of furrow			1080, 1071	1.34m+	0.57m	0.19m	Linear in plan with shallow sloping sides and an uneven base.	
1069		Fill	Fill of furrow	1068			1.34m+	0.57m	0.19m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions and bioturbation.	
1070	1070	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.24m+	0.43m	0.33m	Linear in plan with near vertical sides and a slightly uneven base, running NW-SE.	
1071	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch	1070	1068		1.24m+	0.43m	0.33m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions and bioturbation.	Pottery
1072	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.05m	0.11m	Linear in plan with steep sloping sides and an undulating base, running ENE-WSW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1073	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1072			1m+	1.05m	0.11m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% sub-rounded and angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1074	1074	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.88m	0.32m	Linear in plan with sloping sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1075	1074	Fill	Fill of ditch	1074	1059		1m+	0.88m	0.32m	Dark brown silty clay, compacted.	Pottery
1076	1041	Cut	Cut of gully				2m+	0.70m	0.12m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a nearly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1077	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1076			2m+	0.70m	0.12m	Greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1078	1074	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.77m	0.42m	Linear in plan with abrupt sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1079	1074	Fill	Fill of ditch	1078			1m+	0.77m	0.42m	Dark brown silty clay, compacted.	Pottery
1080	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch	1070	1068		1.24m+	0.41m+	0.22m	Dark brownish grey sandy clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions and bioturbation.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1081	1014	Cut	Cut of ditch			1084	1.80m+	0.85m	0.67m	Linear in plan with sharp sides and a flat base.	
1082	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1081			1.80m+	0.85m	0.27m	Greenish brown silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1083	1038	Cut	Cut of roundhouse				2.20m+	0.90m	0.44m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and a flat base, running WSW-NW.	
1084		Fill	Fill of roundhouse	1083	1081		2.20m+	0.90m	0.44m	Blackish brown sand, soft.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone
1085		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - see 1149	VOID
1086	1018	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.62m	0.14m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1087	1018	Fill	Fill of gully	1086			1m+	0.62m	0.14m	Dark reddish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1088		Fill	Fill of construction cut of well	1044			3.60m	1.50m+	1m	Mid greenish brown loamy sand, friable with moderate angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#13, RF#167a, RF#167b
1089		Fill	Fill of pit	1044			4m	2m+	0.65m	Light yellowish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with frequent angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#233

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1090	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.94m	0.16m	Linear in plan with steep sides and an undulating base, running ENE-WSW.	
1091	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1090			1m+	0.94m	0.16m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1092		Cut	Cut of pit				0.88m	0.38m	0.18m	Rectangular in plan with steep sides and a flat base.	
1093		Fill	Fill of pit	1092			0.85m	0.38m	0.18m	Dark black brown silty clay, friable with charcoal and CBM inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone
1094	1070	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.85m+	1.30m	0.22m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual concave sides and a nearly flat base, running E-W.	
1095	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1094			0.85m+	1.30m	0.22m	Dark brown silty clay, friable with moderate sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1096	1070	Fill	Fill of gully	1097			2m+	0.60m	0.15m	Light brown silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1097	1070	Cut	Cut of gully				2m+	0.60m	0.15m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a near flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1098		Fill	Fill of pit	1092			0.52m	0.36m	0.18m	Light greenish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with bioturbation.	
1099	1099	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.28m	0.09m	Linear in plan with gradual concave sides and a near flat base, running NE-SW.	
1100	1099	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1099			1m+	0.28m	0.09m	Light greyish brown silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1101		Cut	Cut of pit				1.13m	1.11m	0.10m	Irregular in plan with moderately sloping sides and sloping base.	
1102		Fill	Fill of pit	1101			1.13m	1.11m	0.10m	Greyish brown silty clay, friable with occasional stone inclusions.	Pottery
1103	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1106			0.50m+	0.40m	0.45m	Mid greenish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with occasional charcoal and burnt material.	1008
1104	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1106			0.50m+	0.43m	0.35m	Mid greyish brown sandy loam, firmly compacted with common large angular stones.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1105	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1106	1044		0.50m+	0.60m	0.35m	Dark blackish brown sand, friable with occasional small rounded pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1106	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.50m+	0.90m	0.45m	Sub-circular in plan with concave sides and a flat base	
1107	1107	Cut	Cut of gully			1410	1m+	0.53m	0.13m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a sloping base, running W-E.	
1108	1107	Fill	Fill of gully	1107			1m+	0.53m	0.13m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Metal RF#22
1109		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - see 1381	VOID
1110		Deposit	Cleaning Layer	1381			2.10m	1m+	0.46m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, firm with large stones.	RF#1, RF#3
1111		Deposit	Stone packing	1381			2.10m	1m+	0.30m	Yellowish grey compacted stones.	
1112		Deposit	Cleaning Layer	1113			0.96m	0.96m	0.11m	V. dark brown silty clay, hard, occasional small sub-rounded stones and frequent charcoal inclusions.	RF#5
1113		Cut	Cut of pit			1357	0.96m	0.96m	0.11m	Round in plan with gradual sides and an irregular base.	
1114		Cut	Cut of pit				0.60m	0.35m	0.07m	Shallow pit with concave sides and a flat base.	
1115		Fill	Fill of pit							Missing sheet	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1116		Cut	Cut of pit			1421	1.56m	0.90m	0.25m	Oval in plan with gradual sides and a flat base.	
1117		Fill	Fill of pit	1116	1422		1.56m	0.87m	0.22m	Dark brown silty clay, softly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1118		Deposit	Rubble layer	1116			1.56m	0.76m	0.18m	Greyish yellow firmly compacted stones	
1119		Cut	Cut of foundation							Missing sheet	
1120		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - see 1278	VOID
1121		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - see 1277	VOID
1122		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1123		Fill	Fill of gully	1122			0.65m+	0.50m	0.20m	Greenish yellow sandy clay, softly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1124		Structure	Wall?							Missing sheet	
1125	1003	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.63m	0.13m	Linear in plan with concave sides and an undulating base, running E-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1126	1003	Fill	Fill of gully	1125			1m+	0.63m	0.13m	Dark reddish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral and sub-angular, sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1127		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1128		Cut	Cut of ditch			1131, 1133	1.83m+	0.53m	0.10m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1129		Fill	Fill of ditch	1128			1.83m+	0.53m	0.10m	Dark brownish black silty clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1130		Cut	Cut of ditch			1167	1.03m+	0.59m	0.07m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1131		Fill	Fill of ditch	1130	1128		1.03m+	0.59m	0.07m	Dark greyish black silty clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1132	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.46m+	0.19m	0.23m	Irregular in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1133	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1132	1128		1.46m+	0.19m	0.23m	Mid yellowish green silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1134	1005	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.61m	0.14m	Linear in plan with concave sides and an undulating sloping base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1135	1005	Fill	Fill of gully	1134			1m+	0.61m	0.14m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral and sub-rounded, sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Metal, RF#59
1136	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				2m+	1.24m	0.56m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping stepped sides and a slightly concave base.	
1137		Cut	Cut of pit			1153, 1155, 1156	3.38m	2.90m	0.18m	Sub-circular in plan with gradual sloping sides and an undulating base.	
1138		Cut	Cut of gully			1151, 1156	1m+	0.54m	0.14m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base.	
1139		Fill	Rubble	1044			3.50m	0.70m+	0.65m+	Rubble layer possibly collapsed structure from upper layers of well wall.	
1140		Structure	Well	1044			1.40m	1m+	1m+	Circular dry stone wall built roughly with hewn stones of irregular size with no mortar.	
1141		Cut	Cut of pit				0.52m	0.47m	0.20m	Oval in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1142		Fill	Fill of pit	1141			0.52m	0.47m	0.20m	Black mottled with reddish brown, silty clay friable, charred deposit.	Pottery
1143		Fill	Fill of pit	1141			0.44m	0.43m	0.10m	Light green brown silty clay, firmly compacted with charcoal and sandstone inclusions and bioturbation.	
1145	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch	1146			0.31m+	0.71m	0.41m	Light orangish brown silty clay, softly compacted with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1146	1070	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.10m+	1.10m	0.41m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and a flat base, running E-W.	
1147	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1081			1.80m+	0.85m	0.60m	Blackish brown soft sand.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone
1148	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1081			1.80m+	0.85m	0.67m	Hard clay loam.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1149	1038	Fill	Fill of roundhouse	1083			2.20m+	0.90m	0.33m	Mid greenish brown clay loam, firmly compacted	Pottery, Animal Bone
1150		Fill	Fill of gully	1138			1m+	0.54m	0.14m	Dark grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1151		Fill	Fill of pit	1137	1138		3.38m	2.90m	0.18m	Mid grey mottled with yellow, silty clay firmly compacted with occasional small stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1152		Cut	Cut of pit				unclear	0.20m exposed	0.08m exposed	Unclear in plan with vertical sides, base not found.	
1153		Fill	Fill of pit	1152	1137		unclear	0.20m exposed	0.08m exposed	Mid grey silty clay, firmly compacted.	
1154	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1136			2m+	0.52m	0.56m	Light grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	
1155	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1136	1137		2m+	1m	0.40m	Mid grey silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent stone inclusions and iron panning.	Pottery
1156	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1136	1137, 1138		2m+	1.24m	0.18m	Mid grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1157	1057	Fill	Fill of ditch	1159			1.46m+	1.11m	0.48m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions and some charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1158	1057	Fill	Fill of ditch	1159			1.46m+	1.37m	0.59m	Dark yellowish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with frequent stone and occasional charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Flint

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1159	1057	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.46m+	1.37m	0.59m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1160	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1055			2m+	1.35m	0.57m	Mid brown clay, compacted and malleable with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1161	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1055			2m+	2.15m	0.80m	Mid yellowish brown clay, compacted and malleable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1162	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1055			2m+	0.70m	0.57m	Mid yellow mottled with grey, malleable fine clay.	Pottery
1163	1057	Fill	Fill of ditch	1057	1055		1m+	0.75m+	0.65m	Mid yellowish brown clay, moderately compacted with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1164	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.35m+	1.16m	0.70m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running SW-NE.	
1165	1014	Cut	Cut of ditch			1172, 1174	1m+	0.85m	0.70m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1166	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch				2.55m+	0.85m	0.35m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1167	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1166	1130		2.55m+	0.85m	0.10m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	
1168	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1166			2.55m+	0.64m	0.25m	Mid yellowish green silty clay, hard compaction with charcoal inclusions.	CBM
1169	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1166			2.55m+	0.77m	0.35m	Dark greyish green silty clay, hard compaction with charcoal and stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone
1170		Fill	Fill of ditch	1171			1m+	1m	0.30m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 10-15% mineral and sub-angular and sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#7
1171		Cut	Cut of ditch			1215	1m+	1m	0.35m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1172	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1164	1165, 1173		2.50m+	0.84m	0.70m	Light yellowish brown silty clay, compacted with iron panning.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1173	1173	Cut	Cut of ditch			1172	2.65m+	0.62m	0.30m	Linear in plan with a concave base, running SE-NW.	
1174	1173	Fill	Fill of ditch	1173	1165		2.65m+	0.62m	0.30m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1175	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1165			1.35m+	1.50m	0.70m	Dark blueish brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone RF#234
1176	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1165			2m+	1.10m	0.40m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#8, RF#118
1177	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1165			1.35m+	1.16m	0.70m	Light yellowish grey silty clay, firmly compacted.	
1178		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1179		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	RF#8, RF#118
1180	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch	1181			0.90m+	0.60m	0.35m	Dark brown silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1181	1070	Cut	Cut of ditch			1182	0.90m+	0.60m	0.35m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and a nearly flat base, running E-W.	
1182		Fill	Fill of gully	1183	1181		0.70m+	0.20m	0.15m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, softly compaction with frequent sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1183		Cut	Cut of gully				0.70m+	0.20m	0.15m	Linear in plan with gradually sloping concave sides and a nearly flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1184	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1187			0.70m+	0.80m	0.50m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with occasional small angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery
1185	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1187			0.65m+	0.60m	0.35m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1186	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1187			1.30m+	1.17m	0.23m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with frequent rounded stones inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1187	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.30m+	1.45m	0.50m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1188		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1209	1m+	1.20m	0.55m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1189	1189	Cut	Cut of ditch				9m+	0.40m	0.12m	Linear in plan with moderately steep sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1190	1189	Fill	Fill of ditch	1189			9m+	0.40m	0.12m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1191	1189	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.76m	0.24m	Linear in plan with moderately steep sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1192	1189	Fill	Fill of ditch	1191			1m+	0.60m	0.24m	Mottled yellowish grey silty clay, firmly compacted with rare pebble inclusions.	
1193		Fill	Fill of gully	1194			0.50m+	0.50m	0.12m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, softly compacted with moderate sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery
1195	1189	Cut	Cut of ditch				9m+	0.62m	0.12m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1196	1189	Fill	Fill of ditch	1195			9m+	0.62m	0.12m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	Pottery
1197	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch			1200	0.91m+	0.45m	0.10m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running SSE-NNW.	
1198	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1197			0.91m+	0.45m	0.10m	Dark brownish black silty clay, friable compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1199		Cut	Cut of pit				0.42m	0.42m	0.10m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1200		Fill	Fill of pit	1199	1197		0.42m	0.42m	0.10m	Mid greenish brown silty clay, friable compaction.	CBM
1201	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.50m	0.71m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately steep sides and a concave base, running NNW-SSE.	
1202	1189	Fill	Fill of ditch	1191			1m+	0.76m	0.16m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1203	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1201			1m+	0.68m	0.41m	Light-mid yellow grey clay, compacted and malleable with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery
1204	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1201			1m+	1.50m	0.66m	Mid greyish brown fine clay, compacted with rare fine sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1205	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1201			1m+	0.60m	0.71m	Mid grey mottled with orange, fine clay loosely compacted.	
1206		Cut	Cut of posthole			1209	0.35m	0.35m	0.12m	Circular in plan with shallow sides and flat base.	
1207	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.90m	0.55m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running N-S.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1208		Fill	Fill of posthole	1206			0.35m	0.35m	0.12m	Mid grey coarse clay, compacted with medium sized flat angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1209	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1207	1188, 1206		1m+	0.90m	0.55m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, compacted and malleable with pockets of fine sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1210		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1188			1m+	0.78m	0.45m	Light to mid grey coarse clay, friable with rare rounded fine pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1211		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1188			1m+	1.20m	0.55m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, compacted and malleable with rare fine rounded pebble inclusions.	
1213		Fill	Fill of gully	1212	1214		1m+	0.31m	0.22m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 10-15% mineral inclusions.	
1214	1173	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1213	1m+	0.85m+	0.36m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1215	1173	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus		1171, 1212		1m+	0.85m+	0.36m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 10-15% mineral and sub-angular and sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1216		Fill	Fill of ditch	1171			1m+	1m	0.35m	Dark greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional reddish patches, occasional stones and 1-5% mineral inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1217	1083	Cut	Cut of roundhouse			1224, 1225 1226, 1227	1m+	1.20m	0.65m	Linear in shape with steep sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1218	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.80m+	0.60m	Curvilinear in plan with steeped sides and flat base.	
1219		Cut	Cut of gully				1.20m+	0.40m	0.25m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1220		Cut	Cut of posthole			1227	0.35m	0.35m	0.22m	Circular in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base.	
1221		Fill	Fill of ditch	1217			1m+	1.20m	0.20m	Mid to dark brown coarse clay loam, compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Undated Nail RF#143
1222		Fill	Fill of ditch	1217			1m+	1.20m	0.50m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, compacted and malleable with rare degraded pebble inclusions.	
1223		Fill	Fill of ditch	1217			1m+	1.20m	0.65m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, malleable.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1224	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1218	1217		1m+	0.80m+	0.12m	Dark grey coarse clay, compacted with occasional medium sized sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1225	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1218	1217		1m+	0.80m+	0.45m	Mid yellowish brown clay, compacted and malleable with rare rounded pebble inclusions.	
1226	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1218	1217		1m+	0.80m+	0.60m	Light greyish yellow fine clay, malleable.	
1227		Fill	Fill of gully	1219	1217, 1220		1.20m+	0.40m	0.25m	Light to mid grey fine clay, firmly compacted with rare pebble inclusions.	
1229	1055	Cut	Cut of ditch			1233	2m+	1.73m	0.78m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a fairly even base, running NE-SW.	
1230	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1229			2m+	1.73m	0.78m	Mid yellowish brown sandy clay, fairly compacted.	Glass
1231	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch	1229			2m+	1.73m	0.52m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#236
1232	1005	Cut	Cut of gully				0.19m+	0.28m	0.12m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running SE-NW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1233	1005	Fill	Fill of gully	1232	1229		0.19m+	0.28m	0.12m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, friable.	
1234	1038	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.50m+	2.40m	0.75m	Curvilinear in plan with irregular sides and a flat base.	
1235	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1234			1.50m+	2.40m	0.75m	Yellowish brown clay, compacted.	glass
1236	1038	Fill	Fill of ditch	1234			1.50m+	1.50m	0.40m	Dark brown silty clay, loosely compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1237	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch			1240, 1242	1m+	1.29m	0.12m	Linear in plan with steep sides and an undulating base, running E-W.	
1238	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1237			1m+	1.29m	0.12m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral and sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#63
1239		Cut	Cut of pit				1.63m	0.21m	0.10m	Irregular in plan with steep sides and an undulating base.	
1240		Fill	Fill of pit	1239	1237		1.63m	0.21m	0.10m	Light reddish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral inclusions.	
1241		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1m+	0.06m	Linear in plan with steep sides and an undulating base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1242		Fill	Fill of ditch	1241	1237		1m+	1m+	0.06m	Light whitish grey silty clay, moderately compacted with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1243		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.90m	0.75m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1245		Fill	Fill of ditch	1243	1244		1m+	0.75m	0.25m	Dark greyish brown silty clay loam, malleable with occasional fine angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#11
1246		Fill	Fill of ditch	1243	1244		1m+	1.50m	0.45m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay loam, malleable with occasional medium sized angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1247		Fill	Fill of ditch	1243	1244		1m+	1.05m	0.75m	Mid grey mottled with yellow, silty clay moderately compacted with rare fine rounded pebbles and 10-15% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1248	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1244			1m+	1.25m	0.35m	Mid to dark brownish grey coarse clay loam, moderately compacted with occasional fine sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#4, RF#12 RF#89, RF#90, RF#91

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1249	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1244			1m+	2.10m	0.45m	Light to mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular fine stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1250		Cut	Cut of pit				2.10m+	2.60m	0.70m	Sub-circular in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1251		Fill	Fill of pit	1250			0.95m	1m	0.70m	Mid greenish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent small stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1252		Fill	Fill of pit	1250			1.30m+	1.25m	0.65m	Dark greenish brown sand, softly compacted with burnt material.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1253		Fill	Fill of pit	1250			2.40m	2.50m	0.57m	Mid yellowish grey sand silt loam, firmly compacted with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1254		Fill	Fill of pit	1250			2.60m	2.10m	0.45m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1255		Cut	Cut of pit				1.52m	1m+	0.12m	Oval in plan with steep sloping sides and an undulating base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1256		Fill	Fill of pit	1255	1257, 1259		1.52m	1m+	0.12m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral inclusions.	
1257		Cut	Cut of posthole			1256	0.45m	0.52m	0.14m	Circular in plan with steep sloping sides and an undulating base.	
1258		Fill	Fill of posthole	1257			0.45m	0.52m	0.14m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with frequent sub-angular and angular stone inclusions, 1-5% mineral inclusion.	Animal Bone
1259		Cut	Cut of posthole			1256	0.36m	0.40m	0.11m	Circular in plan with sharp steep sloping sides and an undulating base.	
1260		Fill	Fill of posthole	1259			0.36m	0.40m	0.11m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral inclusion, and angular to sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Wood
1261		Cut	Cut of grave				1.62m	0.64m	0.16m	Sub-rectangular in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, orientated NE-SW.	Human Remains

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1262		Skeleton 2	Human Remains	1261						An extended supine burial turned to the right with right hand resting on right femur. The left arm is bent 90° with lower arm resting on top of lumbar vertebrae and the left hand resting on top of the right ribs. The legs are extended with the right foot resting over the left foot. 90% of the skeleton is present with some degeneration at the ends of the long bones. The skull is fragmented likely damaged during the removal of subsoil.	
1263		Fill	Fill of grave	1261			1.62m	0.64m	0.16m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional sub-angular small to medium stone inclusions.	Human Remains
1264		Cut	Cut of pit				2.20m	0.42m	0.26m	Irregular rectangle in plan with moderately sloping sides and an irregular base.	
1265		Fill	Fill of pit	1264			2.20m	0.42m	0.26m	Mid brown silty clay, hard compaction with moderate small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1266	1266	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.70m	0.35m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1267	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1268	1270		1.50m+	1.40m	0.73m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1269	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1270	1276		1m+	1.45m	0.45m	Dark brown silty clay, compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1270	1244	Cut	Cut of ditch			1267	1m+	1.45m	0.45m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1271	1271	Cut	Cut of gully			1272	1m+	0.87m	0.20m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1272	1266	Fill	Fill of ditch	1266	1271		1m+	0.70m	0.22m	Mid to dark greyish brown coarse clay loam, firmly compacted and malleable.	
1273	1266	Fill	Fill of ditch	1266			1m+	0.40m	0.35m	Mid grey and dark yellow coarse silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional fine sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1274	1271	Fill	Fill of gully	1271			1m+	0.87m	0.20m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with frequent sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1275		Fill	Fill of furrow	1276			1m+	0.70m+	0.22m	Light brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	
1276		Cut	Cut of furrow			1269	1m+	0.70m+	0.22m	Linear in plan with sloping sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1277	1107	Cut	Cut of ditch			1299	1m+	0.72m	0.35m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sloping sides and concave base, running NE-SW.	
1278	1107	Fill	Fill of ditch	1277			1m+	0.72m	0.35m	Dark greenish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 10-15% mineral and sub-angular to rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass, Metal, RF#6, RF#14, RF#15, RF#16, RF#17, RF#18, RF#148, RF#168, RF#169, RF#170, RF#149a-d
1279		Fill	Fill of gully	1280			1m+	0.50m	0.14m	Dark brown silty clay, compacted with 50% daub.	
1280		Cut	Cut of gully			1301	1m+	0.67m	0.23m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running SW-NE.	RF#172
1281	1099	Cut	Cut of gully				0.78m+	0.56m	0.27m	Linear in plan with fairly steep sides and a slightly sloping base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1282	1099	Fill	Fill of gully	1281			0.78m+	0.56m	0.27m	Dark brownish grey sandy clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1283	1041	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.84m+	0.61m	0.24m	Curvilinear in plan with fairly steep sides and a slightly sloping base, running NE-SW.	
1284	1041	Fill	Fill of ditch	1283			0.84m+	0.61m	0.24m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM, RF#60
1285		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.90m	0.36m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running NNE-SSW.	
1286		Fill	Fill of ditch	1285			1m+	0.90m	0.25m	Mid to dark greyish brown coarse clay loam, firmly compacted and malleable.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1287		Fill	Fill of ditch	1285			1m+	0.70m	0.36m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, firmly compacted.	
1288	1288	Cut	Cut of foundation				14.50m	0.71m	0.38m	Linear in plan with steep vertical sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1289	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1288			14.50m	0.63m	0.38m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small stones and sub-angular boulders, moderate iron panning and occasional charcoal inclusions.	
1290	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1288			14.50m	0.71m	0.20m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional sub-angular small stones, sub-angular boulders and occasional charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1291		Deposit	Shallow deposit				2.05m	0.48m	0.20m	Light greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with frequent small stone inclusions.	
1292		Fill	Fill of gully	1280			1m+	0.67m	0.23m	Missing sheet	
1293	1288	Cut	Cut of ditch				2.30m+	0.60m	0.36m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1294	1288	Fill	Fill of ditch	1293			2.30m+	0.60m	0.34m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with occasional angular stones.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1295	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	1.15m+	0.60m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides a concave base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1296		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1295			1m+	1.15m+	0.35m	Light to mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1297		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1295			1m+	0.90m	0.60m	Mid grey mottled with red coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare angular stone inclusions and 10% iron panning.	
1298	1298	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.50m	0.18m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1299	1298	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1298	1277		1m+	0.50m	0.18m	Light yellowish brown silty clay, moderately compacted with 1-5% mineral inclusions.	Pottery
1300	1271	Fill	Fill of gully	1301			1.20m+	0.85m	0.30m	Mottled brown silty clay, compacted with 10% mudstone inclusions.	
1301	1271	Cut	Cut of gully			1279	1.20m+	0.85m	0.30m	Curvilinear in plan with abrupt sides and a concave base.	
1302	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	1m+	0.58m	Curvilinear in plan with straight steep sides and a concave base, running E-W.	
1303	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1304, 1307	1m+	0.95m	0.50m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual concave sides and a concave base, running E-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1304		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1302	1303		1m+	0.90m+	0.40m	Light to mid grey fine clay, malleable with occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1305		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1303			1m+	0.95m	0.25m	Light to mid yellowish grey clay, moderately compacted with occasional medium sized angular stone inclusions.	
1306		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1303			1m+	0.85m	0.50m	Light to mid grey mottled with yellow silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1308	1288	Fill	Fill of ditch	1293			2.30m+	0.57m	0.12m	Mid greyish brown sand loam, softly compacted with occasional small angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1309	1288	Fill	Fill of ditch	1293			2.30m+	0.45m	0.36m	Mid yellow grey sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with occasional small angular stone inclusions.	
1310	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch				2m+	1.60m	0.55m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1311	1295	Fill	Fill of ditch	1310			2m+	1.34m	0.55m	Mid brown silty clay, friable compaction with sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1312	1295	Fill	1261	1310			2m+	1.60m	0.40m	Greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted	Pottery, Animal Bone
1314	1288	Cut	Cut of foundation				1m+	1.05m	0.42m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1315	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1314			1m+	0.60m	0.42m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small to medium sub-angular stones, moderate iron panning and occasional charcoal inclusions.	
1316	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1314			1m+	1.10m	0.30m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small and large sub-angular stone, and occasional charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1317	1055	Fill	Fill of ditch/grave				1.60m	0.50m	0.16m	Cut not distinguishable from ditch, unclear which ditch is being referred to please check GPS plan.	
1318		Fill	Fill of ditch	1277			1m+	0.73m	0.10m	Light greenish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with 1-5% mineral and sub-angular to rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1320	1288	Cut	Cut of foundation				1.05m+	0.58m	0.37m	Linear in plan with very steep sides and a fairly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1321	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1320			1.05m+	0.35m	0.37m	Mid brownish grey slightly sandy clay, compacted with some stone and charcoal inclusions.	
1322	1288	Fill	Fill of foundation	1320			1.05m+	0.58m	0.23m	Very dark brownish grey sandy clay, fairly loose with frequent stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1323		Fill	Fill of ditch	1325			1.43m+	2.21m	0.40m	Mid yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional stone inclusions.	
1324		Fill	Fill of ditch	1325			1.43m+	2.21m	0.67m	Light greyish brown slightly sandy clay, fairly compacted.	
1325	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.43m+	2.21m	0.67m	Curvilinear in plan with stepped sides and an uneven base, running NE-S.	
1326	1326	Cut	Cut of gully			1327	2m+	0.90m	0.20m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running E-W.	
1327	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1313	1326, 1331, 1344		3m+	0.52m	0.20m	Mid grey coarse clay loam, malleable with rare medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1328	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1313	1331, 1343		3m+	0.75m	0.60m	Light grey mottled with yellow coarse clay, malleable with occasional medium angular stones and 5% phosphate inclusions..	Pottery
1329	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1313	1343		3m+	0.70m	0.90m	Dark yellow mottled with mid grey coarse clay, malleable with occasional fine sub-rounded stone inclusions and 5% iron panning.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1330	1326	Fill	Fill of gully	1326	1344		2m+	0.90m	0.20m	Mid brownish grey fine clay, malleable with occasional fine rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1333	1331	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1331	1344		2m+	0.60m	0.53m	Dark greyish brown coarse clay, malleable with occasional fine rounded stone inclusions and 5% charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1335	1331	Fill	Fill of ditch	1334			0.90m+	1.45m	0.17m	Dark yellowish brown loamy sand, firmly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1336	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch			1342	1m+	1.25m	0.75m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1337		Fill	Fill of ditch	1336	1428		1m+	1.25m	0.75m	Dark brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular white stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1338		Fill	Fill of ditch	1336	1428		1m+	1.25m	0.50m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular white stone inclusions.	
1339		Fill	Fill of ditch	1336	1428		1m+	1.25m	0.20m	Light greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular white stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#87
1340	1340	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.25m+	0.12m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1341		Layer	Cleaning Layer		1876		N/A	N/A	0.20m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable and baked with frequent medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#51, RF#52, RF#53, RF#54, RF#55
1342	1340	Fill	Fill of ditch	1340	1336		1m+	0.25m+	0.12m	Dark yellow brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular white stone inclusions.	
1343	1244	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1328, 1329	1m+	1.15m	0.65m	Linear in plan with concave steep sides and a U-shaped base, running NW-SE.	
1344		Cut	Cut of ditch			1330, 1332, 1333, 1347	5m+	1.80m	0.15m	Linear in plan with shallow U-shaped sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1345		Fill	Fill of ditch	1344			5m+	1.80m	0.15m	Dark brown coarse silty clay, moderately compacted with occasional medium sized stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#64, RF#65, RF#130
1346		Fill	Fill of ditch	1344						Missing sheet	
1347	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1343	1331, 1344		1m+	0.65m	0.42m	Mid grey mottled with yellow fine silty clay, loosely compacted with occasional medium sized angular stone and 5% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1348	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1343	1331		1m+	1.15m	0.65m	Mid grey mottled with orange fine silty clay, moderately compacted with frequent medium sized angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1349		Cut	Cut of pit		unclear from picture	possible 1354	0.70m	0.70m	0.11m	Sub-oval in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1350		Fill	Fill of pit	1349			0.70m	0.70m	0.11m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable.	
1351		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1352		Fill	Fill of pit	1114			0.60m	0.35m	0.07m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1353		Cut	Cut of pit		unclear from picture	possible 1350	0.60m	0.60m	0.05m	Missing	
1354		Fill	Fill of pit	1353			0.60m	0.60m	0.05m	Grey brown sandy clay, friable.	
1355		Fill	Fill of pit	1113			0.96m	0.96m	0.11m	Very dark brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small sub-rounded stone and frequent charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, metal RF#176a-c
1356		Cut	Cut of pit				1.90m	0.56m	0.28m	Sub-rectangular in plan with steep sides and a concave base, orientated N-S.	
1357		Fill	Fill of pit	1356	1113		1.90m	0.56m	0.28m	Light reddish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1358	1107	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.03m+	0.60m	0.30m	Curvilinear in plan with stepped sides and a flat base, running W-E.	
1359	1107	Fill	Fill of ditch	1358			1.03m+	0.60m	0.30m	Greyish brown silty clay, friable with sub-angular white stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1360	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch				3m+	1.45m	0.82m	Linear in plan with concave steep sides and a concave to flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1361		Cut	Cut of ditch			1362, 1363, 1385	2m+	0.84m	0.28m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running NNE-SSW.	
1362		Fill	Fill of ditch	1360	1361		3m+	1.38m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional fine sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1363		Fill	Fill of ditch	1360	1361		3m+	1.45m	0.55m	Light grey with mid yellow mottled coarse clay, firmly compacted with 5% phosphate and occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1364		Fill	Fill of ditch	1360			3m+	1.10m	0.82m	Light to mid grey mottled with orange fine clay, firmly compacted with mid sized angular stone and 5% iron panning inclusions.	
1365		Fill	Fill of ditch	1361			2m+	0.71m	0.20m	Dark grey black coarse silty clay, firmly compacted with 5% phosphate and 2% charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1366		Fill	Fill of ditch	1361			2m+	0.84m	0.28m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, malleable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1367		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.23m	0.23m	0.09m	Elongated oval with gradual sides and a concave base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1368		Fill	Fill of posthole	1367			0.23m	0.23m	0.09m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1369		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1370		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1371		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1372		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1373	1326	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	1.20m	0.10m	Linear in plan with hardly perceptible sides and a flattish base.	
1374	1326	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1373			1m+	1.20m	0.10m	Mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare mid sized stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1376		Fill	Fill of gully	1375	1379		0.50m+	0.83m	0.27m	Greenish yellow sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1377		Cut	Cut of gully				0.50m+	0.83m	0.12m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and a nearly flat base, running NE-SW.	
1378		Fill	Fill of gully	1377	1375		0.50m+	0.83m	0.12m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1379	1379	Cut	Cut of gully			1376, 1393	0.50m+	0.60m	0.18m	Linear in plan with a concave sides and a nearly flat base, running W-E.	
1380	1379	Fill	Fill of gully	1379			0.50m+	0.60m	0.15m	Brownish grey sandy clay, softly compacted with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#156a-b
1381		Cut	Cut of pit				2.10m	1m+	0.46m	Oval in plan with steep sides and a flattish base, oriented NNE-SSW.	
1382		Fill	Fill of pit	1381			2.10m	1m+	0.46m	Dark brown with reddish mottling silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent large sub-angular boulders, occasional small to medium sub-angular rocks and occasional flecks of charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#23
1383		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.80m	0.40m	Curvilinear in plan with U-shaped steep sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1384		Fill	Fill of pit	1044			4m	0.80m+	1m+	Light yellowish brown mottle with dark bluish grey loamy sand, firmly compacted with occasional patches of shale and red sandstone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1385		Fill	Fill of ditch	1360	1361		3m+	1.40m	0.35m	Light grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1386		Fill	Fill of gully	1383			1m+	0.80m	0.20m	Dark greyish brown coarse silty clay, firmly compacted with rare mid sized angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1387		Fill	Fill of gully	1383			1m+	0.65m	0.40m	Light greyish brown coarse clay, malleable with rare sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1388	1388	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.68m	0.25m	Curvilinear in plan with straight and steep sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1389		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.32m	0.19m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a concave base, running W-E.	
1390		Fill	Fill of gully	1389			1m+	0.32m	0.19m	Orange brown silty clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1391	1266	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1.20m+	0.55m	0.32m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1392	1266	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1391			1.20m+	0.55m	0.32m	Dark greyish brown loamy sand, soft compaction with frequent angular stone inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1393		Fill	Fill of gully	1375	1379		0.50m+	0.83m	0.12m	Dark brown sandy clay, friable.	Metal RF#157
1394		Fill	Fill of gully	1379			0.50m+	0.35m	0.18m	Greenish yellow sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1395		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.24m	0.24m	0.06m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a concave base.	
1396		Fill	Fill of posthole	1395			0.24m	0.24m	0.06m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small to medium stone inclusions.	
1397		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.23m	0.23m	0.05m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a concave base.	
1398		Fill	Fill of posthole	1397			0.23m	0.23m	0.05m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small and medium sub-angular and round stone inclusions.	
1399	1388	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1m	0.42m	Curvilinear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1400	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1388			1m+	0.68m	0.11m	Light greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with rare mid sized sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1401	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1388			1m+	0.40m	0.25m	Mid brown with orange grey mottling, coarse clay moderately compacted with 5% iron panning.	
1402	1107	Fill	Fill of gully	1107			1m+	0.53m	0.18m	Greenish yellow sandy clay, softly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1403	1266	Cut	Cut of ditch			1406	1.05m+	0.49m	0.18m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1404	1266	Fill	Fill of ditch	1403			1.05m+	0.43m	0.18m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1405	1271	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.05m+	0.65m	0.25m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a mostly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1406	1271	Fill	Fill of ditch	1405	1403		1.05m+	0.65m	0.17m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1407	1271	Fill	Fill of ditch	1405			1.05m+	0.32m	0.20m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1408	1271	Fill	Fill of ditch	1405			1.05m+	0.24m	0.25m	Dark brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-rounded stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1409		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.20m+	0.10m	Linear in plan.	
1410		Fill	Fill of ditch	1409	1107		1m+	0.20m+	0.06m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1411	1379	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.07m+	0.65m	0.20m	Linear in plan with gradual sloping sides and a slightly concave base, running WSW-ESE.	
1412	1379	Fill	Fill of gully	1411			1.07m+	0.37m	0.20m	Mid greenish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	RF#177
1413	1379	Fill	Fill of gully	1411			1.07m+	0.65m	0.20m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small to medium stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, glass RF#178a-b
1414	1379	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				0.71m+	0.53m	0.18m	Linear in plan with gradual to steep sides and a concave base, running WSW-ESE.	
1416	1107	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.37m	0.20m	Curvilinear in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, running W-E.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1417	1107	Fill	Fill of gully	1416			1m+	0.37m	0.20m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1418		Cut	Cut of gully				0.76m+	0.16m	0.05m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a concave base, NW-SE.	
1419		Fill	Fill of gully	1418	1420		0.76m+	0.16m	0.05m	Greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1420		Cut	Cut of gully			1419	1.20m+	0.27m	0.08m	Linear in plan.	
1421		Fill	Fill of gully	1420	1116		1.20m+	0.27m	0.08m	Silty clay with occasional sub-angular small stone inclusions.	
1422	1298	Cut	Cut of gully terminus			1117, 1425	1m+	0.65m+	0.26m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running SW-SE.	
1423	1298	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1422			1m+	0.65m+	0.26m	Missing	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#24, RF#68
1424		Fill	Fill of gully	1122			0.65m+	0.54m	0.15m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with common stone inclusions.	Pottery Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1425		Fill	Fill of pit	1116	1422		1.56m	0.62m	0.25m	Greenish brown silty clay with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1426		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - sheet was actually 1416 not 1426	VOID
1429	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1427	furrow		1m+	1.04m	0.34m	Black silty charcoal, friable with rare mid sized sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, metal RF#185, RF#186a-c
1430	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1427	furrow		1m+	0.94m	0.56m	Mid grey mottled with yellow coarse clay, moderately compacted with occasional sub-angular stone and 5% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1431	1244	Fill	Fill of ditch	1427			1m+	0.97m	0.72m	Dark yellow mottled with grey fine clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1432	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1428	1427		1m+	0.80m	0.38m	Mid grey mottled with yellow coarse clay, moderately compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1433	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1428	1427		1m+	1.03m	0.50m	Mid greyish yellow clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1434	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1428	1427		1m+	1.50m	0.62m	Mid grey fine clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1435	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1428	1427		1m+	0.93m	0.90m	Mid grey mottled with brown fine clay, firm and malleable with rare sub-angular stones and 5% iron panning.	Pottery
1436	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch	1399	1458		1m+	1m	0.15m	Light brown fine clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1437	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch	1399			1m+	0.77m	0.42m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with frequent mid sized sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1438	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch	1399			1m+	0.60m	0.42m	Dark greyish brown coarse clay, moderately compacted with frequent mid sized sub-angular stone, 5% charcoal and burnt clay inclusions.	Pottery
1439		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.35m	0.46m	0.13m	Oval in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1440		Fill	Fill of posthole	1439			0.35m	0.44m	0.10m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent charcoal.	Animal Bone
1441	1266	Fill	Fill of ditch	1403			1.05m+	0.42m	0.11m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1442		Fill	Fill of posthole	1439			0.35m	0.34m	0.13m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1443	1340	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.02m+	0.67m	0.22m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1444	1340	Fill	Fill of ditch	1443			1.02m+	0.67m	0.22m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1445		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				0.90m+	0.49m	0.04m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1446		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1445			0.90m+	0.49m	0.04m	Greyish brown sandy clay, loosely compacted with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1447		Cut	Cut of pit			1450	0.51m	0.51m	0.11m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a concave base.	
1448		Fill	Fill of pit	1447			0.51m	0.51m	0.11m	Dark brown silty clay, softly compacted with occasional small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions and flecks of charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1449		Cut	Cut of pit				0.70m	0.64m	0.29m	Oval in plan with steep sides and a flattish base.	
1450		Fill	Fill of pit	1449	1447		0.70m	0.64m	0.29m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent sub-angular boulders occasional small stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1451		Cut	Cut of gully				1.80m+	0.42m	0.11m	Linear in plan with gradual sides a flattish base, NE-SW.	
1452		Fill	Fill of gully	1451			1.80m+	0.42m	0.11m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1453		Cut	Cut of pit				0.38m	0.38m	0.07m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a concave base.	
1454		Fill	Fill of pit	1453			0.38m	0.38m	0.07m	Mid orangish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery
1455		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.86m	0.17m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running W-E.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1456		Fill	Fill of gully	1455			1m+	0.86m	0.17m	Black brown sandy clay, softly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1457		Cut	Cut of pit				8m	6.50m	0.40m	Sub-square in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base.	
1458		Cut	Cut of pit			1436	1.10m+	0.80m	0.08m	Blackish brown sandy clay, softly compacted.	
1459		Fill	Fill of pit	1458			1.10m+	0.80m	0.08m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with rare sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#188a-b
1460	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch				2m+	1.30m	0.50m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping concave sides and a U-shaped base.	
1461		Fill	Fill of ditch	1460	1468		2m+	1.18m	0.22m	Dark brownish grey coarse silty clay, firm and malleable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1462		Fill	Fill of ditch	1460	1468		2m+	1.24m	0.42m	Mid greyish brown clay, malleable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1463		Fill	Fill of ditch	1460			2m+	0.94m	0.50m	Mid grey mottled with orange, fine clay malleable with rare sub-angular stone and 5% iron panning inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1464		Fill	Fill of pit	1457			8m	6.50m	0.40m	Mid grey fine clay, moderately compacted with occasional sub-rounded pebble and 5% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1465		Fill	Fill of pit	1457			8m	6.50m	0.36m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, malleable with rare rounded pebble and 10% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery
1466		Fill	Fill of pit	1457			8m	6.50m	0.26m	Mid greyish yellow clay, malleable with rare sub-rounded pebbles and 10% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery
1467		Cut	Cut of construction			1896, 1957	2.60m	1.26m	0.32m	Sub-rectangular in plan with vertical sides and a slightly concave base.	
1468	1072	Cut	Cut of ditch			1461, 1462	1m+	0.82m	0.10m	Linear in plan with imperceptible sides and base, running NE-SW.	
1469		Cut	Cut of ditch			1472, 1477	0.55m+	0.73m	0.22m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping sides, running S-E.	
1470		Fill	Fill of ditch	1469			0.55m+	0.73m	0.22m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small and medium sub-angular and sub-rounded stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1471	1471	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.76m+	0.66m	0.37m	Linear in plan with steep to moderately sloping sides and a concave irregular base, running NE-SW.	
1472	1471	Fill	Fill of ditch	1471	1469		0.76m+	0.60m	0.37m	Mid orangish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-rounded pebbles and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1473		Cut	Cut of pit			1477, 1518	0.39m	0.39m	0.20m	Circular in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1474		Fill	Fill of pit	1473			0.39m	0.39m	0.20m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1475		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1476		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1477		Fill	Fill of ditch	1471	1469, 1473		0.76m	0.66m	0.13m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1478	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1480	furrow		1.40m+	0.54m+	0.24m	Dark greyish brown clayey silt, firmly compacted with occasional small flecks of charcoal and burnt clay.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Shell

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1479	1268	Fill	Fill of ditch	1480			1.40m+	0.44m+	0.50m	Dark greenish brown clayey silt, firmly compacted with occasional charcoal flecks.	Pottery
1480	1268	Cut	Cut of ditch			1481, 1482	1.40m+	0.54m+	0.50m	Linear in plan with steep sides, running NW-SE.	
1481	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1483	furrow, 1480		1.70m+	0.80m+	0.40m	Mid greyish brown clayey silt, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular white stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1482	1014	Fill	Fill of ditch	1483	furrow, 1480		1.70m+	0.80m+	0.50m	Mid yellowish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional charcoal flecks, and small white stone inclusions.	Pottery
1483	1014	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.70m+	0.80m+	0.50m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and flat base, running NE-SW.	
1484		Layer	Stone spread	1457			1.20m	1m	0.40m	Grey silty clay, loosely compacted mis-sized angular to sub-angular sized stones.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1485		Fill	Fill of ditch	1457			8m	6.50m	0.08m	Dark blackish grey silty clay, coarse with occasional rare sub-rounded pebbles with 10% charcoal inclusions.	Pottery
1486	1072	Fill	Fill of ditch	1468			1m+	0.82m	0.10m	Black silty clay, friable.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1487		Cut	Cut of gully			1490, 1492	0.77m+	0.60m	0.13m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a concave base, NE-SW.	
1488		Fill	Fill of gully	1487			0.77m+	0.60m	0.13m	Mid brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1489	1388	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.82m+	0.58m	0.40m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides, the base was NFE, running NW-SE.	
1490	1388	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1489	1487		0.82m+	0.58m	0.40m	Mid brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small and medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1491	1471	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.84m+	0.73m	0.30m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1492	1471	Fill	Fill of ditch	1491	1487		0.84m+	0.73m	0.30m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1493	1295	Cut	Cut of ditch			1497	4m+	1.24m	0.66m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and flat base, running E-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1494		Fill	Fill of ditch	1493			4m+	0.45m	0.66m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1495		Fill	Fill of ditch	1493			4m+	1.20m	0.46m	Mid yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1496	1331	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.20m+	1.65m	0.25m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running NW-SE.	
1497	1331	Fill	Fill of ditch	1496	1493		1.20m+	1.65m	0.25m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass
1498		Layer	Spread				1m+	1m+	0.11m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, soft compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1501		Cut	Cut of gully terminus							Missing sheet	
1502		Fill	Fill of gully terminus (upper)	1501						Missing sheet	
1503		Fill	Fill of gully terminus (middle)	1501						Missing sheet	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1504		Fill	Fill of gully terminus (lower)	1501						Missing sheet	
1505		Fill	Fill of ditch	1493	furrow		4m+	0.93m	0.25m	Greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1506		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			0.70m+	0.80m	0.08m	Dark brown silty clay, softly compacted with occasional small sub-round stone inclusions and frequent flecks of charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1507	1507	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.10m	0.50m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1508	1507	Fill	Fill of ditch	1507	1509		1m+	0.88m	0.30m	Light-mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1509	1509	Cut	Cut of ditch			1508, 1529, 1530	1m+	0.80m	0.50m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1510	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1509			1m+	0.60m	0.40m	Dark grey silty clay, friable with occasional medium sub-angular stones and 10% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1511	1511	Cut	Cut of ditch			1529, 1530	1m+	1.20m	0.52m	Linear in plan with concave stepped sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1512	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1511			1m+	1.20m	0.30m	Mid grey coarse clay, friable with occasional sub-angular and sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1513	1513	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.70m	0.42m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a concave base.	
1514	1513	Fill	Fill of ditch	1513			1m+	1.26m	0.30m	Light brownish grey coarse clay, malleable with rare sub-rounded stones and 10% phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1515		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1.47m+	0.45m	0.07m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running SE-N.	
1516		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1515			1m+	0.45m	0.07m	Dark blackish brown loamy sand, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1517		Cut	Cut of pit				1m	2.05m	1.10m	Oval in plan with vertical sides, the base was NFE.	
1518		Fill	Fill of pit	1517			1m	1.34m	0.37m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#25 Brooch

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1519		Fill	Fill of pit	1517			1m	1.40m	0.63m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery
1520		Fill	Fill of pit	1517			1m	0.95m	0.81m	Dark yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery
1521		Fill	Fill of pit	1517			1m	1.35m	1.10m	Dark orangish brown sandy clay, friable.	Pottery
1522	1522	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.65m	0.05m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-SE.	
1523	1522	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1522	Land drain		1m+	0.65m	0.05m	Dark blackish brown loamy sand, softly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1524	1522	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.85m	0.13m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and base, running N-S.	
1525	1522	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1524			1m+	0.85m	0.13m	Blackish brown loamy sand, softly compacted with occasional smalls tone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#26, RF#67
1526		Fill	Fill of ditch	1507			1m+	1.02m	0.50m	Mid yellowish grey fine clay, malleable.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1527	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1509			1m+	0.80m	0.50m	Mid yellowish grey coarse clay, malleable.	
1528		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.82m	0.50m	Linear in plan with a flat base, running N-S. The sides did not survive and are truncated.	
1529		Fill	Fill of ditch	1528	1509, 1511		1m+	0.40m	0.12m	Mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1530		Fill	Fill of ditch	1528	1509, 1511		1m+	0.82m	0.50m	Light to mid brown clay, malleable with rare sub-rounded pebble inclusions.	
1531	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1511			1m+	1m	0.23m	Light grey clay, firmly compacted with rare medium sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1532	1513	Fill	Fill of ditch	1513			1m+	1.70m	0.42m	Light brown clay, malleable.	
1533		Cut	Cut of gully				1.80m+	0.60m	NFE	Linear in plan sides and base NFE.	
1534		Fill	Fill of gully	1533			1.80m+	0.60m	NFE	Dark blackish brown loamy sand, softly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1535		Fill	Fill of pit	1517			1m	1.46m	0.48m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1536		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.80m	0.18m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running W-E.	
1537		Fill	Fill of gully	1536			1m+	0.80m	0.18m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1538		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	1.50m	0.12m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running E-W.	
1539		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1538			1m+	1.50m	0.12m	Light brown coarse sandy clay, malleable with rare sub-rounded pebble inclusions.	
1540		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.17m	0.03m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-SE.	
1541		Fill	Fill of gully	1540			1m+	0.17m	0.03m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with rare stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1542	1542	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.40m+	0.29m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides and a flat base.	
1543	1542	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1542			1m+	0.33m	0.14m	Light brownish grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1544	1542	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1542			1m+	0.40m+	0.15m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1545		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			1.15m+	0.80m	0.08m	Dark brown with discrete areas of burnt sand clay silt, softly compacted with occasional small and medium stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#189
1546		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.70m+	0.45m	0.16m	Linear in plan.	
1547		Fill	Fill of ditch	1546	1548		1.70m+	0.45m	0.16m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with rare sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1548		Cut	Cut of gully			1547	1.08m+	0.86m	0.12m	Linear in plan with concave sides and an uneven base, running NW-SE.	
1549		Fill	Fill of gully	1548			1.08m+	0.86m	0.12m	Light greyish brown sandy clay, friable with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone
1550	1550	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.85m	0.10m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and an uneven base, running NW-SE.	
1551	1550	Fill	Fill of gully	1550			1m+	0.85m	0.10m	Mid grey brown clay, firmly compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1552	1552	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.43m	0.04m	Linear in plan with gently sloping sides and uneven base, running NW-SE.	
1553	1552	Fill	Fill of gully	1552			1m+	0.43m	0.04m	Mid greyish brown clay firmly compacted with some sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1554		Cut	Cut of ditch				0.80m+	0.56m	0.12m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1555		Fill	Fill of ditch	1554			0.80m+	0.56m	0.12m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1556	1550	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.63m	0.10m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and an uneven base, running NW-SE.	
1557	1550	Fill	Fill of gully	1556			1m+	0.63m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	
1558	1552	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.30m	0.10m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1559	1552	Fill	Fill of gully	1558			1m+	0.30m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular pebble inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1560	1542	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.95m+	0.75m	0.23m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and base, running N-SE.	
1561	1542	Fill	Fill of ditch	1560			0.95m+	0.75m	0.23m	Dark greyish brown laomy sand, softly compacted, with frequent large angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1562	1562	Cut	Cut of ditch				2m+	0.66m	0.20m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running S-W.	
1564		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1565		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1566		Cut	Cut of ditch				2.75m	0.72m	0.10m	Rectangular in plan with vertical sides and a flat irregular base, running NW-SE.	
1567		Fill	Fill of ditch	1566			2.75m	0.41m	0.10m	Dark greyish brown sandy silty loam, softly compacted with occasional small angular pebble inclusions.	Animal Bone
1568		Fill	Fill of ditch	1566			2.75m	0.35m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with occasional small angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1569	1569	Cut	Cut of ditch			1572	1.20m+	1m	0.43m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately steep sides and a concave base running SE-NW-SW.	
1570	1569	Fill	Fill of ditch	1569			1.20m+	1m	0.43m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1571		Cut	Cut of pit				0.88m	0.47m+	0.08m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a flat base.	
1572		Fill	Fill of pit	1571	1569		0.88m	0.47m+	0.08m	Mid brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small sub-rounded to sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1573	1576	Cut	Cut of gully				0.69m+	0.37m	0.06m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base, running SW-NE.	
1574	1576	Fill	Fill of gully	1573			0.69m+	0.37m	0.06m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with small sub-angular to sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1575	1576	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.35m	0.25m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base, running SE-NW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1576	1576	Fill	Fill of ditch	1575	1577, 1579		1m+	0.35m	0.25m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	
1577	1569	Cut	Cut of ditch			1576	1m+	0.58m	0.34m	Curvilinear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base, running SE-NW.	
1578	1569	Fill	Fill of ditch	1577	1579		1m+	0.58m	0.34m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	
1579		Cut	Cut of pit			1576, 1578	4m	1.05m	0.14m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1580		Fill	Fill of pit	1579			4m	1.05m	0.14m	Mixed black brownish red clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1581	1562	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.56m	0.05m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1582	1562	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1581			1m+	0.56m	0.05m	Dark blackish brown sandy silty loam, softly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1583		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.30m+	0.68m	0.25m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1584		Fill	Fill of beam slot	1586			1.30m+	0.45m	0.15m	Dark greyish brown sandy silty loam, softly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	
1585		Fill	Fill of ditch	1583	1586		1.30m+	0.55m	0.25m	Dark greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted wwith frequent angular pebble inclusions.	Animal Bone
1586		Cut	Cut of beam slot			1585	1.30m+	0.45m	0.15m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running NE-SW.	
1589		Fill	Fill of ditch							Missing sheet	
1590	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch							Missing sheet	
1591	1591	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.62m	0.27m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1592	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1591			1m+	0.55m	0.27m	Mid to dark mottled grey brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	
1593	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1591			1m+	0.62m	0.07m	Dark grey brown clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone Flint

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1594	1594	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.93m	0.07m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1595	1594	Fill	Fill of gully	1594			1m+	0.93m	0.07m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1596		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.55m	0.05m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1598	1598	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.46m+	0.08m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running S-N.	
1599	1598	Fill	Fill of gully	1598			1m+	0.46m+	0.08m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable compaction with sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery
1600	1598	Cut	Cut of gully terminus			1603	0.50m+	0.50m	0.15m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1601	1598	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1600			0.50m+	0.50m	0.15m	Mid reddish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	
1602		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.40m+	1m	0.08m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1603		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1602	1600		1.40m+	1m	0.08m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with occasional large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1604	1507	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.12m	0.12m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1605	1511	Cut	Cut of ditch			1631	1m+	0.84m	0.49m	Linear in plan with steep stepped concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1606	1509	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.78m	0.18m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1607		Cut	Cut of pit				0.50m	0.50m	0.08m	Circular in plan with gradual sides and a concave base.	
1608		Fill	Fill of pit	1607			0.50m	0.50m	0.08m	Dark blackish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1609	1594	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.48m	0.12m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1610	1594	Fill	Fill of gully	1609			1m+	0.48m	0.12m	Mid reddish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	
1611	1611	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.66m	0.17m	Linear in plan with moderately steep sides and an uneven base, running N-S.	
1612	1611	Fill	Fill of ditch	1611			1m+	0.66m	0.17m	Dark grey clay, firmly compacted with rare charcoal and some angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1613	1613	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.97m+	0.80m	0.15m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1614	1613	Fill	Fill of ditch	1613	1615		0.97m+	0.80m	0.15m	Mid blackish brown loamy sand, softly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1615	1615	Cut	Cut of gully			1614	0.97m+	0.30m	0.14m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a concave irregular base, running N-S.	
1616	1615	Fill	Fill of gully	1615			0.97m+	0.30m	0.14m	Mid reddish brown loamy sand, softly compacted with occasional angular pebble inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1617	1617	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.14m	0.52m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1618		Cut	Cut of ditch				2m+	0.45m	0.33m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1619		Fill	Fill of ditch	1618	1621		1m+	0.43m	0.33m	Mid yellow brown clay, firmly compacted.	
1620		Fill	Fill of ditch	1618	1621		2m+	0.45m	0.20m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted.	Animal Bone
1621		Cut	Cut of pit			1619, 1620	0.77m	0.70m	0.12m	Oval to in plan with gradual sloping sides and a concave base.	
1622		Fill	Fill of pit	1621			0.77m	0.40m+	0.12m	Light yellowish grey clay, firmly compacted.	
1623		Fill	Fill of pit	1621			0.77m	0.70m	0.09m	Dark grey clay, firmly compacted with occasional pebbles and heat affected stone inclusions.	
1624	1513	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.42m	0.23m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and an irregular base, running N-S.	
1625		Layer	Natural variation		1626		1.4m	0.78m	0.08m	Light yellow grey clay, firmly compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1626		Cut	Cut of pit			1625	0.70m	0.64m	0.14m	Sub-circular in plan with steep sides and a flat base.	
1627		Fill	Fill of pit	1626			0.70m	0.64m	0.14m	Light greyish yellow clay, firmly compacted.	Animal Bone
1628		Fill	Fill of pit	1626			0.70m	0.64m	0.09m	Dark grey clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-rounded pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#191, RF#192
1629	1507	Fill	Fill of ditch	1604			1m+	1.12m	0.12m	Light brown mottled white fine clay, firmly compacted with rare stone inclusions.	
1630		Fill	Fill of ditch	1692	1693		1m+	0.60m	0.41m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#27, RF#28, RF#32, RF#80, RF#82
1631	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1606	1605		1m+	0.78m	0.18m	Mid yellowish brown fine clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1632	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1677	1692		1m+	2.40m	0.53m	Greenish grey sandy clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#33, RF#81, RF#83, RF#131
1633	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1605			1m+	0.70m	0.49m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1634	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1605			1m+	0.84m	0.33m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare medium sub-angular stone and 10% organic material inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1635	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1677			1m+	0.45m	0.57m	Greenish grey loam clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1636	1617	Fill	Fill of ditch	1617			1m+	1m	0.52m	Light to mid brown fine clay, firmly compacted.	
1637	1617	Fill	Fill of ditch	1617			1m+	1.12m	0.30m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1638	1617	Fill	Fill of ditch	1617						VOID? - Missing sheet	
1639	1513	Fill	Fill of ditch	1624			1m+	1.42m	0.23m	Mid greyish brown fine clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1640		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.60m	0.22m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1641	1641	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.10m+	2.11m	0.86m	Linear in plan with steeped sides and a V-shape base, running W-E.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1642	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1641			1.10m+	0.90m	0.27m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass, Metal, Stone, RF#29, RF#30, RF#69, RF#70, RF#71, RF#72, RF#73, RF#74, RF#75, RF#76, RF#77, RF#78, RF#79
1643	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1641			1.10m+	2.11m	0.55m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1644	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1641			1.10m+	1.23m	0.86m	Light greyish brown sandy clay, friable with sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery
1645	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1641			1.10m+	0.90m	0.70m	Yellowish brown sandy clay, friable.	
1646	1613	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.10m+	0.60m	0.42m	Linear in plan with straight sides, running N-S.	
1647	1613	Fill	Fill of ditch	1646	1649		1.10m+	0.40m	0.42m	Yellowish grey sandy clay, friable with iron panning.	Pottery
1648	1613	Fill	Fill of ditch	1646	1649		1.10m+	0.58m	0.30m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1649	1615	Cut	Cut of ditch			1647, 1648	1.10m+	0.80m	0.45m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running NW-S.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1650	1615	Fill	Fill of ditch	1649	1653		1.10m+	0.80m	0.45m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1651		Fill	Fill of ditch	1653			1.20m	0.97m	0.14m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1652	1513	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.30m	0.22m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and flat base, running N-S.	
1653		Cut	Cut of pit			1650	1.20m	0.97m	0.14m	Oval in plan with concave sides and flat base.	
1654		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.54m	0.54m	0.16m	Circular in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1655		Fill	Fill of posthole	1654			0.54m	0.54m	0.16m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with moderate medium to large stone inclusions.	
1656		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.38m	0.28m	0.09m	Circular in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1657		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.53m	0.50m	0.10m	Circular in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1658		Fill	Fill of posthole	1656			0.38m	0.28m	0.09m	Mid greyish brown with medium stone inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1659		Fill	Fill of posthole	1657			0.53m	0.50m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction with occasional small sub-round stone inclusions.	
1660		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1.20m+	0.63m	0.10m	Linear in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1661		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1660			1.20m+	0.63m	0.10m	Greyish brown sandy clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1662	1617	Cut	Cut of ditch			1670	1m+	1.70m	0.21m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1663	1663	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.10m+	1.04m	0.44m	Curvilinear in plan with steep sides a a flat base, runing WNW to ESE.	
1664	1663	Fill	Fill of ditch	1663			1.10m+	1m	0.40m	Mid greyish brown with frequent small to medium subangular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1665	1663	Fill	Fill of ditch	1663			1.10m+	1.04m	0.21m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional small stones and flecks of charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1666	1509	Cut	Cut of ditch			1671	1m+	1.28m	0.28m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1667	1511	Cut	Cut of ditch			1672	1m+	0.44m	0.50m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, running NNE-SSW.	
1668	1641	Cut	Cut of ditch			1673, 1689	1m+	1.60m+	0.80m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1669	1513	Fill	Cut of ditch	1652	1685		1m+	1.30m	0.22m	Light greyish brown coarse clay, firm with occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1670		Fill	Cut of ditch	1640	1662, 1685		1m+	1.60m	0.22m	Light grey coarse clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1671	1617	Fill	Fill of ditch	1662	1666		1m+	1.70m	0.21m	Mid brown coarse loam, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1672	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1666	1667		1m+	1.28m	0.28m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1673	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1667	1668		1m+	0.44m	0.50m	Dark grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1674	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1668			1m+	1.30m+	0.50m	Dark grey to black silty clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass, CBM

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1676		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			2.60m	0.80m	0.15m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, softly compacted.	Metal RF#197a-b
1677	1641	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	2.40m	0.57m	Linear in plan with straight sides and an uneven flat base, running W-E.	
1678		Fill	Fill of ditch	1692			1m+	0.35m	0.68m	Greenish grey loamy clay, firmly compacted.	
1679		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.50m	0.31m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and flat base, running E-W.	
1680		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1681		Cut	Cut of ditch			1690	1m+	0.85m+	0.26m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running SW-NE.	
1682		Cut	Cut of ditch			1690	1m+	1.30m+	0.60m	Curvilinear in plan with steeped sides and a concave base, running SW-NE.	
1683		Cut	Cut of ditch			1689	1m+	1.30m+	0.30m	Curvilinear in plan with shallow sides and flat base, running NW-SE.	
1684		Fill	Fill of ditch	1692			1m+	0.36m	0.47m	Brownish grey sandy clay, firmly compacted with iron panning inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1685		Cut	Cut of gully			1669, 1670	1m+	0.72m	0.12m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1686		Fill	Fill of gully	1685			1m+	0.72m	0.12m	Mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-rounded pebble inclusions.	
1687	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1668			1m+	1.60m+	0.80m	Mid greyish brown clayey loam, firmly compacted occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1688	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1668			1m+	1.60m+	0.80m	Light to mid grey mottled yellow clay, firmly compacted.	
1689		Fill	Fill of ditch	1679	1668, 1683		1m+	0.50m	0.31m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1690		Fill	Fill of ditch	1683	1681, 1682		1m+	1.30m+	0.30m	Light grey mottled with yellow coarse clay, moderately compacted.	
1691		Fill	Fill of ditch	1681			1m+	0.85m+	0.26m	Mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1692		Cut	Cut of ditch			1632	1m+	0.60m	0.68m	Linear in plan with concave sides and flat base, running W-E.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1693		Cut	Cut of furrow			1630	1m+	1m+	0.40m	Linear in plan with concave sides, running W-E.	
1694		Fill	Fill of furrow	1693			1m+	1m+	0.40m	Light greyish brown sandy clay, friable with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	RF#84, RF#85, RF#86
1695	void	Fill	Fill of ditch	1641						VOID? - Missing sheet	
1696		Fill	Fill of ditch	1682			1m+	0.60m	0.60m	Dark brown silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent stone inclusions.	
1697		Fill	Fill of ditch	1682			1m+	1.30m+	0.24m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with moderate mid sized stone inclusions.	
1698	1698	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.86m	0.57m	0.16m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1699	1698	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1698			0.86m	0.57m	0.16m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted.	
1700		Cut	Cut for cistern				2.25m	1.50m	0.27m	Rectangular in plan with straight sides and a flat base, running W-E.	
1701		Structure	Cistern	1700			2.20m	1.45m	0.23m	Sub-rectangular structure which as probably some sort of tank or cistern built using roughly worked stones.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1702		Fill	Fill of structure	1700			1.74m+	1.05m+	0.27m	Greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted with sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1703	1513	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1745	1m+	0.84m	0.41m	Linear in plan with gradual concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1704		Layer	Cleaning Layer				N/A	N/A	N/A	Dark blackish brown sandy silt loam, friable with abundant large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1705		Fill	Fill of pit	1706			0.90m	0.71m	0.26m	Dark brownish grey silty clay, friable with some medium angular chalk blocks.	
1706		Cut	Cut of pit				0.90m	0.71m	0.26m	Sub-circular in plan with sloping sides and a rounded base.	
1707		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.44m	0.20m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1708		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1709		Layer	Rubble spread				0.82m+	0.85m	0.17m	Dark greyish black silty clay, friable compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1710	1771	Fill	Fill of ditch	1771	1714		2.50m	1.25m	0.25m	Dark greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, CBM, RF#37
1711		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			2.60m	0.80m	0.12m	Mid reddish brown sandy silt, loosely compacted with occasional small and medium sub-rounded and sub-angular stone inclusions and flecks of charcoal.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1712		Cut	Cut of pit			1896	0.40m	0.40m	0.15m	Circular in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base.	
1713		Fill	Fill of pit	1712			0.40m	0.40m	0.15m	Mid greyish brown.	
1714	1611	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1710, 1715	1.55m+	1.03m	0.60m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1715		Layer	Surface spread		1714		1.90m	1.32m	0.15m	Dark blackish brown sandy silt loam, friable with abundant large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1716	1611	Deposit	Pot dump	1714			N/A	N/A	N/A	Dark blackish brown sandy silt loam, friable with commpn large stone inclusions.	Pottery
1717		Cut	Cut of pit				1.06m	1.17m	0.31m	Oval in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1718		Fill	Fill of pit	1717			1.06m	1.17m	0.31m	Dark grey clayey silt, soft and friable with rare small sub-rounded stones and occasional small flecks of charcoal inclusions.	
1719		Fill	Fill of pit	1717			1.06m	0.66m	0.20m	Dark grey clay silt, soft and friable with frequent medium to large sub-angular and sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1720		Fill	Fill of pit	1721			0.80m+	0.66m	0.25m	Mid blackish grey silty clay sand, firmly compacted with occasional stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1721		Cut	Cut of pit			1722	0.80m+	0.66m	0.25m	Circular in plan with steep concave sides and a wide concave base.	
1722		Fill	Fill of pit	1723	1721		2.59m	1.03m	0.10m	Mid brownish black clay sand, compacted with some sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1723		Cut	Cut of pit				2.59m	1.03m	0.10m	Oval in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1724		Cut	Cut of pit				1.50m	1.40m	0.24m	Sub-circular in plan with steep sides and a flat irregular base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1725		Fill	Fill of pit	1724			1.50m	1.40m	0.24m	Dark brownish grey clayey silt, firm (baked) with frequent medium sub-angular limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#9, RF#39, RF#200a-b
1726	1611	Fill	Fill of ditch	1714			1.55m+	0.80m+	0.40m	Dark greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, Oyster Shell, RF#46 RF#137, RF#206, RF#207, RF#222, RF#223a, RF#223b, RF#223c, RF#223d, RF#223e, RF#223f, RF#223g, RF#223h, RF#223i, RF#223j
1727	1509	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.93m	0.40m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a base, running N-S.	
1728	1729	Fill	Fill of ditch	1729			1m+	0.83m	0.40m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, friable and soft with occasional chalk and sandstone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1729	1729	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.83m	0.40m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a rounded base, running N-S.	
1730		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.52m	0.07m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1731		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1730			1m+	0.52m	0.07m	Mid greyish black silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1732		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.12m	0.14m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1733		Cut	Cut of gully			1801	1.48m+	0.34m	0.12m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base.	
1734		Fill	Fill of gully	1733			1.48m+	0.34m	0.12m	Mid greyish brown silty sand, compacted with frequent medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1735	1735	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.73m	0.16m	Linear in plan with steep vertical sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1736	1735	Fill	Fill of gully	1735			1m+	0.73m	0.16m	Mid to dark greyish brown clay silt, compacted (baked) with frequent medium sub-angular flat limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#40 Ring
1738		Fill	Fill of cistern	1700			2.25m	0.10m	0.21m	Greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted with small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1739		Fill	Fill of pit	1737			1.70m	1.25m+	0.37m	Dark blackish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with moderate small angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, RF#101, RF#112, Metal, RF#102,

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1740		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.32m+	0.32m	0.19m	Curvilinear in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base, running SE-NW.	
1741		Fill	Fill of ditch	1740			1.32m+	0.32m	0.19m	Dark greenish brown sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with moderate angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal
1742		Fill	Fill of gully	1743			1m+	0.63m	0.13m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted.	
1743		Cut	Cut of gully			1744	1m+	0.63m	0.13m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1744	1513	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1703	1743		1m+	0.84m	0.41m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1745	1511	Fill	Fill of ditch	1746	1703		1m+	0.70m	0.41m	Light to mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1746	1511	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.70m	0.41m	Linear in plan with steeped sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1747		Fill	Fill of gully	1707			1m+	0.44m	0.20m	Mid brownish yellow coarse clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1748	1749	Fill	Fill of gully	1749			1m+	0.42m	0.18m	Mid grey coarse clay, firmly compacted.	
1749	1749	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.42m	0.18m	Linear in pan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1750	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1727			1m+	0.93m	0.40m	Mid brown coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional angular stone inclusions.	
1751	1507	Fill	Fill of gully	1752			1m+	0.64m	0.14m	Mid greyish brown coarse clay, firmly compacted.	
1752	1507	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.64m	0.14m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and an irregular flat base, running N-S.	
1753		Fill	Fill of pit	1724			N/A	N/A	N/A	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent charcoal inclusions	
1754	1755	Fill	Fill of ditch	1755			1m+	2.20m	0.61m	Mid brown grey silty clay, soft and friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#41
1755	1755	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	2.20m	0.61m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a rounded base, running SE-NW.	
1756		Fill	Fill of gully	1757			1m+	0.32m	0.11m	Dark grey silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1757		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.32m	0.11m	Linear in plan with shallow sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1758		Fill	Fill of ditch	1732			1m+	1.12m	0.14m	Light yellowish brown coarse sandy clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1759	1759	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.97m	0.26m	Linear in plan with stepped sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1760	1759	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1759			1m+	0.97m	0.26m	Mid brown coarse clay firmly compacted	Pottery, Metal RF#134
1761		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.43m	0.17m	Linear in plan with steep vertical sides and an irregular flat base, running N-S.	
1762		Fill	Fill of gully	1761			1m+	0.43m	0.17m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firm (baked) with sparse to moderate sub-angular limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1763	1511	Cut	Cut of gully			1766	1m+	0.75m	0.27m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1764	1511	Fill	Fill of gully	1763			1m+	0.75m	0.20m	Dark grey silty clay, firm and friable with occasional small flecks of charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1765		Cut	Cut of pit			1768	1.45m	1.80m	0.16m	Oval in plan with gradual slightly concave sides and a flat base.	
1766		Fill	Fill of pit	1765	1763		1.45m	1.80m	0.16m	Dark grey black silty clay, firm and friable with frequent small flecks of charcoal and frequent poorly sorted stone inclusions.	
1767	1729	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.44m	0.28m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and an uneven rocky base, running NE-SW.	
1768	1729	Fill	Fill of ditch	1767	1765		1m+	1.44m	0.28m	Mid brownish grey clay, firm and friable with rare small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery
1769		Cut	Cut of pit			1734, 1801	0.63m	0.55m	0.26m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1770		Fill	Fill of pit	1769	1733, 1800		0.63m	0.55m	0.26m	Mid greyish black silty sand, compacted with frequent stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1771	1771	Cut	Cut of ditch				2.50m	1.25m	0.25m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1772		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1773		Cut	Cut of short gully				0.35m	0.20m	0.10m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running SW-NE.	
1774		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1775		Cut	Cut of shallow depression				1.10m	0.55m	0.10m	Circular in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	
1776		Fill	Fill of shallow depression	1775			1.10m	0.55m	0.10m	Mid grey sandy silt loam, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1777		Fill	Fill of gully	1773			0.35m	0.20m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1778		Fill	Fill of pit	1780			0.50m	0.50m	0.19m	Dark greyish brown clay, solid with occasional limestone inclusions.	
1779		Fill	Fill of pit	1780			0.30m	0.30m	0.20m	Light to mid grey brown clay, solid with occasional limestone inclusions.	
1780		Cut	Cut of pit				0.50m	0.50m	0.20m	Circular in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base.	
1781	1511	Fill	Fill of gully	1763			1m+	0.47m	0.27m	Light grey clayey silt, soft and friable.	
1782		Fill	Fill of pit	1783			0.50m	0.50m	0.20m	Dark greyish brown clay, compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1783		Cut	Cut of pit				0.50m	0.50m	0.20m	Circular in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base.	
1784	1663	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.72m+	0.69m	0.05m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running S-N.	
1785	1663	Fill	Fill of ditch	1784	Land drain		0.72m+	0.69m	0.05m	Dark blackish brown sandy silt loam, friable with sparse rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1786		Fill	Fill of Well	1044			4m	2m+	1m+	Missing sheet	
1787		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.22m+	0.68m	0.15m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1788		Fill	Fill of ditch	1787			1.22m+	0.68m	0.15m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, friable.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF224a-b
1789	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1790			1.20m+	1.30m	0.25m	Dark greyish brown clay, solidly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1790	1790	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.20m+	1.30m	0.25m	Linear in plan with gently sloping uneven sides and a concave base, running E-W.	
1791		Cut	Cut of pit				0.73m	0.63m	0.20m	Sub-circular in plan with steep vertical sides and a concave base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1792		Fill	Fill of pit	1791			0.73m	0.63m	0.20m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firm (baked) with occasional medium sub-angular limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1793		Fill	Fill of pit	1794			0.30m	0.50m	0.15m	Dark grey brown clay, solidly compacted.	
1794		Cut	Cut of pit				0.30m	0.50m	0.15m	Oval in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base.	
1795		Cut	Cut of ditch				1.40m+	1.25m	0.43m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and an irregular base, running N-SE.	
1796		Fill	Fill of ditch	1795	1798		1.40m+	1.25m	0.43m	Greenish yellow silty clay, firmly compacted with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1797	1663	Fill	Fill of ditch	1798			1.40m+	1.30m	0.34m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted with rare sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1798	1663	Cut	Cut of ditch			1796	1.40m+	1.52m	0.34m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and an irregular base, running NW-SE.	
1799	1663	Fill	Fill of ditch	1798			1.40m+	1.52m	0.15m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass, metal RF#228, RF#204a-c

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1800		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1770	1.49m+	0.52m	0.13m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running E-W.	
1801		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1800	1733		1.49m+	0.52m	0.13m	Mid greyish black silty sand, compacted.	
1803	1594	Fill	Fill of ditch	1802	1834		1m+	0.70m	0.26m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional medium sub-angular stones and rare small rounded stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1804		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.32m	0.14m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1805		Fill	Fill of gully	1804			1m+	0.32m	0.14m	Dark grey clay, firm and pliable with occasional small angular stone inclusions.	
1806		Cut	Cut of pit				0.26m	0.18m	0.06m	Circular in plan with straight sides and a rounded base.	
1807		Fill	Fill of pit	1806			0.26m	0.18m	0.06m	Dark grey silt, loosely compacted with frequent flecks of charcoal and small stone inclusions.	Pottery
1808		Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	0.82m	0.07m	Linear in plan with straight shallow sides and a flat rocky base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1809		Fill	Fill of gully	1808			1m+	0.82m	0.07m	Dark grey silt, loosely compacted.	
1810		Cut	Cut of ditch				0.80m+	0.90m	0.24m	Curvilinear in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1811		Fill	Fill of ditch	1810			0.80m+	0.50m	0.24m	Dark brownish green sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with sparse small stone inclusions.	Metal, RF#105
1812		Fill	Fill of ditch	1810			0.80m+	0.90m	0.24m	Dark blackish brown, sandy silt loam, firmly compacted with sparse stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#106
1813		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1814		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1815	1815	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				0.34m	0.28m	0.04m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running SE-NW.	
1816	1815	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1815			0.34m	0.28m	0.04m	Mid black silty sand, softly compacted.	Animal Bone, Metal RF#205
1817	1817	Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.38m	0.08m	Curvilinear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1818	1817	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1817			1m+	0.38m	0.08m	Dark grey silty clay, firm and pliable with frequent medium sub-rounded stone inclusions.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1819		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.37m	0.15m	Curvilinear in plan with steep concave sides and a rounded base, running NW-SE.	
1820		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1819			1m+	0.37m	0.15m	Dark grey silty clay, firm and pliable with frequent medium sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1821		Fill	Fill of Well	1044			4m	2m+	1m+	Missing sheet	
1822		Cut	Cut of pit				0.42m	0.41m	0.11m	Circular in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base.	
1823		Fill	Fill of pit	1822			0.42m	0.41m	0.11m	Light grey clay, firm and pliable with frequent medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1824	1698	Cut	Cut of ditch			1827, 1839	0.52m+	0.95m	0.24m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a base.	
1826	1755	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.60m+	1.25m+	0.65m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base.	
1827	1755	Fill	Fill of ditch	1826	1824, 1838		1.60m+	1.25m+	0.65m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, firmly compacted with common large angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1828	1828	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.57m	0.25m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1829	1828	Fill	Fill of ditch	1828	1802, 1830		1m+	0.57m	0.25m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with frequent small stone and occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone
1830		Cut	Cut of plough scar			1829	0.66m+	0.15m	0.08m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and a concave base, running SE-NW.	
1831		Fill	Fill of plough scar	1830			0.66m+	0.15m	0.08m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, firm with occasional small and medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1832		Cut	Cut of plough scar			1837	0.48m+	0.23m	0.09m	Linear in plan with moderately sloping sides and an irregular concave base, running N-S.	
1833		Fill	Fill of plough scar	1832			0.48m+	0.23m	0.09m	Mid to dark greyish brown silty clay, firm (baked) with frequent large sub-angular stones and occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1834		Cut	Cut of pit			1803, 1837	0.21m	0.30m	0.17m	Sub-circular in plan with steep sides and a concave base.	
1835		Fill	Fill of pit	1834			0.21m	0.30m	0.17m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, moderately firm with frequent small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1836		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.11m	0.10m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1837		Fill	Fill of ditch	1836	1832, 1834		1m+	0.11m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional medium sub-angular stones and rare small stone inclusions.	glass RF#32
1838		Cut	Cut of ditch			1827	1.60m+	0.75m	0.23m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base.	
1839		Fill	Fill of ditch	1838	1824		1.60m+	0.75m	0.23m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, firmly compacted with common angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1840		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.65m	0.15m	Linear in plan with steep slightly concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1841		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1840	1842		1m+	0.65m	0.15m	Light grey clay, firm and pliable with rare small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1842		Cut	Cut of gully terminus			1841	0.80m+	0.65m	0.11m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1843		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1842			0.80m+	0.65m	0.11m	Mid grey clay, firm and pliable with frequent medium angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1844	1844	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.97m	0.63m	Linear in plan with steep and stepped sides and a nearly flat base, running N-S.	
1845	1844	Fill	Fill of ditch	1844	1846		1m+	0.97m	0.63m	Light cream brown sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with common small rounded and angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1846	1846	Cut	Cut of ditch			1845	1m+	0.63m	0.20m	Linear in plan with indeterminate sides and base, running N-S.	
1848		Layer	Deposit		1849, 1851		1.16m+	1.50m	0.10m	Mid brown silty clay, compacted with frequent small and medium stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1850		Fill	Fill of posthole	1849			0.40m	0.40m	0.35m	Mid brown silty clay, with frequent poorly sorted stone inclusions.	
1851		Cut	Cut of gully terminus			1848	1.05m+	0.38m	0.40m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flatish base, running SE-NW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1852		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1851			1.05m+	0.38m	0.40m	Dark bluish brown silty clay, softly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1853		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.31m	0.31m	0.24m	Circular in plan with vertical sides and a concave base.	
1854		Fill	Fill of posthole	1853			0.31m	0.31m	0.24m	Missing	Pottery
1855		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1856		Structure	Sub-angular stone surface covered by (1341) I							Missing sheet	
1857		Cut	Cut of pit				0.39m	0.41m	0.17m	Circular in plan with concave sides and base.	
1858		Fill	Fill of pit	1857	1859		0.39m	0.41m	0.17m	Light greyish brown silty clay, compacted.	
1859	1859	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1858	1.10m+	0.88m	0.48m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running E-W.	
1860	1859	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1859			0.75m+	0.54m	0.48m	Light greyish brown silty clay, compacted with frequent sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1861	1859	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1859			1.10m+	0.88m	0.31m	Mid grey silty clay, compacted with some sub-angular stone inclusions.	Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1862	1863	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1863			1m+	0.60m	0.13m	Dark grey silty clay, friable with moderate sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1863	1863	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	0.60m	0.13m	Curvilinear in plan with straight stepped sides and an irregular base.	
1864		Cut	Cut of ditch				0.20m+	0.49m	0.16m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	
1865		Fill	Fill of ditch	1864			0.20m+	0.49m	0.16m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery
1866	1846	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.06m+	1.50m	0.40m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1867	1846	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1866			1.06m+	0.90m	0.09m	Light brownish grey silty clay, friable.	Animal Bone
1868	1846	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1866			1.06m+	1.03m	0.19m	Dark greyish black silty clay, friable.	Pottery
1869		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1866			1.06m+	1.33m	0.40m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1870	1550	Cut	Cut of gully				0.67m+	0.70m	0.15m	Linear in plan with steep slightly concave sides and a flat base, running E-W.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1871	1550	Fill	Fill of gully	1870	1872		0.67m+	0.70m	0.15m	Light grey clay, firm and pliable with occasional small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1872	1872	Cut	Cut of gully			1871	1m+	0.41m	0.21m	Curvilinear in plan with steep concave sides and a rounded base.	
1873	1872	Fill	Fill of gully	1872			1m+	0.41m	0.21m	Dark grey clay, firm and pliable with frequent medium sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1874		Layer	Deposit				0.49m	0.42m	0.07m	Mid black silty clayey sand, softly compacted.	
1875		Fill	Fill of pit	1890			1.10m+	1.66m	1.16m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay with yellow mottling, firmly compacted with phosphate inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Glass, RF#47a-f
1876		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1341, 1951	1.60m+	1.18m	0.47m	Linear in plan with moderately steep sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1877		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1876			1.60m+	1.18m	0.29m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, friable with rare smallish sub-rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, metal RF#211a-b
1878		Cut	Cut of ditch			1930	1.07m+	1.25m	0.65m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1879	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch	1878	1921		1.07m+	1.05m	0.07m	Mid black silty sand, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#48
1880		Cut	Cut of gully terminus				1m+	0.40m	0.14m	Linear in plan with vertical straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1881		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1880			1m+	0.40m	0.14m	Mid grey silty clay, firm and friable with rare small angular stone inclusions	Pottery, Animal Bone
1882	1859	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1883			1.15m+	0.80m	0.42m	Dark grey silty clay loam, friable with moderate sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1883	1859	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.15m+	0.80m	0.42m	Linear in plan with stepped and steep sides and a nearly flat base, running SE-SW.	
1884	1591	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.64m+	0.82m	0.26m	Linear in plan with concave steep sides and a flat base, running N-SW.	
1885	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1884			0.64m+	0.50m	0.10m	Light cream brown clay, firmly compacted with abundant angular stone inclusions.	
1886	1844	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.79m+	0.96m	0.61m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1887	1844	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1886			0.79m+	0.96m	0.47m	Dark greenish brown clay, firmly compacted with abundant angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1888	1846	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.05m+	1.70m	0.74m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a V-shape base, runing NW to SE.	
1889	1846	Fill	Fill of ditch	1888	1890		1.05m+	1.70m	0.74m	Mid yellowish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted with common sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#159, RF#160a-b
1890		Cut	Cut of pit			1889	2.10m	4.80m	1.16m	Sub-circular in plan with straight sides and a concave base.	
1891		Fill	Fill of pit	1890			2.10m	4.80m	0.70m	Light blackish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#49, RF#161, RF#209
1892		Fill	Fill of pit	1890			2.10m	1.42m	0.34m	Mid greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#107, RF#108, RF#210
1893		????	Missing sheet	????						Missing sheet	
1894	1844	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1886			0.79m+	0.37m	0.61m	Dark greyish brown clay, firmly compacted with abundant angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1895	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1884			0.64m+	0.82m	0.26m	Dark yellow brown clay, firmly compacted with abundant angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1896		Layer	Deposit		1467, 1712		1.50m+	1.20m	0.08m	Mid brown with greyish pockets and occasional small stone inclusions.	
1897		Layer	Deposit				1.05m+	0.60m	0.40m	Mid greyish	
1898		Layer	Deposit				2.50m	0.50m	0.08m	Dark brown black silty clay firmly compacted with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#163
1900		Fill	Fill of ditch	1899			1m+	1.05m	0.41m	Light brownish grey clay, firm and pliable frequent small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1901		Fill	Fill of ditch	1899			1m+	1.58m	0.28m	Dark grey clay silt, soft and friable with frequent small to medium sub-angular stones and occasional flecks of charcoal inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#110, RF#111
1902	1872	Fill	Fill of ditch	1903			1.37m+	0.25m	0.09m	Dark brownish grey firm and friable.	Animal Bone
1903	1872	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.37m+	0.25m	0.09m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual concave sides and a concave base, running SE-NW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1904		Cut	Cut of pit				1.40m+	1.55m	0.17m	Sub-rectangular in plan with steeply sloping sides and a nearly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1905		Fill	Fill of pit	1904			1.40m+	1.55m	0.17m	Dark greyish black silty clay loam, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1906	1641	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1m+	2.24m	0.16m	Linear in plan with gradual concave sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1907	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1906			1m+	2.24m	0.16m	Mid reddish brown silty clay, loosely compacted with moderate sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1908	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1906			1m+	0.45m	0.11m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1909	1863	Fill	Fill of ditch	1910			2m+	1.15m	0.38m	Dark grey silty clay, friable with moderate irregular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1910	1863	Cut	Cut of ditch			1882	2m+	1.15m	0.38m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a V-shape base, running E-W.	
1911	1611	Cut	Cut of gully				1m+	1.40m	0.30m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a flat base, running N-S.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1912	1611	Fill	Fill of gully	1911			1m+	1.40m	0.30m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Slag, RF#103
1913	1771	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.20m	0.17m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1914	1771	Fill	Fill of ditch	1913			1m+	1.20m	0.17m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted with frequent large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1915	1562	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.69m+	0.56m	0.17m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and an irregular base, running NW-NE.	
1916	1562	Fill	Fill of ditch	1915			0.69m+	0.56m	0.17m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, friable.	Animal Bone
1917	1569	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.50m+	0.60m	0.14m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a concave base, running SW-NE.	
1918	1569	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1917			0.50m+	0.60m	0.14m	Dark grey silty clay, firmly compacted	Pottery, Metal, RF#50
1919	1815	Cut	Cut of gully			1927	1.14m+	0.53m	0.22m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1920	1790	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.09m+	0.58m	0.68m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1921	1817	Cut	Cut of gully			1879, 1926, 1930	1.09m+	0.35m	0.20m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running N-S.	
1922	1641	Cut	Cut of ditch			1962	1m+	1.65m	0.17m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a nearly flat base, running SE-NW.	
1923	1641	Fill	Fill of ditch	1922			1m+	1.65m	0.17m	Light greyish brown clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#56
1924	1815	Fill	Fill of gully	1919			1.14m+	0.53m	0.22m	Mid black silty clay, compacted.	Animal Bone, Metal, RF#57
1925		Fill	Fill of ditch	1878			0.96m+	0.63m	0.65m	Mid blackish brown silty clay, compacted with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1926		Fill	Fill of ditch	1878	1921		0.96m+	1.26m	0.47m	Mid grey silty clay, compact with frequent sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1927		Fill	Fill of ditch	1878	1919		1.09m+	0.51m	0.36m	Mid grey silty sand, compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1928		Fill	Fill of ditch	1878			1.09m+	1.04m	0.29m	Mid blackish grey clay sand, compact.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1929	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch	1920			1.09m+	0.44m	0.68m	Mid blackish brown silty clay, compact with occasional sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1930	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch	1920	1878, 1921		1.09m+	0.58m	0.35m	Mid grey clay sand, compact.	
1931	1817	Fill	Fill of gully	1921			1.09m+	0.35m	0.20m	Mid black silty sand, compact.	Pottery
1932	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1933			1.54m+	0.94m	0.28m	Dark brownish grey silty clay, friable and firm.	Animal Bone
1935	1790	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.44m+	0.53m	0.20m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a concave base, running N-S.	
1936		Fill	Fill of posthole	1954			0.62m	0.82m	0.22m	Dark blackish brown silty clay loam, soft with sparse rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, Stone, RF#58
1937		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.63m+	0.62m	0.15m	Curvilinear in plan with steep straight sides and an irregular base.	
1938		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1937			0.63m+	0.62m	0.15m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, friable.	
1939		Layer	Burnt midden deposit		1940		N/A	N/A	0.13m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, friable with frequent medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM, Metal RF#102, RF#212
1940		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.40m	0.40m	0.12m	Sub-circular in plan with vertical sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1941		Fill	Fill of posthole	1940			0.40m	0.40m	0.12m	Mid to dark greyish brown silty clay, friable with rare small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Metal RF#213
1942	1611	Fill	Fill of ditch	1955	1954		0.60m+	1.32m	0.30m	Dark greenish brown silty clay loam, softly compacted with moderate poorly sorted rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1943		Fill	Fill of construction	1700			2.25m	1.50m	0.27m	Greyish brown sandy clay, firmly compacted.	
1944		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				0.55m+	0.35m	0.06m	Curvilinear in plan with straight sides and an irregular base.	
1945		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1944			0.55m+	0.35m	0.06m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, friable.	
1946		Cut	Cut of ditch			1949	10m+	0.36m	0.12m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1947		Fill	Fill of ditch	1946			10m+	0.36m	0.12m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1948	1735	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.77m+	1.05m	0.15m	Curvilinear in plan with gradual sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1949	1735	Fill	Fill of ditch	1948	1946		0.77m+	1.05m	0.15m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	Pottery, Animal Bone

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1950		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1876			1.60m+	0.84m	0.47m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1951	1951	Layer	Industrial building rubbish/rubble		1876, 1951, 1975		N/A	N/A	N/A	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable with frequent poorly sorted sub-angular limestone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, CBM, RF#120, RF#121, RF#122, RF#128, RF#129
1952		Layer	Deposit circular stone alignment				1.18m	0.90m	0.17m	Light brownish grey silty clay, friable with moderately frequent flat stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM, Metal RF#214
1953		Layer	Deposit circular stone alignment				0.80m	0.80m	0.15m	Light brownish grey silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery
1954		Cut	Cut of posthole			1942	0.62m	0.82m	0.22m	Circular in plan with steep concave sides and a flat base.	
1955	1611	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.60m+	1.32m	0.30m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a slightly concave base, running N-S.	
1956		Layer	Shallow deposit				1.30m	1.40m	0.17m	Light grey silty clay, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Shell
1957		Fill	Fill of pit	1958	1467		1.40m	1.18m	0.16m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, softly compacted with frequent brick fragments and occasional sub-angular and sub-round stone inclusions	Pottery, CBM, RF#62

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1958		Cut	Cut of pit				1.40m	1.18m	0.16m	Oval in plan with gradual sides and a flatish base.	
1959		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1965	1.39m+	1m	0.46m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a nearly flat base.	
1960		Fill	Fill of ditch	1959			0.92m+	1m	0.12m	Light yellowish brown clay, firmly compacted.	
1961	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1963			0.93m+	1m	0.18m	Mid brownish grey firmly compacted.	
1962	1591	Fill	Fill of ditch	1963	1922, 1963		0.96m+	1m	0.20m	Light greyish brown clay, firmly compacted.	
1963	1591	Cut	Cut of ditch			1962, 1965	0.98m+	1m	0.93m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a nearly flat base, running NE-SW.	
1964		Cut	Cut of gully				1.04m+	1m	0.46m	Linear in plan with sloped sides and a nearly flat, running N-S.	
1965		Fill	Fill of gully	1964	1959, 1963		1.04m+	1m	0.46m	Mid greyish brown clay, firmly compacted.	
1966		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			2.10m	0.20m	0.11m	Mid brown silty clay, softly compacted with occasional small sub-rounded tones and occasional pockets of lumpy mortar.	
1967		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.44m	0.40m	0.19m	Sub-circular in plan with steep vertical sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1968		Fill	Fill of posthole	1967			0.44m	0.40m	0.19m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable.	
1969		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.30m	0.53m	0.20m	Sub-circular in plan with vertical sides and a concave base.	
1970		Fill	Fill of posthole	1969			0.30m	0.53m	0.20m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable with large sub-angular stone inclusions.	
1972		Fill	Fill of posthole	1971			0.24m	0.25m	0.15m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable with occasional small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1973	1615	Fill	Fill of ditch	1983			1.16m+	0.80m	0.32m	Mid reddish brown clay, firmly compacted with abundant iron deposits and stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#104
1974		Fill	Fill of construction	1467			0.70m	0.46m	0.15m	Dark brown black	
1975		Cut	Cut of posthole			1951	0.30m	0.40m	0.05m	Sub-circular in plan with irregular sides and a flat base.	
1976		Fill	Fill of posthole	1975			0.30m	0.40m	0.05m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, friable with rare small sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1977		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1978	1951	Layer	Stone spread				1m+	2.04m	0.13m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted with occasional flecks of charcoal and frequent poorly sorted stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1979		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1980	1951	Layer	Stone spread		1876, 2010		1m+	4.24m	0.07m	Mid brownish grey silty clay, loosely compacted with large stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM, Metal, RF#126, RF#215
1981		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID
1982	1951	Layer	Stone rubble deposit				4m	1m	0.06m	Mid black silty sand, soft and loosely rubble.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1983	1615	Cut	Cut of ditch			1985	1.16m+	0.80m	0.32m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and an irregular base, running N-S.	
1984		Cut	Cut of ditch				0.76m+	0.80m	0.32m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a sloping base, running E-W.	
1985		Fill	Fill of ditch	1984	1983		0.76m+	0.80m	0.32m	Dark greenish brown silty clay loam, softly compacted with moderate rounded stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1986		Cut	Cut of pit			2008	0.60m	0.70m	0.86m	Square in plan with vertical sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1987		Fill	Fill of pit	1986			0.60m	0.70m	0.86m	Dark grey silty clay, firm and pliable with frequent small clumps of iron panning and small to medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery
1988		Fill	Fill of pit	1986	1989		0.60m	0.70m	0.57m	Dark grey clay, firm and pliable with occasional small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1989	1594	Cut	Cut of ditch			1988, 2008	1.65m+	0.60m	0.40m	Linear in plan with shallow straight sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1990	1594	Fill	Fill of ditch	1989	1991		1.65m+	0.60m	0.40m	Mid grey silty clay, firmly compacted with frequent poorly sorted sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#124
1991		Cut	Cut of gully			1990	1.35m+	0.56m+	0.26m	Linear in plan with straight steep sides and a tapered base, running NW-SE.	
1992		Fill	Fill of gully	1991			1.35m+	0.56m+	0.26m	Dark grey silty clay, firm and pliable with frequent small sub-rounded stone and charcoal inclusions.	Pottery
1993	1951	Layer	Stone spread				4m	1m	0.07m	Light brownish grey stones, loosely compacted.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1994	1951	Layer	Stone rubble deposit				3m+	1m	0.04m	Mid black silty sand, loosely compacted with frequent stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#19, RF#21, RF#35, RF#45, RF#117, RF#125, SF216
1995	1729	Cut	Cut of gully				0.60m+	1.26m	0.18m	Linear in plan with shallow slightly concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1996	1729	Fill	Fill of gully	1995			0.60m+	1.26m	0.18m	Dark grey clay silt, soft and friable with occasional small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1997	1749	Cut	Cut of gully				0.60m+	0.46m	0.09m	Linear in plan with shallow concave sides and a flat base, running N-S.	
1998	1749	Fill	Fill of gully	1997			0.60m+	0.46m	0.09m	Dark grey clay silt, soft and friable with occasional small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1999	1509	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.74m+	0.65m	0.20m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
2000	1509	Fill	Fill of ditch	1999			0.74m+	0.65m	0.20m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, firmly compacted.	
2001	1759	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.84m+	1.05m	0.25m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
2002	1759	Fill	Fill of ditch	2001			0.84m+	1.05m	0.25m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, hard compaction.	
2003	1790	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.10m+	1.15m	0.64m	Linear in plan with steeped sides and a sloping base.	
2005		Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				1.30m+	0.71m	0.18m	Linear in plan with gradual concave sides and a concave base, running W-E.	
2006		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	2005			1.30m+	0.33m	0.13m	Dark greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted with occasional charcoal and stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal, RF#127
2007	1828	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.50m+	0.52m	0.60m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
2008	1828	Fill	Fill of ditch	2007	1986, 1989		0.50m+	0.52m	0.60m	Light yellowish grey clay, firm and friable with rare small sub-angular stone inclusions.	
2009		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	2005			1.30m+	0.71m	0.18m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted with occasional small stone inclusions.	
2010		Cut	Cut of gully			1980	2.60m+	0.27m	0.10m	Linear in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base, running NE-SW.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
2011		Fill	Fill of gully	2010	2012		2.60m+	0.27m	0.10m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	
2012		Cut	Cut of gully			2011	1m+	0.23m	0.12m	Linear in plan with vertical sides and a concave base, running E-W.	
2013		Fill	Fill of gully	2012			1m+	0.23m	0.12m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, loosely compacted.	
1042	1041	Fill	Fill of gully	1041			1m+	0.45m	0.23m	Dark grey clay, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, CBM
1144	1070	Fill	Fill of ditch	1146			1m+	1.12m	0.29m	Dark brown silty clay, friable with rare sub-angular pebble inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1194		Cut	Cut of gully				0.50m+	0.50m	0.12m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a nearly flat base, running NW-SE.	
1212		Cut	Cut of gully			1215	1m+	0.31m	0.22m	Linear in plan with U-shaped sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1228		Fill	Fill of posthole	1220			0.35m	0.35m	0.22m	Dark brownish grey coarse clay, firmly compacted with occasional flat sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1244	1244	Cut	Cut of ditch			1245, 1246, 1247	1m+	2.10m	0.45m	Linear in plan with moderately steep sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1268	1268	Cut	Cut of ditch				1.50m+	1.40m	0.73m	Linear in plan with steep sides and an irregular base, running NW-SE.	
1307		Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1302	1303		1m+	0.70m	0.58m	Light grey mottled with yellow coarse clay, firmly compacted.	
1313	1268	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus				3m+	1.20m	0.90m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1319		Fill	Fill of pit	1044			0.76m	0.70m+	0.45m+	Dark greyish brown loamy sand, firm compaction with occasional stones inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1331	1331	Cut	Cut of ditch terminus			1327, 1328, 1329, 1347, 1348	2m+	1.40m	0.53m	Linear in plan with concave sides and base, running NW-SE.	
1332	1331	Fill	Fill of ditch terminus	1331	1344		2m+	1.40m	0.35m	Mid brownish grey coarse clay loam, malleable with occasional fine sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1334	1331	Cut	Cut of ditch				0.90m+	1.45m	0.17m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1375		Cut	Cut of gully			1378	0.50m+	0.83m	0.20m	Linear in plan with a flat base, running NE-NW.	
1415	1379	Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1414			0.71m+	0.53m	0.18m	Mid greyish brown silty clay, firmly compacted with occasional medium sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone RF#184, RF#183a-c
1427	1244	Cut	Cut of ditch			1432, 1433, 1434, 1435	1m+	1.23m	0.72m	Linear in plan with U-shaped sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1428	1268	Cut	Cut of ditch			1337, 1338, 1339	1m+	1.63m	0.90m	Linear in plan with steeped V-shaped sides and a concave base, running NW-SE.	
1499		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - refer to 1587	VOID
1500		VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID	VOID - refer to 1588	VOID
1563	1562	Fill	Fill of ditch	1562			2m+	0.66m	0.20m	Dark greyish brown sandy clay, friable with frequent sub-angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Stone, Metal RF#190
1587	1266	Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	0.53m	0.26m	Linear in plan with concave sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	

Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1588	1266	Fill	Fill of ditch	1587			1m+	0.53m	0.26m	Mid greyish brown loamy sand, firmly compacted with frequent angular stone inclusions.	
1597		Fill	Fill of gully terminus	1596			1m+	0.55m	0.05m	Mid greyish brown sandy silt loam, softly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, worked bone
1675		Fill	Fill of ditch	1663			1.10m+	0.81m	0.44m	Mid greyish brown with yellow patches, with occasional small sub-rounded stone inclusions.	
1737		Cut	Cut of pit				1.70m	1.25m+	0.37m	Circular in plan with steep concave sides and a concave base.	
1802	1594	Cut	Cut of ditch			1829	1m+	0.70m	0.26m	Linear in plan with steep sides and a flat base, running NE-SW.	
1825	1698	Fill	Fill of ditch	1824			0.52m+	0.95m	0.24m	Dark greyish black silty clay loam, firmly compacted.	Pottery, Animal Bone, Metal RF#158a-b, CBM
1847	1846	Fill	Fill of ditch	1846			1m+	0.63m	0.20m	Dark brown black sandy clay loam, firmly compacted with common small round to angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone
1849		Cut	Cut of posthole			1848	0.40m	0.40m	0.35m	Circular in plan with vertical sides and a concave base.	

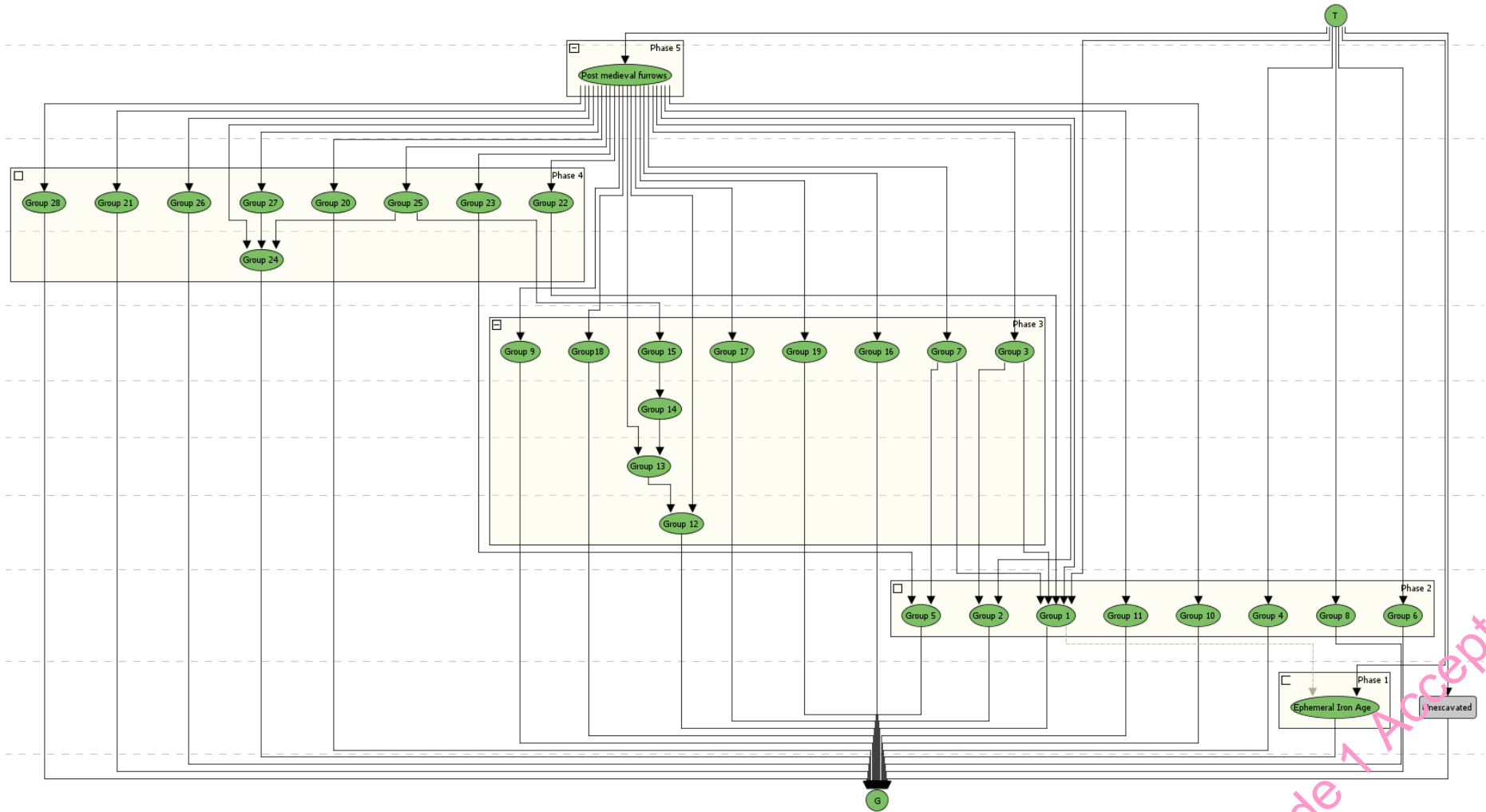
Context	Feature Relation	Context Class	Type	Fill of	Cut by	Cutting	Length	Width	Depth	Description	Artefacts
1899		Cut	Cut of ditch				1m+	1.58m	0.41m	Linear in plan with steep straight sides and a flat base, running NW-SE.	
1933	1591	Cut	Cut of ditch			1934	1.54m+	0.94m	0.28m	Linear in plan with gradual sides and an undulating base, running S-N.	
1934	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch	1935	1933		1.44m+	0.53m	0.20m	Dark yellowish grey silty clay, friable and firm.	Pottery
1971		Cut	Cut of posthole				0.24m	0.25m	0.15m	Sub-circular in plan with vertical sides and a flat base.	
2004	1790	Fill	Fill of ditch	2003			1.10m+	1.15m	0.64m	Mid greyish brown silty clay loam, firmly compacted with moderate large angular stone inclusions.	Pottery, Animal Bone, RF#93
2014		Structure	Corn Dryer	1467			2.10m	1.10m	0.15m	Consists of two rows of limestone each one is about 0.30m wide depending on width of stones.	
SK 1	1055	Skeleton 1	Human Remains	1317						A extended supine burial, about 30% of the skeleton remains including the pelvis and left leg, the rest of the remains are fragmented.	RF#20 Hob Nails
SK 3	1055	Skeleton 3	Human Remains	1317						Only the skull is present, this is placed at the feet of SK 1.	

## 15.3 Site registers

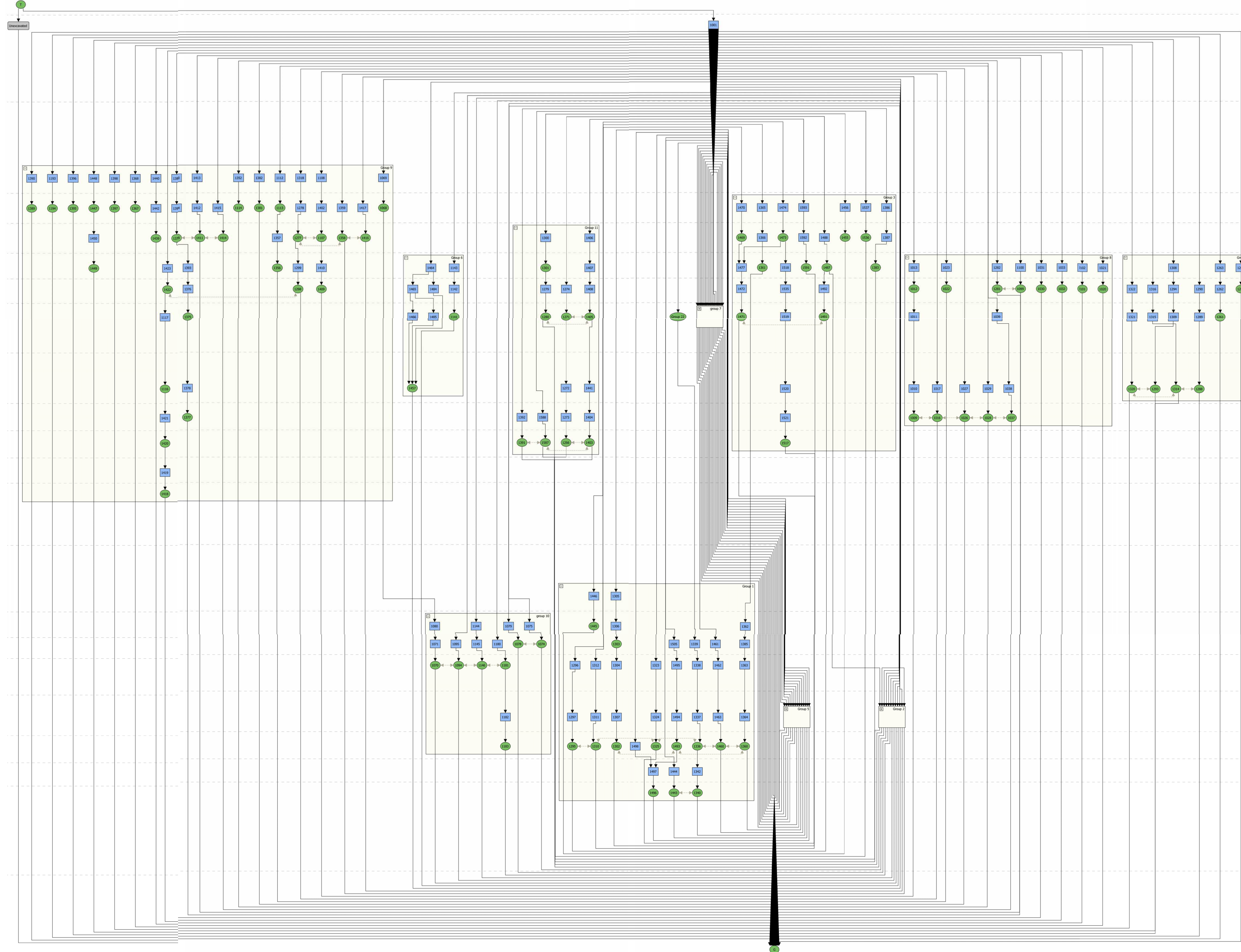
- 15.3.1 The section register, photograph register, and sample register have been submitted alongside this report as relevant supplementary data tables in excel format.

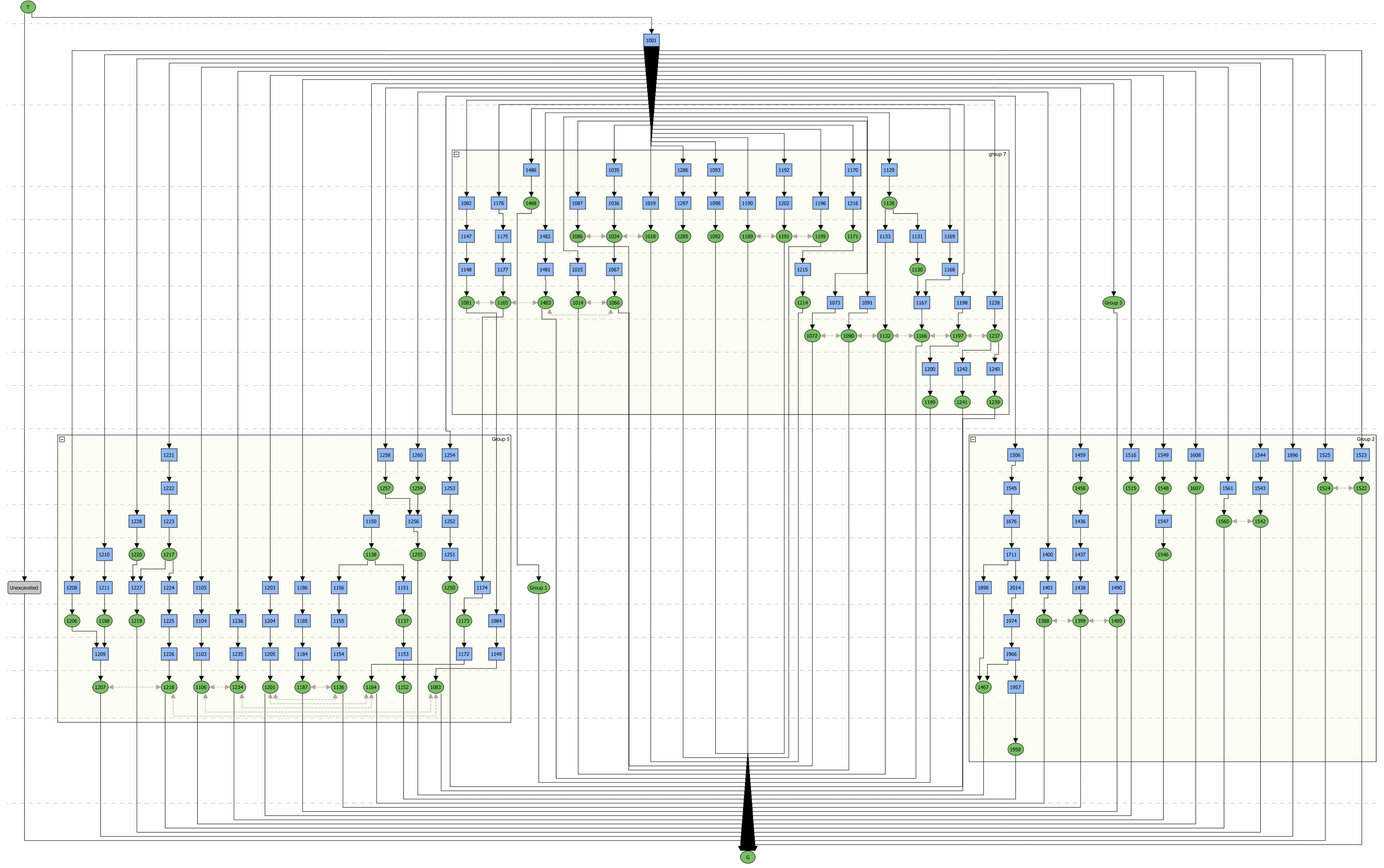
## 15.4 Site sequence/ Matrix diagram

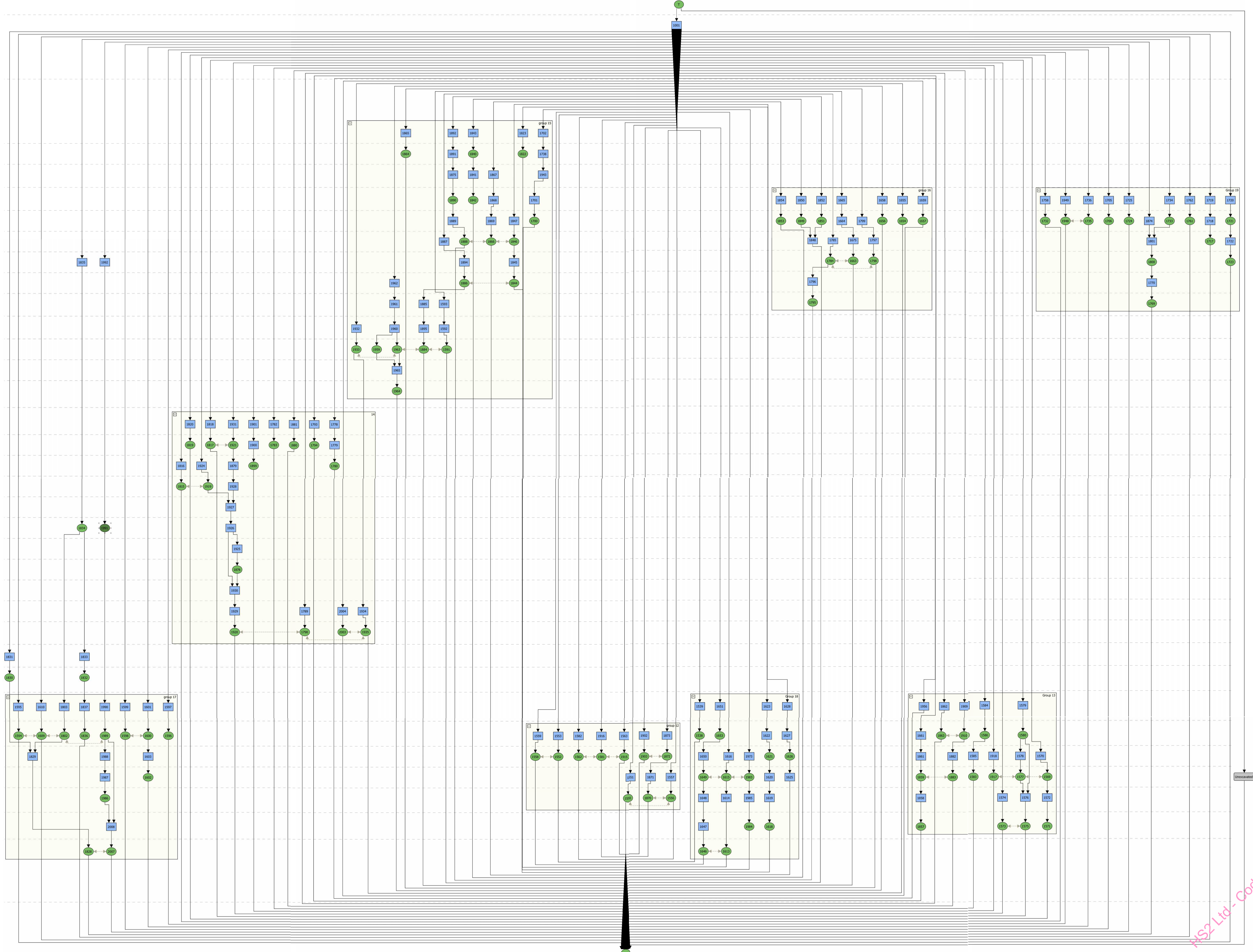
15.4.1 A summary group Harris Matrix is included below, with the full Harris Matrices for the site submitted as supplementary data.



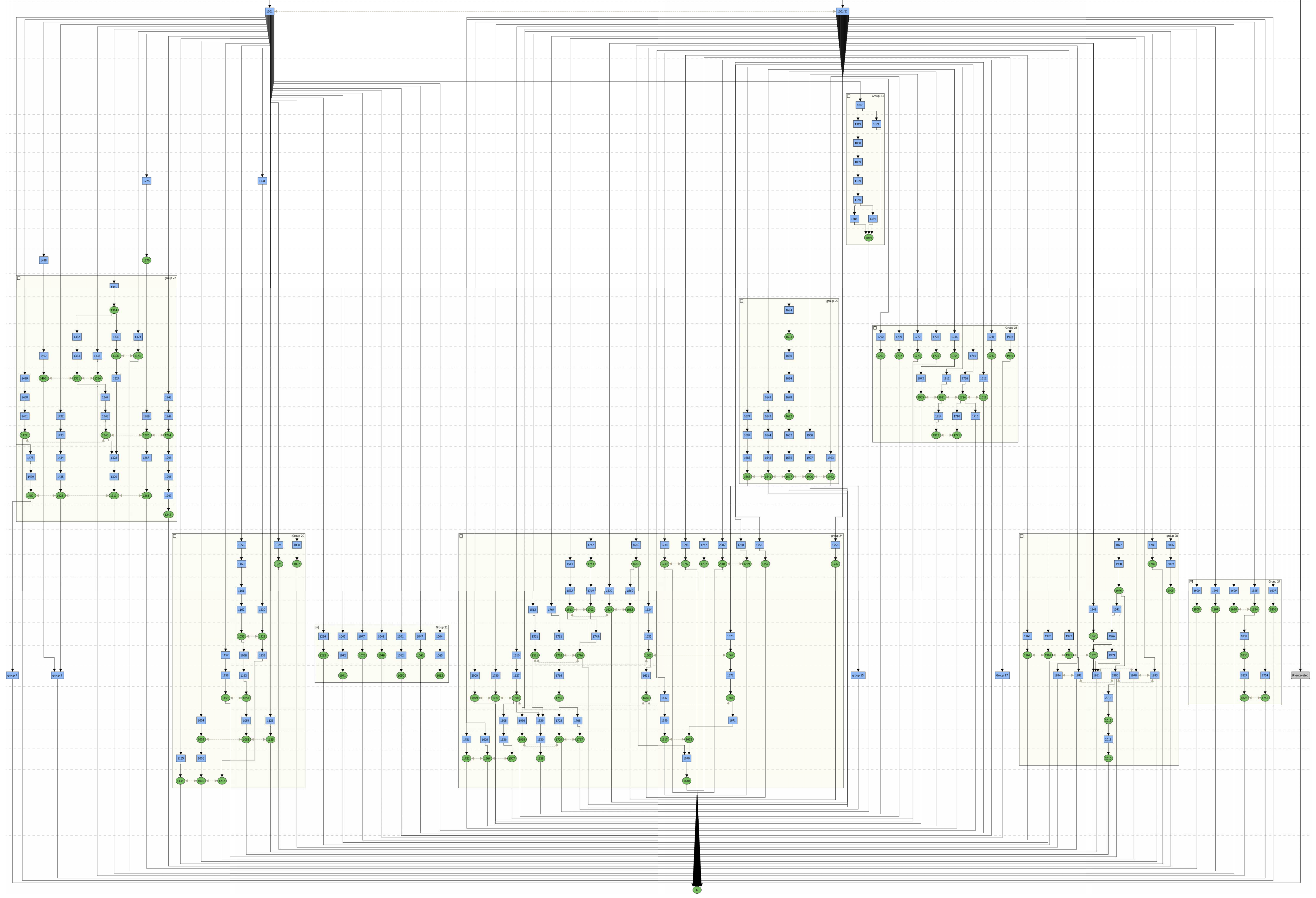
HS2 Ltd - Code 1 Accepted







Unlabeled



## 15.5 Specialist team summary table

Role/Material	Company	Name	Qualification	Contact Details
Pottery assessment	Freelance	Jane Timby	BA, PhD, FSA, CMIFA	[REDACTED]
Single Finds (Metal and worked bone) assessment	Freelance	Dot Boughton	MSt MPhil PhD	[REDACTED]
Flint and worked stone assessment	Freelance	Ann Clarke	MA (Hons); MA; MLitt; MCIFA	[REDACTED]
Glass assessment	Freelance	H.E.M. Cool	BA, PhD, FSA	[REDACTED]
Ferrous metal assessment	AOC	Andrew Morrison		[REDACTED]
Ceramic Building material assessment	Freelance	Phil Mills	PhD MCIFA	[REDACTED]
Coin assessment	AOC	Andrej Čelovský		
Carbonised plant assessment	Archaeobotanical Services Glasgow	Diane Alldritt	BSc, MSc, PhD	[REDACTED]
Animal bone and mollusc assessment	Freelance	Hannah Russ	BSc, MSc, PhD	[REDACTED]
Osteoarchaeological assessment	AOC	Mara Tesorieri	BA, MA, PhD	[REDACTED]
Conservation assessment	AOC	Natalie Mitchell		Via [REDACTED]

## 15.6 Specialist data tables

15.6.1 The specialist data has been submitted alongside the Post-Excavation Assessment Report as supplementary PXA data tables in excel format.

## 15.7 Specialist Reports - Pottery assessment

*Jane Timby BA, Ph. D, FSA, CMIFA*

### Introduction and methodology

15.7.1 The Archaeological Recording at Southam (North), Warks resulted in the recovery of c 7026 sherds of pottery weighing c 91.6 kg largely dating to the Roman period. The assemblage was accompanied by c 367 fragments of fired clay or pottery crumbs weighing 2.2 kg and 41 small fragments of ceramic building material (525 g). This excludes a further 754 small crumbs or fragments, (c 448 g), of degraded fired clay or pottery, largely from environmental samples too

small to identify further.

- 15.7.2 The pottery was recorded using selected recommendations outlined in Pottery Standards (Barclay *et al.* 2016). Sherds were sorted macroscopically aided with an x20 microscope into provisional fabric groups based on the principal inclusions present in the clay, along with the frequency and grade of the inclusions. The prehistoric / handmade fabrics are coded using letters to define the main constituents or firing colour and texture following recommendations in PCRG (1997). Known, or traded, Roman wares are coded with reference to the National Roman fabric reference series (Tomber and Dore 1998). Other Roman wares were either coded using a similar format to that used in the NRFRC or coded more generically according to the firing colour and texture. For the latter the frequency of inclusions is based on density charts devised by Terry and Chilingar (1955): rare (1-3%); sparse (3-10%); moderate (10-20%); common (20-30%) and abundant (30-40%).
- 15.7.3 The entire sorted assemblage was quantified by sherd count and weight for each recorded context. Where identified freshly broken sherds were counted as single pieces. Weight is recorded to the nearest gram or, for very small fragments to the nearest 0.25 g. In addition, rims were measured for diameter along with the percentage present, for the estimation of vessel equivalents (EVE) (Orton *et al.* 1993). Rim-sherds were also identified to broad form type. Existing published corpora have been used where relevant, for example, for samian (Dragendorff 1895) and Oxfordshire wares (Young 1977).
- 15.7.4 The data was entered onto an Excel spreadsheet deposited with the site archive. A summary was drawn from this data to create Table1 which gives provisional spot dates for each context. The main elements of the assemblage are presented in this table by ware type although not all the fabrics will necessarily have chronological significance, for example, the grog-tempered and shell-tempered wares will include both early and later examples. The dating is derived from the association of wares (details of dates used can be found below).
- 15.7.5 The pottery assemblage was recovered from 342 defined contexts. Excluding 1267 sherds recovered from cleaning horizon (1341) quantities ranged from single sherds to a maximum of 351 pieces from ditch [1377] (1278). Of the total 342 contexts, 140 (41%) only yielded between one and five sherds whilst 199 (58%) contained ten or less sherds which has some impact on the accuracy of any dating at this stage.
- 15.7.6 The pottery sherds are in moderately good condition with an overall average sherd weight of 13 g (excluding unidentified crumbs).
- 15.7.7 No ancillary research has been carried out as part of this assessment to check for other similar assemblages from the area or to put the assemblage into its regional, local or site context. The relationship of individual contexts, grouping of cuts into features or the spatial arrangement of the features was unknown during the assessment.

### Composition of the assemblage

- 15.7.8 A small number of wares are present of likely prehistoric date although very few were featured. The earliest of these are probably five bodysherds with angular quartzite or quartzite and grog temper, a fabric typical of the later Bronze Age. Other sherds with a calcareous (limestone (LI) or limestone and shell (LISH) fabric or inclusion of mixed grits (MG) or rock (RK) fragments are likely to be Iron Age in date and most of these appear to be residual here. A single sherd of decorated

Malvernian rock-tempered ware (MAL REA) from pit [1724] may also be Iron Age in date.

- 15.7.9 Other largely handmade 'native' wares feature Later Iron Age types which continued in use into the early Roman period. This includes sherds with a grog and shell or limestone temper (GRSH/GRLI) and five sherds of Palaeozoic limestone-tempered Malvernian B ware (Peacock 1967) one of which comes from a large hammer-rim jar/bowl (cf. Price 2000).
- 15.7.10 The Roman assemblage proper comprises a mixture of local or presumed local wares accompanied by a small number of continental and regional imports.
- 15.7.11 Continental imports are limited to fine-wares with no examples of amphorae or mortaria present. The fine wares are dominated by samian tableware accounting for 1.2 % of the total recovered assemblage and with examples of South Gaulish, Central Gaulish products and one possible East Gaulish vessel. Forms include cups Drag. 27, 33; bowls Drag. 30, 37; dishes Drag. 18/31 and 31, and two fragments of beaker Drag. 72 with excised decoration. One sherd from a Drag. 30 bowl (SF10) shows a marine themed style of decoration with various fishes (FIG. 1), in a style typical of the Central Gaulish potter Cinnamus who was working in the mid-late Antonine period (J. Mills pers. comm).
- 15.7.12 Other continental imports are limited late 2<sup>nd</sup>-3<sup>rd</sup> century beakers from Moselle (MOS BS) (x7) and Central Gaul (CNG BS) (x2) and a sherd from a 2<sup>nd</sup>-century roughcast decorated beaker from Cologne (KOL CC).
- 15.7.13 Imports from the large regional industries are diverse but quite modest and include Dorset black burnished ware (DOR BB1); Mancetter-Hartshill (Warks) white ware and mortaria (MAH WH); Oxfordshire colour-coated (OXF RS) and whiteware (OXF WH) and white-slipped (OXF WS) mortaria; Lower Nene Valley colour-coated and white ware (LNV CC/WH); Verulamium-type mortaria (VER WH); Severn Valley ware (SVW OX); late shelly ware (ROB SH); one possible vessel from Hadham, Bucks (HAD OX) and pink-grog-tempered storage jar from Buckinghamshire (PNK GT).
- 15.7.14 The black burnished wares contribute 2% (count) of the assemblage and include examples of flat-rim bowls, plain-walled dishes, grooved-rim bowls, flanged-rim conical bowls and jars collectively spanning the early-mid 2<sup>nd</sup> century through to the late 3<sup>rd</sup>-4<sup>th</sup> centuries. The Oxfordshire wares form a fairly minor part of the assemblage and include examples of Young (1977) mortaria forms M2, M17, M22, WC7 and C99/100 and bowls/dishes type C45, C47, C50, C51 and C85. Amongst the Nene Valley colour-coated wares are mortaria, 'castor' boxes, curved-wall dishes, a trefoil-mouthed flagon, flanged rim conical bowls and jar.
- 15.7.15 Severn Valley wares account for approximately 3.7% (count) of the assemblage and encapsulate examples of the more standard oxidised fabrics but other variants including Gloucester types TF 23 (storage jar); TF 17 charcoal-tempered (Timby and Tyers 2018); reduced examples, and earlier variants containing prominent grog. Forms include handled tankards, carinated and triangular-rimmed bowls, flasks, wide-mouthed pendant rim jars, and jars with everted or flared rim and cordon necks.
- 15.7.16 The coarseware assemblage comprises a mixture of handmade and wheel-made wares developed out of later Iron Age traditions alongside later standardized Roman wares. The former mainly comprise grog-tempered and shelly wares whilst the latter is dominated by grey sandy

wares.

- 15.7.17 Grog-tempered wares account for at least 3.9% of the assemblage but this includes softer, handmade black or oxidised late Iron Age-early Roman jars, storage jars and butt-beaker derived forms largely of 1<sup>st</sup>-century type alongside some of the harder fired wares usually featuring as wheel-made, lid-seated jars, with fine horizontal combing on the body which continue into the 2<sup>nd</sup> century. These latter wares often have a blackened surface and oxidised or white fabric. Included here are sandy wares with sparse grog (GRSA) limited to jars.
- 15.7.18 Shelly wares make up 8.8% (count) of the assemblage and include quite a range of sub-types in terms of size and frequency of inclusions but for the assessment of this particular assemblage have been broadly separated into five fabrics: SH1-4 and late Roman shelly ware (ROB SH). The commonest is SH2 – a generally oxidised variant with sparse shell which seems to date to the early-middle Roman period. Forms are largely restricted to jars including lid-seated forms with a single bowl. Many of the sherds show signs of use in the form of charred residues. Fabrics SH1 is soapy with a common frequency of medium grade shell; SH3 very similar but with finer shell and SH4 contains a sparse frequency of coarser shell. Fabrics SH1 and SH3 may include some bodysherds of late Roman shelly ware whereas SH4 is probably an earlier variant, possibly pre-Roman.
- 15.7.19 The overall Roman assemblage is dominated by reduced grey or black wares which account for at least 69% of the sherds. The grey wares are dominated by a well-fired smooth fine sandy ware (GYFSY) which is probably made locally and provisionally seems to date to the mid-later Roman period although sherds are sometimes difficult to discriminate from the other grey wares. The form repertoire is almost overwhelmingly jars but of note is a ridged base from gully [1815] which may be from a costrel.
- 15.7.20 Previous recording of material from Southam identified another distinct grey ware fabric provisionally labelled as Warwickshire grey ware (WAR RE) characterised by a sparse scatter of fine, rounded argillaceous inclusions, probably natural inclusions, in the clay, sparse iron and fine quartz. It was thought this was of earlier Roman rather than a later Roman date. Vessels in this latter variant are dominated by jars a small number with a rusticated finished, a style typical of the Flavian-Trajanic period.
- 15.7.21 Other reduced grey wares are coded generically but there are three other distinct fabrics; one with a well-fired, darker blue-grey fabric often with a red-brown core (GY3); one with a hard granular fabric (GY4) and a single sherd from a lid-seated jar in a very lumpy hard fired ware similar to Derbyshire ware (GY5).
- 15.7.22 The black wares include a coarser black sandy ware used to make BB1 copies, a black generic sandy ware and a finer sandy ware. Forms are again dominated by jars but with some examples of lids with heavy knobs, and a few plain walled dishes and at least one tankard.
- 15.7.23 Oxidised wares form a much smaller component of the assemblage (3.9% count). This excludes a small group of black surfaced oxidised wares characteristic of the Bucks/Northants area and succeeding, or concurrent, with the black surfaced grog-tempered oxidised and black fabrics. Vessels include jars, including lid-seated types, beakers, lids a cup or beaker and a possible flagon. Of note is an unidentified decorated object (SF230) from ditch [1244] in an oxidised sandy

ware which requires further work to look for parallels.

15.7.24 Other vessels of note include a small sherd in an unknown colour-coated ware from ditch [1211] with a possible applique on the flange; a fine white-ware tazza with a pie-crust decorated flange from ditch [1072] and a brittle white sandy ware with red painted bands from ditch [1824].

15.7.25 In terms of forms jars dominate the assemblage overall accounting for around 79% EVEs followed by bowls at c 6.7% and dishes at c 5.5%. The remaining 9% are distributed across cups, beakers, tankards, pouring vessels (jugs, flagons, flasks), lids and 'Castor' boxes.

### Vessel usage and modifications

15.7.26 Vessel usage is attested by the presence of a few sherds with internal calcareous linings from holding or heating liquids or sooting/burnt residue probably from cooking activities. The latter is particularly common in the shelly group of wares.

15.7.27 Three bases may be deliberately trimmed and at least three sherds have had holes drilled in after firing. Two bases come from (1341) and are both in fine grey sandy ware whilst a trimmed base from gully [1086] is in SVW OX.

15.7.28 Of the three drilled sherds; one from ditch [1173] is a body sherd in a brown grog-tempered ware with two holes through the wall; one is a dish base sherd from ditch [1427] in a fine grey sandy ware with a large centrally placed hole and one is a base sherd from ditch [1777]. All have been made after firing.

### Chronology

15.7.29 As noted above there are a small number of prehistoric sherds are present, including one or two potential Bronze Age pieces with a quartzite temper, but nearly all of these are redeposited sherds in later features.

15.7.30 A few contexts have small assemblages that could potentially date back into the 1st century AD but the individual assemblages are very small. Ditches [1295] and [1266] both yielded sherds of Malvernian fabric B (Peacock 1967), the latter from a large hammer-rim bowl. This is a late Iron Age ware used well into the Roman period as documented at sites such as Frocester, Glos (Price 2000) where similar vessels were sunk into pits presumably for storage but also possibly extending their life. Ditch [1310] produced two sherds of grog-tempered storage jar and one handmade shelly ware which may also date back into the 1st century.

15.7.31 Other fabrics which could also potentially date back into the 1st century AD include both shelly and grog-tempered wares which, if unaccompanied by other distinct material, could be either 1st or 2nd – century in date. Channel rim jars in shelly ware are a distinct 1st century-form and two examples feature here: one a storage vessel from ditch [1864], the other a smaller jar from ditch [1729]. The production of some of the grey wares may have started in the later Flavian period but is clearly the dominant ware from the early 2nd century. The 10 sherds of South Gaulish samian (LGF SA) could also be late 1st century or early 2nd century arrivals as could some of the Severn Valley ware. Contexts where such ambiguity exists have been labelled early Roman (erc) in Table 1. In total this amounts to some 37 contexts, 10.8% of the total number of contexts and about 6.5% of the assemblage by weight (see FIG. 2).

15.7.32 Most of the activity appears to date from the early 2nd century and approximately 39 % of the

contexts are provisionally dated to this period and 23.7% of the pottery by weight.

- 15.7.33 From the mid-2nd century, the assemblage shows the increasing presence of regional imports with flat-rim BB1 bowls; Oxfordshire, Mancetter-Hartshill and Verulamium mortaria and Central Gaulish samian (LEZ SA). A plus is used after the date to indicate that the context cannot date before the figure given but could be any time after.
- 15.7.34 The 3rd century is quite difficult to define and 'mid-Roman' is used in Table 1 where it is uncertain whether groups should be mid-late 2nd or 3rd century. Lower Nene Valley colour-coated wares along with further BB1 types and pink grog-tempered storage jars start to make an appearance from the later 2nd into the 3rd century. This accounts for a further 14.3% of the contexts, 24% by weight of the pottery.
- 15.7.35 The mid-3rd-4th century is defined by the presence of Oxfordshire colour-coated wares, later LNV CC forms and late Roman shelly ware (ROB SH). Provisionally this only amounts for 5.8% of the contexts but 42% by weight of the assemblage, the figure possibly being slightly inflated by the large amount of pottery from cleaning horizon (1341). Whilst there is at least one OXF RS bowl which can only date to the 4th century it is unclear at present when the site might have been abandoned as there are few other clearly dated pieces. The presence of late Roman shelly ware is taken as evidence of late 4th century activity in the West country but without further work it is not known whether sites closer to the source(s), suggested to lie in Bedfordshire but possibly also elsewhere, should be dated differently.

### Post-medieval

- 15.7.36 Eighteen fragments of post-medieval/modern glazed ware are present, one a very small chip in the environmental sample from pit [1382]. Most of these appear to be coming from furrows or subsoil levels.

### Ceramic building material (CBM)

- 15.7.37 A total 41 small pieces of Roman CBM weighing 525 g were recovered from 34 contexts. None were large enough to be able to identify to type.

### Fired clay

- 15.7.38 Some 367 fragments weighing 2168 g were classified as fired clay although in some cases this could be degraded pot. The material was distributed across 70 contexts with the greatest amounts from (1342) cleaning (x22); ditch [1017] (x17); cxt (1896) x37) and posthole [1954] (x21).
- 15.7.39 In 10 cases the fragments could be identified as coming from flat disk-shaped 'oven plates' with diameters around 20-21 cm.

### Summary

- 15.7.40 Where datable the pottery assemblage appears to date from the later 1<sup>st</sup> century through to the 4th century. A scatter of later prehistoric material suggests earlier activity in the general area. The percentages given above (see FIG. 2a-b) are very rough and ready but appear to show that a small-scale settlement developed at a point in the later 1st-early 2nd century with the height of activity in terms of cut features and deposits lying in the 2nd century. This continued through the 3rd into the 4th century without any evident break in continuity. By the 4th century the number

of features has considerably declined although the amount of pottery recovered from these features appears to account for 42% of the total assemblage by weight, 40% by count. At present 18% of the contexts, producing just 2.4% (wt) of the pottery, cannot be dated other than Roman as they either produced very few sherds or just undiagnostic grey wares.

- 15.7.41 The overall character of the assemblage with a moderately limited range of fabrics and forms suggests an essentially rural site of moderately low economic status. The samian accounts for just over 1% of the assemblage by count, a figure very typical of rural versus urban or military sites.

### Potential and recommendations

- 15.7.42 Other than the urban settlement at Alcester very few Roman sites have been published in Warwickshire in modern times so there is no framework for understanding the types of assemblages to be found on rural settlements such as that here. Whilst the assemblage can usefully characterise that to be expected from an established Roman settlement, the value lies against comparing it with other sites in the region and looking at patterns of change through time. Without site details it is not possible to assess the density of material against the area investigated or assess the pottery against the site layout or other datable finds which may help refine the chronology.

- 15.7.43 In terms of retention, it is recommended that the undiagnostic samples of fired clay/pot crumbs could be discarded as they contribute nothing to the interpretation of the pottery assemblage but may inform on other aspects such as site formation processes.

- 15.7.44 At least 15-20 vessels would warrant illustration if further work is undertaken. The fabric codes used here in the assessment for local coarsewares are largely bespoke to this assemblage and if applied to other sites need checking against a physical fabric reference collection to ensure consistency.

### References

Barclay A, Knight D, Booth P, Evans H, Brown D & Wood I 2016: A Standard for Pottery Studies in Archaeology: Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group, the Study Group for Roman Pottery and the Medieval Pottery Research Group ([http://romanpotterystudy.org/new/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/Standard\\_for\\_Pottery\\_Studies\\_in\\_Archaeology.pdf](http://romanpotterystudy.org/new/wp-content/uploads/2016/06/Standard_for_Pottery_Studies_in_Archaeology.pdf))

Drag.: Dragendorff, H, 1895: Terra sigillata, ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der griechischen und römischen Keramik, *Bonner Jahrbücher* 96, 18-155

PCRG, 1997: *The study of later prehistoric pottery: general policies and guidelines for publication*, Prehistoric Ceramics Research Gp, Occas papers nos 1 and 2 (revised)

Peacock, D P S, 1967: Romano-British pottery production in the Malvern district of Worcestershire, *Trans Worcestershire Archaeol Soc* 3<sup>rd</sup> ser Vol 1 (1965-1967), 15-28

Price E, 2000: *Frocester: a Romano-British settlement, its antecedents and successors*, Vol 1, Gloucester and District Archaeol Res Gp

Orton, C, Tyers, P, and Vince, A, 1993: *Pottery in archaeology*, Cambridge Univ Press

Terry, R, and Chilingar, D, 1955: Summary concerning some additional aids in studying sedimentary formations in M.S. Shvetsov, *J Sedimentary Petrology* 25.3, 229034

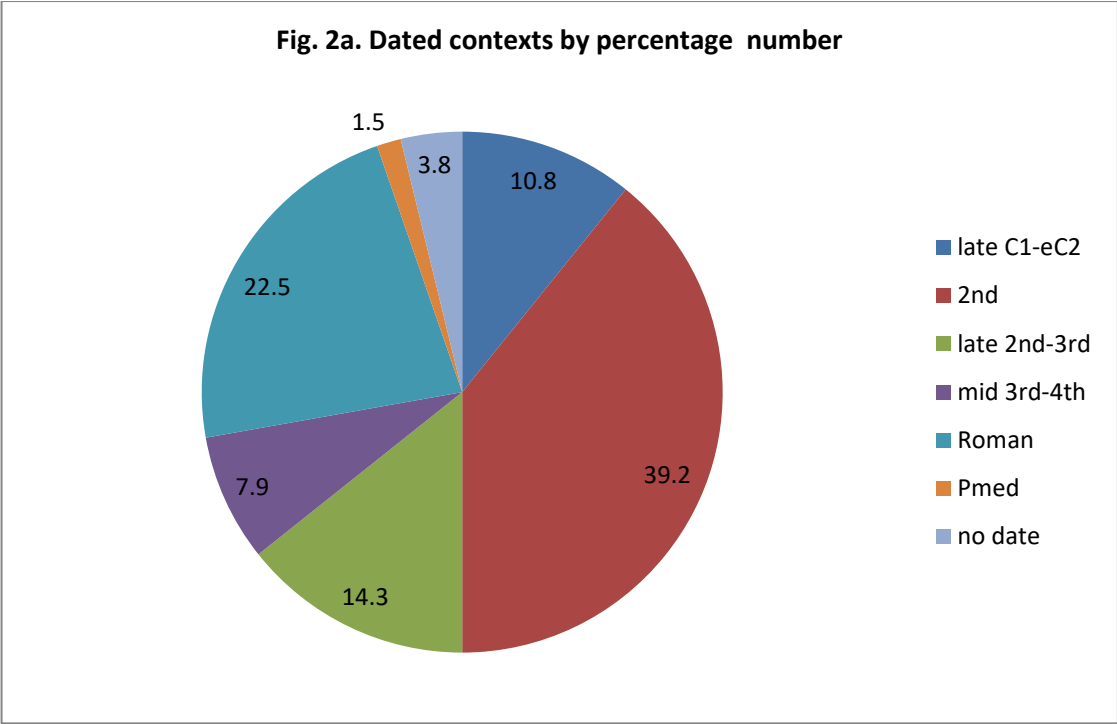
Timby, J and Tyers, P 2020: Gloucester pottery fabric type series (<http://glospot.potsherd.net/>)

Tomber, R, and Dore, J, 1998: *The National Roman fabric reference collection: a handbook*, Museum of London / English Heritage/ British Museum (<http://www.romanpotterystudy.org/>)

Young, C J, 1977: *The Roman pottery industry of the Oxford region*, BAR 43, Oxford



Figure 1: Central Gaulish samian decorated bowl SF10



HS2 Ltd Code 1 Accepted

## 15.8 Copper alloy objects assessment

*Dr Dot Boughton (Independent Small Finds Specialist)*

### Introduction

- 15.8.1 A small assemblage of nine registered finds (RFs) was recovered during Archaeological Recording carried out by Connect Archaeology at the site of Southam North, Warwickshire (Fusion GIS ID. C32074, NGR 440554, 261223) between 16th February 2021 and 13th August 2021. The site in question produced evidence for Roman activity (ditches, gullies and pits), as well as possible later settlement activity which has been suggested to be the continuation of the Roman use of the site (cf. Interim Report Southam North).
- 15.8.2 The small assemblage of 12 copper alloy and worked bone registered finds were recovered by hand during the excavation (RFs 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 19, 21 and 25). No registered finds amongst the copper alloy and bone assemblage came from sample processing. Two objects have no reference to a context (RF8 and RF19) and one object (a bone pin fragment from context 1597) had not received a Registered Find number having been retrieved from the faunal remains assemblage by the animal bone specialist.
- 15.8.3 The copper alloy assemblage from Southam North (Warwickshire) is made up of one composite object (iron/bone) (RF21) and eight copper alloy objects (RFs 1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 19 and 25). The composite object RF21 is made up of the remains of an iron handle plate and bone handle cover of an iron knife or dagger, likely domestic. The finds bag also included ten fragments of animal bone which are likely not part of the knife handle. They appear broken rather than cut or chopped and unworked/undecorated.
- 15.8.4 The character of the assemblage is mainly domestic and potentially partially military with three brooches/brooch fragments (RFs 11, 13, 19 and 25) and a very well-preserved military strap end dating from the 1st/2nd century AD (RF7).
- 15.8.5 The interim site report indicates that artefactual material recovery was moderate across much of the site. The artefactual remains recovered were mostly pottery sherds of which the majority were provisionally dated to the Late Iron Age and transitional period, 1st century AD and the Roman period, second half of the 1st century to the 4th century AD. The copper alloy registered finds suggest that the phases of Roman activity can be refined to the earlier Roman period, 1st-2nd centuries AD. A small assemblage of stray Iron Age pottery that was incorporated into Roman deposits suggests a prior Iron Age use of the site but there were no copper alloy objects of Late Iron Age date amongst the Registered Finds assemblage. Thus, a general date for a large part of the Registered Finds assemblage from Southam North is likely to be Romano-British to early Roman (1st-2nd century AD). The complete brooches can be securely dated to the earlier Roman periods, c.AD50-150 (complete brooch RF19) and AD50-100 (penannular brooch RF13) respectively, but the other two copper alloy brooch fragments lack any distinct features to allow for a more precise date bracket. The copper alloy strap end (RF7) survives almost intact and can be dated to the 1st/2nd century AD. There are no early medieval or medieval objects amongst the assemblage.

Table 31 Registered Finds from Southam North, Warwickshire

Context Number	RF No.	Object Type	Short description	Material	Weight (g)	Date
1110	1	Buckle	Fragment of post-medieval or early modern buckle frame; about ¼ survives (side)	Copper Alloy	1.53	17 <sup>th</sup> -19 <sup>th</sup> C
1110	3	Fitting	Copper Alloy strip fragment, date uncertain. Potentially strap fitting, bracelet or sundial fragment.	Copper Alloy	2.5	Roman to Post-Medieval
1171	7	Strap End	Complete Roman military strap end	Copper Alloy	13.4	Roman, 1 <sup>st</sup> -2 <sup>nd</sup> C
/	8	Wire	Fragment of wire/loop	Copper Alloy	44.59	Late Medieval to Post-Medieval
1245	11	Brooch pin	Brooch pin with spring coil; tip missing	Copper Alloy	1.82	Roman
1088	13	Brooch	Penannular Brooch, Fowler D	Copper Alloy	2.84	Roman 1 <sup>st</sup> /early 2 <sup>nd</sup> C
/	19	Brooch	Polden Hill type brooch, complete	Copper Alloy	14.11	Roman, 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup> C
/	21	Knife	Fragment of knife handle plate (iron) and plate fragments (bone)	Iron, Bone	23.25	Likely Roman
1518	25	Brooch	Fragment of bow and foot/catch plate	Copper Alloy	3.23	Roman

15.8.6 The knife handle fragment (RF21) could be Roman or (early) medieval as drilled the ring-and-dot motif is common in both periods, but the almost exclusively transitional and Roman character of the rest of the assemblage suggests a similar date for this composite object. The copper alloy object RF3 survives in poor condition, with much corrosion on all surfaces and edges, as well as likely distortion. It most likely is of post-medieval or early modern date, potentially a fragmentary strap fitting or sundial frame, but it could also be Roman or medieval. Medieval ridge-and-furrow was also identified, and object RF3 came from the same context as a post-medieval/early modern buckle fragment, so a post-medieval or early modern date for the fragment seems most plausible.

15.8.7 This assessment report includes a catalogue and discussion of the objects. All Registered Finds were macroscopically examined with the aid of x-radiography. This assessment should be considered provisional ahead of specialist analysis, cleaning/consolidation and final report. The resulting assessment will present recommendations for further work on the assemblage, including any conservation, scientific analysis and reconstruction (illustrative or physical).

## Methodology

15.8.8 All context details, identifications, dates, weights, measurements, descriptions as well as general

notes and a note on the artefacts' condition were recorded in an Excel Spreadsheet. The metal finds were x-rayed and where an object's measurements were taken from its x-ray rather than the object itself, it was recorded. Objects were taken out of their bags for analysis. The objects were analysed using a hand lens and measured using pocket scales and callipers with a rubber sleeve to protect the objects' surfaces. In addition, the brooches were analysed using a microscope to ascertain whether damage was accidental or deliberate.

15.8.9 For the identification and dating of the brooches, belt fittings and knife, standard identification references were used, such as Bayley and Butcher 2004, Fowler 1960 and Griffiths et al 2007.

### Quantification

15.8.10 The assemblage considered within this report is the copper alloy assemblage recovered at Southam North, Warwickshire. The iron objects are discussed elsewhere, however, there is one composite object (RF21) which is made up of bone and iron, that is included here. The bag contained 15 fragments: there is one large composite iron/bone object, four smaller bone fragments that join the large object, and ten fragments of animal bone (rib fragments?) which appear unworked and should be considered with the other animal skeletal material. As there is evidence for potential bone/antler working on-site (see RF24), the bone fragments should be looked at by a specialist.

15.8.11 It is possible that the brooch that survives complete (RF19) had an iron axis bar, as often used on brooches of its type. All copper alloy objects except the two late post-medieval/modern objects (RF1 and RF3) have shed very small fragments and flecks of surface corrosion, but overall they are in fair condition. They require further cleaning and conservation; there are several patches of surface corrosion visible on, e.g., the brooch and brooch fragments.

15.8.12 All dimensions and weights of the objects are recorded.

### Material

15.8.13 The small copper alloy assemblage from Southam North, Warwickshire, is made up of nine objects: one composite iron/bone object (RF21) and eight copper alloy objects (RFs 6, 12, 20 and 21) (Table 32). Only objects with the RF numbers indicated in the report were sent out to me and are included in this report; hence this report covers nine Registered Finds with RF numbers counting up to 25. Objects with other RF numbers were not received.

Table 32 Material of Registered Finds from Southam North

Material	Number of artefacts	Registered Finds (RFs)
Copper alloy	8	1, 3, 7, 8, 11, 13, 19, 25
Iron/bone	1	21
TOTAL	9	9

### Condition

15.8.14 The nine objects were assessed in their received condition prior to any conservation. The copper alloy objects are in fair condition but will need appropriate dry storage and specialist

conservation at a later stage. Generally, the condition of the copper alloy objects varies greatly, from poor to very good, with the two objects dating from the later post-medieval/modern period (RF1 and 8) being in very good condition, whilst the unidentified but potentially modern object (RF3) is in very poor condition and would require specialist conservation treatment to stabilise. It may have displayed a grooved decoration (and potentially lettering, if it was a sundial frame) on the outside, but the original surface is gone and there is too much corrosion on the surface to be certain of any engraving or stamps.

15.8.15 The condition of the Roman copper alloy finds is fair. While the military strap end (RF7) survives in surprisingly good condition, the brooches and brooch fragments (RF11, 13, 19 and 25) require conservation and specialist treatment, especially if they are to be retained and prepared for potential future display in a museum. Generally speaking, on objects where surface damage occurred and around breaks especially, we can see the start of corrosion which needs to be addressed by conservation specialists in the near future. The composite object (knife, RF21), however, is disintegrating and with the corrosion of the iron handle plate continuing, more and more of the bone handle will break off, as has already happened with the four fragments present. None of the fragments are warped (yet) and join smoothly onto the handle. They display iron residue on the inside/underside, where they were attached to the iron handle plate. A specialist conservator will be able to re-join the fragments and stabilise the handle.

15.8.16 Most of the objects survive only fragmentary, but the two brooches (penannular brooch RF13 and Polden Hill type brooch RF19) are complete. Both the brooches' pins are bent out of shape and can no longer be moved because corrosion has fused them to the brooches' bodies. The strap end plate (RF7), too, survives in good shape with some of the intricate decoration and (possibly) enamel/niello decoration still intact. However, the object needs specialist cleaning, particularly in the crevices of the moulded decoration before the type of fill (in any) can be determined with any certainty. The x-rays provided do not provide much additional information that cannot be seen on the objects themselves.

### Identification and date

15.8.17 The assemblage of copper alloy finds from Southam North is small with the majority of artefacts recovered from contexts containing Roman pottery. The identification of most objects in the assemblage were based on simple criteria such as general size and shape. Parallels for identifiable ornaments, fixtures and fittings were drawn from securely dated contexts elsewhere (e.g., Bayley and Butcher 2001, Fowler 1960).

15.8.18 The metal objects were recovered mainly from ditch and gully fills, with the penannular brooch (RF13) having come from the fill of well construction cut (1088). There is no context data for Registered Finds RF8 (copper alloy wire) and, unfortunately, none for RF19 (complete Polden Hill type brooch) (Table 33). No unstratified finds (U/S) were submitted.

15.8.19 Some of the contexts contained bulk finds, which may be significant for the interpretation of RFs 13 (penannular brooch) and 16 (complete bone pin). They came from contexts 1088/[1044] and 1278, which were both rich in bulk finds such as pottery, animal bone and CBM, as well as slag and glass.

Table 33 Registered Finds and their contexts

Single Find Number	Context Number	Context ID	Bulk finds
1	1110	Disturbed cleaning layer	Unknown
3	1110	Disturbed cleaning layer	Unknown
7	1171	Cut of ditch	/
8	No context number given	Unknown	Unknown
11	1245	Upper fill of ditch	Animal bone, pot
13	1088	Fill of construction cut of well	Animal bone, Roman pot, slag, CBM
19	No context number given	Unknown	Unknown
21	No context number given	Unknown	Unknown
25	1518	Upper fill of pit	Animal bone, pot

## Copper Alloy

15.8.20 There are eight copper alloy artefacts amongst the registered finds assemblage from Southam North. Two objects are almost certainly early modern: the wire fragment (RF8) and the buckle frame fragment (RF1). The buckle fragment likely came from an oval/ovoid shoe buckle frame that would have also included a separately made spindle (possibly made from iron), a chape and a pin (cf. Griffith et al 2007, 217-219, Plate 45, nos. 3052 and 3059). There is no perforation for the pin on the fragment from Southam North suggesting it came from the side of the buckle frame. The wire or rod shows long striations down its sides around the entire circumference strongly suggesting it was machine made and therefore early modern. The small bent strip fragment (RF3) is more difficult to identify and date. However, its patina and context (1110) suggest that it dates from the early modern period, like the buckle which was also found in context (1110). There is a chance that it is residual and earlier (Roman or medieval) on the balance of probability it seems unlikely. It is more likely that this, too, is a fragment a curved shoe buckle frame, such as this fragment found in the Wyre Forest, West Midlands (<https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/1039775>).

15.8.21 The other five objects most likely date from the early Roman period, that is the 1st/2nd century AD. There are two brooch fragments: the spring and pin of a brooch (RF11) and part of the bow and pin rest of another (RF25). Whilst the pin and spring (RF11) is certainly Roman and probably early, the foot and pin rest fragment (RF25) are likely from a Late Iron Age/early Roman brooch, most likely a Colchester type with flattened triangular bow and openwork foot, generally dated to the late 1st to mid-2nd century AD (e.g., Bayley and Butcher 2004, 86-87). This date is confirmed by the only complete bow brooch, a brooch of Polden Hill type (RF19). Also, these often as residual finds in later contexts, as Colchester derivatives, they can be as early as late 1st century. The brooch from Southam North is probably a heavier type, with the bow humped forward over the crossbar. The lower half of the bow is undecorated but there is moulded

decoration on the top and near the head. It also has a small foot knob. It is a spring brooch with the spring housed in a semi-circular/tubular spring housing with end caps on either side. The end caps appear slightly bigger than the tube, resembling moulded reels. They have a perforation in the centre that held the axis bar in place (Bayley and Butcher 2004, 91). The other complete brooch is a penannular brooch of Fowler Type D, dating from the late 1st/early 2nd century, more likely the 1st century (Fowler 1960). It is circular with its terminals turned backwards on the horizontal plane. Both terminals are decorated with moulded decoration. Penannular brooches were common in the very early Roman period and then, in the late Roman period when they experienced a revival (Bayley and Butcher 2004, 137ff). They are also common in the early medieval period, albeit often with animal head-shaped terminals. The penannular brooch from Southam North is very worn and the moulded decoration on the terminals unclear, but the basis of probability it would be more likely Roman than early medieval. The strap end (RF7) survives in fine condition and can be dated to the 1st/2nd century AD. Similar military strap fittings (belt stiffeners, strap ends and other strap mounts) are known from the Rhine area (Nicolay 2007). The obverse of the strap end is decorated with finely engraved or moulded patterns resembling holly leaves which is known from 1st century AD military fittings from the Rhine (Nicolay 2007, 178, Fig. 5.8). Often these tiny crevices were inlaid with niello and it is likely that this was also the case on the strap end from Southam, although none of the paste survives (ibid, Fig. 5.13).

## Iron/Bone

- 15.8.22 The only composite object found at Southam North is the remains of an iron knife handle that originally had a bone capping or plates attached to the handle plate (RF21). Both handle plate and blade were probably made as one object; the bone handle was attached afterwards. The bag also contained 10 bone fragments which are likely not part of the knife handle but specialist cleaning, conservation and refit may result in some of the smaller fragments to join. However, there is a small number of unworked bone fragments amongst the assemblage which certainly were not part of the handle. Four bone fragments are decorated and three undoubtedly join the largest fragment. One small piece of decorated bone certainly came from the same object but will need to be re-joined with the others by a specialist. The knife handle plate was made from iron and had two semi-circular bone plates attached, one to each side. They were probably held in place with iron rivets or pins, two of which may still be in place, as suggested by some iron staining around the bone. A ring-and-dot decoration is very common, especially as a decoration for bone artefacts. It is known from box and casket fittings dating from the Roman period (Crummey 1983, 82-83), as well as Late Iron Age weaving combs (e.g. [https://www.britishmuseum.org/collection/object/H\\_1852-0812-1](https://www.britishmuseum.org/collection/object/H_1852-0812-1)). Ring-and-dot decoration was used on metal prior to the Iron Age and it is also known from early medieval and medieval objects. However, bone knife handles were common in the Roman period and without any other medieval or post-medieval artefactual or contextual evidence from Southam North a Roman date is most likely (Crummey 1983, 108-109, Fig. 111, no. 2935). The rest of the iron finds, both Registered Finds and bulk finds, are discussed separately by A Morrison.

## Dating

- 15.8.23 Overall, the majority of the registered finds from Southam North can be assigned to the transitional and early Roman periods, i.e. the 1st/2nd century AD. The objects that can be dated without question, i.e., the brooches and the strap end, fall comfortably within the date range of 50-200AD. The buckle frame fragment, copper alloy coil and unidentified fragment (possibly a strap

fitting or sundial fragment) are the most recent finds, probably accidental losses or discards during the late post-medieval or early modern periods (17th-19th century AD). It is possible (though unlikely) that the iron/bone knife handle dates from the early medieval or medieval period, but considering the overall character and date of the assemblage from Southam North, and the decoration of the bone handle, a Roman date appears most likely for this composite object.

## Discussion and Statement of Significance

- 15.8.24 In general terms, and even though it is comparatively small, the copper-alloy assemblage from Southam North, Warwickshire, does offer some new insight into the early Roman period of the area between Royal Leamington Spa, Rugby and Daventry. Coupled with the other dated assemblages (pottery, glass, iron), the datable finds and fragments strongly suggest the presence of an early Roman farmstead or household nearby which may have had some kind of military connection.

## Recommended Further Work

- 15.8.25 Recommended further work should be, in the first instance, focussed on but not limited to illustration, conservation to stabilise selected items and further examination and research to place the finds in their wider context in terms of local and region-wide parallels. The two brooches (RF13 and RF19), the strap end (RF7) and, definitely, the knife handle (RF21) should be illustrated and/or photographed for the report and furthermore, conservation is recommended to address areas of active corrosion noted during the assessment examination, especially in the case of the iron/bone knife handle. The full assemblage should be assessed by a conservator to determine appropriate treatments for stabilisation. Recommendations for conservation treatment are presented in the inventory but this should be considered provisional until reviewed by a conservator.
- 15.8.26 If long-term storage in a museum/archive is anticipated all metal artefacts need to be assessed by a conservator for treatment. Special care needs to be taken with composite iron/bone knife handle (RF21).
- 15.8.27 Even though the assemblage is small, we recommend the preparation of a full specialist report to complement this assessment and for potential incorporation within a publication on the site and its excavation results. The full specialist report should include a full catalogue of the objects (with pertinent dimensions and weights) and discuss this mainly Roman assemblage from Southam North in much more detail within its wider context, looking at parallels from the Southam area as well as the region (southern Warwickshire, Northamptonshire and northern Oxfordshire).

Table 34 Small finds - Work required

Requirement	Estimate
Conservation treatment	See conservation assessment report
Cataloguing of the Roman finds	0.5 day
Research into local and regional parallels	1 day
Production of full specialist report	1 day
Hand-drawn illustration of Brooch/fragments (SF 12 and SF 20)	1 day
Total:	3.5 days

## References

Bayley, J. and Butcher, S. 2004. *Roman Brooches in Britain. A technological and typological study based on the Richborough Collection*. London: Society of Antiquaries.

Cool, H.E.M. 1991. Roman metal hairpins from Southern Britain. *Archaeological Journal* 147 (1990), pp. 148-182

Crummy, N. 1983. *Colchester Archaeological Report 2: The Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-9*. Colchester Archaeological Trust Ltd.

Fowler, E., 1960. The Origins and Development of the Penannular Brooch in Europe. *Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society XXVI*, pp 149-177.

Griffiths, D., Philpott, R.A. and Egan, G. 2007 (eds.). *Meols. The archaeology of the North Wirral coast. Discoveries and Observations in the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> centuries, with a catalogue of the collections*. Oxford University School of Archaeology: Monograph 68.

Nicolay, J. 2007. *Armed Batavians. Use and significance of weaponry and hoarse gear from non-military contexts in the Rhine Delta (50 BC to AD 450)*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.

## 15.9 Worked Bone Assessment

*Dr Dot Boughton (Independent Small Finds Specialist)*

### Introduction

- 15.9.1 A small assemblage of three Registered Finds (RFs) was recovered during Archaeological Recording carried out by Connect Archaeology at the site of Southam North, Warwickshire (Fusion GIS ID. C32074, NGR 440554, 261223) between 16th February 2021 and 13th August 2021. The site in question produced evidence for Roman activity (ditches, gullies and pits), as well as possible later settlement activity which has been suggested to be the continuation of the Roman use of the site (cf. Interim Report Southam North).
- 15.9.2 The small assemblage of three worked bone Registered Finds was recovered by hand during the excavation (RFs 16, 24 and one unnumbered RF). No Registered Finds came from sample processing. One object (a bone pin fragment from context 1597) had not received a Registered Find number having been retrieved from the faunal remains assemblage by the animal bone specialist.
- 15.9.3 The character of the assemblage is mainly domestic represented by the complete and broken pins, likely hairpins dating from the 2nd century AD (RF16/no RF number). There is also evidence for bone working on-site, with a likely worked bone splinter/point with very angular profile and certainly showing a polished surface (RF24).
- 15.9.4 The artefactual remains recovered during the Archaeological Recording were mostly pottery sherds of which the majority were provisionally dated to the Late Iron Age and transitional period, 1st century AD and the Roman period, second half of the 1st century to the 4th century AD. The bone Registered Finds suggest that the phases of Roman activity can be refined to the earlier Roman period, 1st-2nd centuries AD. A small assemblage of stray Iron Age pottery that was incorporated into Roman deposits suggests a prior Iron Age use of the site but there were no bone objects of Late Iron Age date amongst the Registered Finds assemblage. Thus, a general date for a large part of the Registered Finds assemblage from Southam North is likely to be Romano-British to early Roman (1st-2nd century AD). The complete hairpin appears to be related to Crummy's Type 2 pins which have a terminal date of 200AD (Crummy 1983, 21). Of the other pin on the shaft survives and its size and diameter suggest that is of Roman date, but due to its fragmentary state it cannot be assigned to a sub-period. There are no early medieval or medieval objects amongst the assemblage.

Table 35 Registered Finds from Southam North, Warwickshire

Context Number	RF No.	Object Type	Short description	Material	Weight (g)	Date
1278	16	Pin	Complete bone hairpin. Smooth shank with carved reel decoration and terminal knob at the top.	Bone	2.87	Roman
1423	24	Worked Object	Worked bone fragment: pointy bone splinter with smoothed surface. Very likely waste from bone working.	Bone	0.49	Likely Roman
1597	/	Pin	Probably hairpin / clothes pin fragment	Bone	0.36	Likely Roman

15.9.5 This assessment report includes a catalogue and discussion of the objects. All Registered Finds were macroscopically examined with the aid of x-radiography. This assessment should be considered provisional ahead of specialist analysis, cleaning/consolidation and final report. The resulting assessment will present recommendations for further work on the assemblage, including any conservation, scientific analysis and reconstruction (illustrative or physical).

### Methodology

15.9.6 All context details, identifications, dates, weights, measurements, descriptions as well as general notes and a note on the artefacts' condition were recorded in an Excel Spreadsheet. The metal finds were x-rayed and where an object's measurements were taken from its x-ray rather than the object itself, it was recorded. Objects were taken out of their bags for analysis. The objects were analysed using a hand lens and measured using pocket scales and callipers with a rubber sleeve to protect the objects' surfaces. In addition, the bone objects were analysed using a microscope to ascertain whether damage was accidental or deliberate.

15.9.7 For the identification and dating of the objects, standard identification references were used, such as Crummy 1983.

### Quantification

15.9.8 The assemblage considered within this report comprises three worked bone objects recovered at Southam North, Warwickshire.

15.9.9 All dimensions and weights of the objects are listed in Appendix A.

### Material

15.9.10 The small bone assemblage from Southam North, Warwickshire, is made up of three objects: (RF16, 24 and unnumbered RF). Only objects with the RF numbers indicated in the report were sent out to me and are included in this report; hence this report covers three Registered Finds with RF numbers counting up to 25. One object did not have an RF number. Objects with other RF numbers were not received.

Table 36 Material of Registered Finds from Southam North

Material	Number of artefacts	Registered Finds (RFs)
Bone	3	16, 24, unnumbered RF
TOTAL	3	3

## Condition

15.9.11 The objects were assessed in their received condition prior to any conservation.

15.9.12 All bone objects (RF16, 24 and unnumbered RF) are in good condition and stable for the moment. The breaks of bone pin fragment (no RF number) appear fresh and dull whilst the outside surface of the pin is smooth and very shiny. This is similar to the surface of the complete bone pin (RF16), but this requires further cleaning to remove some of the dry, caked soil residues that still adheres to the crevices of the reel decoration, as well as the overall surface. Specialist cleaning can remove this. The bone working waste (RF24) survives in almost pristine condition.

15.9.13 Bone pin (RF16) survives as a complete object.

## Identification and date

15.9.14 The assemblage of worked bone finds from Southam North is small with the majority of artefacts recovered from contexts containing Roman pottery. The identification of most objects was based on simple criteria such as general size and shape. Parallels for identifiable ornaments, fixtures and fittings were drawn from securely dated contexts elsewhere (e.g., Crummy 1983).

15.9.15 The worked bone fragment (RF24) and bone pin fragment (no RF number) were recovered from the fill of a gully terminus (1423 and 1597 respectively). There is no context data for RF24 (decorated bone handle). No unstratified finds (U/S) were submitted.

15.9.16 Some of the contexts contained bulk finds, which may be significant for the interpretation of RF16 (complete bone pin), which came from (1278) which was rich in bulk finds such as pottery, animal bone and CBM, as well as iron and glass.

Table 37 Registered Finds and their contexts

Single Find Number	Context Number	Context ID	Bulk finds
16	1278	Fill of roundhouse ditch	Animal bone, Roman pot, Roman glass, iron, CBM
24	1423	Fill of gully terminus from structure	Animal bone, Roman pot and nail
No number given	1597	Fill of gully terminus	Animal bone, Roman pot

## Bone

15.9.17 The Registered Finds assemblage from Southam North included three bone artefacts: two pins

(RF16 and RF without number) and a small fragment of bone waste or a broken artefact (RF24). The bone pin fragment without number is highly likely a bone pin fragment, similar to RF16 but probably from a much thinner pin. The fragment comes from the shaft and does not include the head, making a typological assessment impossible. However, bone pins are very common finds on Roman sites (Crummy 1983, 19) and there is no reason to identify this fragment as anything else. It has a very smooth shiny surface and looks to be an object that was in frequent use. The breaks look fresh and hardly tarnished suggesting it may have broken in the post-Roman period. The complete hairpin (RF16) finds no parallel amongst the bone hairpin assemblage recorded at Colchester but is most likely related to Crummy's Type 2, Pins with 1-4 transverse grooves beneath a conical head. The Southam pin has a spherical head and is probably more likely related to copper-alloy pins of the same type, as discussed by Cool (1991). Cool's Type 8 is similar, with hemispherical heads above a number or cordon (Cool 1991, 160; Fig 6). Both Cool's Type 8 and Crummy's Type 2 date from the late first to 2nd century AD and Crummy argues that at Colchester no pins of this type were found in contexts later than 200 (Crummy 1983, 19). The bone fragment (RF24) is most likely evidence for bone-working on-site although there is a chance that it was part of a larger object, potentially the fragment of another knife hilt plate (cf RF21, discussion below). It is in extremely good condition with a shiny, smooth surface and it looks purposely cut into a rectangular shape. The fragment is too small to assign it to a certain type of object, but its freshness certainly suggests it may have been worked/finished shortly before it got damaged, or else, broke and was discarded. It may have been the intentional reshaping of a previously made and finished artefact that was then discarded.

## Dating

- 15.9.18 The complete bone hairpin can be confidently dated as Roman (43-410AD).

## Discussion and Statement of Significance

- 15.9.19 In general terms, and even though it is comparatively small, the bone assemblage from Southam North, Warwickshire, does offer some new insight into the early Roman period of the area between Royal Leamington Spa, Rugby and Daventry. Coupled with the other dated assemblages (pottery, glass, iron), the datable finds and fragments strongly suggest the presence of an early Roman farmstead or household nearby which may have had some kind of military connection.

## Recommended Further Work

- 15.9.20 Recommended further work should be, in the first instance, focussed on but not limited to illustration, conservation to stabilise selected items and further examination and research to place the finds in their wider context in terms of local and region-wide parallels. The bone pin (RF16) should be illustrated and/or photographed for the report. The full assemblage should be assessed by a conservator to determine appropriate treatments for stabilisation. Recommendations for conservation treatment are presented in the inventory but this should be considered provisional until reviewed by a conservator.
- 15.9.21 Even though the assemblage is small, we recommend the preparation of a full specialist report to complement this assessment and for potential incorporation within a publication on the site and its excavation results. The full specialist report should include a full catalogue of the objects (with pertinent dimensions and weights) and discuss this mainly Roman assemblage from Southam North in much more detail within its wider context, looking at parallels from the

Southam area as well as the region (southern Warwickshire, Northamptonshire and northern Oxfordshire).

Table 38 Small finds - Work required

Requirement	Estimate
Conservation treatment	See conservation assessment report
Cataloguing of the Roman finds	0.5 day
Research into local and regional parallels	1 day
Production of full specialist report	1 day
Total:	2.5 days

## References

Crummy, N. 1983. *Colchester Archaeological Report 2: The Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-9*. Colchester Archaeological Trust Ltd.

## 15.10 The Worked Stone from Southam North

*Andrew Morrison (AOC Archaeology Group)*

### Introduction

15.10.1 A single stone spindle whorl (Mass: 19.5g) was submitted for assessment in January 2022 following the recent archaeological works undertaken by Connect Archaeology for Fusion-JV on behalf of High Speed Two Limited at Southam North, in Warwickshire, as part of the HS2 enabling works. The spindle whorl (SF 5) survives intact and displays a number of shallow concentric rings and grooves from manufacturing on both faces. The whorl is not closely datable but would be consistent with a Romano-British period date based on the character of the other recovered finds assemblages and their association with a small-scale Roman settlement.

### Methodology

15.10.2 This assessment report provides a summary of the assemblage with information on form and

function based on visual examination; it also provides recommendations for further analysis, conservation, and illustration. The assemblage was examined both macroscopically, and with the aid of a low-powered microscope, with the aim of identifying object type, function, and date, and to compile an inventory for assessment purposes (separate Microsoft Excel spreadsheet). The whorl was hand-retrieved in the field where it was recorded as registered find and it is identified by its small finds number (e.g., SF 5). The find was measured using a 0-150mm Carbon Dial Caliper with 0.1mm accuracy and was weighed using a Sartorius digital scale accurate to 0.1g. Summary information on the whorl is included as Appendix A, and a full inventory is presented as separate accompanying Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

## The assemblage

- 15.10.3 A single light grey siltstone spindle whorl (SF 5) (Diam: 27.9mm-28.9mm) was recovered from context (1112), a cleaning layer of pit [1113]. The spindle whorl survives intact and in good condition, with relatively little abrasion, and is slightly sub-circular in shape with an uneven D-shaped section and drilled central perforation. The edges of the whorl have been ground to shape and lightly smoothed, though it is roughly finished with natural indentations remaining along the edge and chips along both faces from where the stone was split to achieve the desired thickness. There are shallow irregular incised concentric rings and grooves present on both faces, which most likely are the result of contact with a bow drill during manufacture and the drilling of the central perforation. Small irregular patches of a dark red-brown residue are noted on the surfaces and edges. There is no regularity to the position of these residues. They are faint and poorly defined suggesting that they may have been transference of some substance onto the surface of the whorl during handling and use and is probably natural lanolin deriving from the wool being spun. The stone used to produce this whorl is a very fine-grained siltstone, probably locally procured, manufactured and used.
- 15.10.4 Spindle whorls are associated with domestic textile production and are mounted at the end of a wood or bone spindle to provide momentum and balance while twisting raw fibers into thread (Walton Rogers 2009, 283; Johnson 2019, 86). The spindle itself rarely survives but the more durable stone whorls are commonly found on archaeological excavations. Disc-shaped spindle whorls such as this are known throughout Britain from the Neolithic onwards (Batey 2005, 107; Johnson 2019, 86), with similar Roman examples having been found in Lydbury North, Shropshire (Reavill 2004), and Great Alne, Stratford-Upon-Avon, Warwickshire (Brindle 2011), amongst many others. Without accurate contextual information, it is not possible to assign a Romano-British date to the find, however, based on the character of the site and associated assemblages, a Roman date is most likely.

## Summary of the contextual units

- 15.10.5 The table below summarises the coarse stone recovered from each contextual unit.

Table 39 : Summary of the objects by contextual unit

Context no	Context Description	Objects	RF #
1112	Cleaning layer of pit [1113]	Spindle Whorl	SF 5

## Discussion and statement of significance

- 15.10.6 The spindle whorl (SF 5) recovered during the Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire, is considered to be of site-specific and local archaeological significance. Although the form and function of the object is not closely datable, it was recovered from a context containing pottery generally dated to the Roman period. In addition, its proximity to Romano-British features, many of which contain chronologically diagnostic Romano-British finds (including pottery), suggests the whorl may be contemporary. Its shape, size, production methods (particularly the drilled central perforation) and use would not be out of place with a Romano-British whorl.
- 15.10.7 These tools, used to facilitate the spinning of yarn, are common items to be found on archaeological excavations, particularly in rural areas, and most likely reflect domestic and craft activities taking place within and in close proximity to a small-scale Roman settlement. However, without contextual information about the location of its find spot during the excavation, it is difficult to provide comment on the find's significance to the uncovered archaeological features or to determine how it came to be associated with the feature or deposit it was recovered from.

## Recommended further work

### *Specialist analysis*

- 15.10.8 This find merits publication, preferably presented as a section within a publication on the full site assemblage and excavation results. To achieve this, further specialist targeted research into local and regional parallels will be required to allow the find to be discussed in its wider context.

### *Conservation*

- 15.10.9 The whorl is stable and conservation is not required.

### *Illustration*

- 15.10.10 Measured line drawing (both faces and cross-section) of the find is recommended to accompany the publication report, along with high-quality detailed colour photographs to accompany the report.

### *Retention*

- 15.10.11 The spindle whorl should be retained.

Table 40 Recommendations for further work

Requirement	Estimate
Contextual analysis (if possible)	0.15 days
Research into local and regional parallels	0.3 days
Updating of the assessment with the additional information to be formatted as a specialist report specialist report on the spindle whorl for inclusion in the publication	0.75 days
Illustration (hand-drawn)	0.3 days
Production of detailed high-quality photographs for inclusion in the report	0.25 days
Total:	1.75 days

## References

Batey, C., (2005). The Coarse Stone Finds. In: A. Crone, and E. Campbell (eds). *A Crannog of the 1<sup>st</sup> Millennium AD: Excavations by Jack Scott at Loch Glashan, Argyll, 1960*. Edinburgh: Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Brindle, T., (2011). *WMID-6DD0088: A Roman Spindle Whorl*. Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/454743> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 1:47:44 PM].

Johnson, C., (2019). A Decorated Stone Spindle Whorl. In: D. Strachan, D. Sneddon, and R. Tipping. *Early Medieval Settlement in Upland Perthshire: Excavations at Lair, Glen Shee 2012-17*. Oxford: Archaeopress Publishing Ltd. pp.85-87.

Reavill, P., (2004). *HESH-ECF892: A Roman Spindle Whorl*. Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/83044> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 1:43:39 PM].

Walton Rogers, P., (2009). Textile Production. In: D.H. Evans, and L. Loveluck, eds. *Life and Economy at Early Medieval Flixborough, c.AD 600-1000: The artefact evidence*. Excavations at Flixborough Vol.2. Oxford and Oakville: Oxbow Books. pp.281-316.

## 15.11 Glass Assessment

*H.E.M. Cool*

### Introduction

- 15.11.1 A little over 8g of glass was found during these excavations and the fragments are catalogued in the database. The weight data there is rounded to the nearest decimal point and weights are not recorded for fragments weighing less than 0.05g.
- 15.11.2 One fragment from a gully fill (sample 40 context 1413) appears to be a modern fragment, possibly from a window and may indicate intrusion. The other fragments are either certainly or plausibly of Roman date. In the latter case they are small undiagnostic fragments and chips and no certainty is possible. The strong colours indicated by the fragments from 1267 and 1459 could, for example, indicate a first century date.
- 15.11.3 The forms that can be identified with certainty include prismatic blue/green bottles from contexts 1278, 1341 and 1799. These are extremely common on all types of Romano-British sites from the final third of the first century into the third century (Price and Cottam 1998, 194-200). Fourth century activity is indicated by the body fragment from context 1704 and the beaker rim from context 1642. Both are made in the bubbly light green glass typical of the fourth century. The fire-rounded rim on the fragment from the ditch fill 1642 indicates it comes from a beaker form in use in the later fourth century and into the fifth century (Price and Cottam 1998, 129-31).

### Bibliography

Price, J. and Cottam, S. 1998. *Romano-British Glass Vessels: a Handbook*, CBA Practical Handbook in Archaeology 14 (York)

## 15.12 Ferrous Metal finds

*Andrew Morrison (AOC Archaeology Group)*

### Introduction

- 15.12.1 A small but significant ferrous metal assemblage (Mass: 3.0kg) was submitted for assessment in February 2022 following the recent archaeological works undertaken by Connect Archaeology for Fusion-JV on behalf of High Speed Two Limited at Southam North, Warwickshire (Site code: 1C2oSOUAR), as part of the HS2 enabling works. The assemblage includes an intact Iron Age/Romano-British Late La Tène brooch, a complete and intact Roman knife with remnants of a wooden handle, an intact annular buckle, an intact Roman prick spur, a number of tools, including a goad and an awl, a large nail assemblage dominated by hobnails, as well as various other fixtures and fittings, and other miscellaneous and non-classifiable objects and fragments. Elements of the assemblage, such as the intact brooch, knives, hobnails and prick spur, are dateable to the Romano-British period, while the remaining finds, although not considered to be closely dateable, based on their contextual association are most likely to date from the Romano-British period as well.
- 15.12.2 The finds were retrieved from a total of 79 separate contexts, which includes, for example, various gully, ditch and pit fills, as well as the fills of a drystone well, cistern, and burial, and stone and surface spreads, which likely represent the remains of domestic, agricultural, and craft activities taking place during the Romano-British period within, and in close proximity to, a small-scale Roman settlement with evidence for a high-status structure in the vicinity (Kleisoura 2021).

### Methodology

- 15.12.3 This assessment report provides a summary of the assemblage with information on form and function based on visual examination; it also provides recommendations for further work, conservation, and illustration. The assemblage was examined macroscopically and with the aid of x-radiography with the aim of identifying object type, function, and date, and to compile an inventory for assessment purposes (separate Microsoft Excel spreadsheets). No conservation treatment had been undertaken prior to assessment but the finds were received in a relatively clean state, free of surface soiling. The finds were both hand-retrieved in the field and recovered during the post-excavation processing of soil sample retent. The retent finds and the vast majority of the hand-retrieved finds were recorded as registered finds, while a small quantity of material recovered in the field was submitted as bulk finds. All of the material recorded as registered finds is identified by their small finds number (e.g., SF 154), while the bulk finds are identified by their context of discovery (e.g., 1035). For the purpose of this assessment, where different classifications or groupings of finds were identified under the same small finds number, these were further subdivided by the addition of a letter (e.g., SF 154a, SF 154b) for ease of recording and referral within the text, with these then further subdivided with the addition of a number, when necessary, for additional distinctions within that division (e.g. SF 154a-1, SF 154a-2).
- 15.12.4 Finds were measured using a 0-150mm Carbon Dial Caliper with 0.1mm accuracy and were weighed using a Sartorius digital scale accurate to 0.1g. A summary table of the registered finds by context has been included as Appendix A (Table 3), with a summary of the bulk finds by context included as Appendix B (Table 4). A full inventory is presented as separate Microsoft

Excel spreadsheets (Registered Finds and Bulk Metals).

## The assemblage

- 15.12.6 The ferrous metal assemblage comprises a total of 577 objects and fragments (Mass: 3.0kg) recovered from 79 separate contexts. By quantity, the assemblage is largely made up of nails (Q: 498) the majority of which have been identified as hobnails (Q: 362). The most significant finds within the assemblage include an intact Late La Tène brooch, a complete and intact Roman knife retaining remnants of a wooden handle, an intact Roman prick spur, intact annular buckle, knives and knife fragments, tools, including a goad and awl, a considerable nail assemblage dominated by hobnails, various fixtures and fittings, and with other miscellaneous and non-classifiable objects and fragments also present. The objects are discussed by classification below.
- 15.12.7 The ferrous metals survive in a variety of conditions ranging from heavily corroded and fragmented and only identifiable via x-ray analysis, to largely intact and readily identifiable with limited, active corrosion present.
- 15.12.8 Unless otherwise stated, many of the artefact types described here are not considered to be closely dateable, as they represent long-lived forms that saw very little change in shape and use over time, with many examples enjoying a currency of use which spans the Iron Age and Romano-British periods, through to the post-medieval period and later.

## Dress Accessories

- 15.12.9 An intact iron brooch (SF 48) (Mass: 24.5g) was recovered from the fill (1879) of linear ditch [1878]. Partially obscured by corrosion product, the brooch appears to display a possible trumpet head, and has a straight and thin, slightly tapering bow with three ovoid knobs along the pronounced upper curve, and potentially a series of horizontal bands along the bow's face. There is a pronounced spring with a visible axis bar and a straight tapering pin. A non-perforated catch plate is intact though slightly distorted at the base of the bow. This brooch's form is consistent with other brooches and brooch features typical of the late 1st century BC to the 1st century AD, and has been identified at this stage as a Late La Tène, or Stead-type brooch (Mackreth 2011a, 8-9), with similar brooch forms (Stead 2.b., 3.d. in particular) known from sites in nearby Buckinghamshire, Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, Gloucestershire, and Wiltshire, amongst others (Mackreth 2011a, 10-12; Mackreth 2011b, Plate 2, 11808; Plate 6, 13740; Plate 4, 3787, 3798).
- 15.12.10 Although the majority of brooches recovered are in copper alloy, iron brooches are under-represented in the archaeological record owed largely to the effects of corrosion and the reliance of their survival as identifiable fragments (Mackreth 2011a, 4). Iron bow brooches such as this, in use during the late 1st century BC and 1st century AD, were most likely used for fastening clothing, such as cloaks and even kilt-like garments, with many possibly worn hidden under tunics (ibid, 234).
- 15.12.11 A fragment of a possible iron bow brooch pin (SF 71) was recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641] and has been identified as a likely hinged brooch pin, consisting of a straight tapering circular cross-sectioned pin, with the top flattening and expanding to form an angled rectangular projection that would have joined to the brooch via a perforation forming part of the hinge, which is now lost. Hinged pins are present within sub-groups of many different brooch classifications so it is not possible to distinguish to which type this pin may have been associated, however they

are generally known to have been in use during the 1st and 2nd centuries AD (Mackreth 2011a, 126).

- 15.12.12 An intact annular buckle (SF 2) (Mass: 16.2g) was retrieved from the fill (1045) of the construction cut [1044] of the drystone well [1140]. Consisting of a circular, single loop frame, and with a flattened oval or D-shaped cross section, the 31.1mm diameter buckle retains a broad, flat pin looped around one side of the frame. It can be difficult to distinguish between a buckle and a brooch when a plain, single loop circular frame is in question. Generally, when there is a constriction in the frame for the pin, then it is classified as a brooch, whereas buckles generally do not have a pin constriction (Egan 2002, 57). X-ray analysis has revealed evidence for a possible constriction in the frame, however it is opposing the pin loop, and it is unclear if the constriction may actually be the result of loss of material or is the location of the weld from manufacture. Without a definitive loop constriction identified at this stage, the object has been classed as a buckle. Single loop frame buckles and brooches such as this can be difficult to date as their simple form and relative ease of manufacture has parallels from the Romano-British period through to the post-medieval period; a similar annular brooch was identified within a Roman context at Piercebridge, in Darlington (Walton 2018), while many similar buckles have been retrieved from early medieval through to post-medieval contexts (see: Boughton 2008; Clark 2014; Trevaskus 2019).

### *Horse Equipment*

- 15.12.13 A single object classifiable as horse equipment (Mass: 15.2g) was identified. One of the most significant finds within the iron assemblage, the object has been identified as a prick spur (SF 32), which was recovered from the fill (1630) of linear ditch [1677], from which 40 hobnails and hobnail fragments (SF 28, SF 193) and a small ferrule fragment (SF 27) were also retrieved. The prick spur survives intact with some loss of material due to corrosion. It has been classified as a Shortt Type 3 Roman Rivet Spur based on the presence of rivets at the ends of each arm (Manning 1985, 69). This rivet spur (SF 32) consists of a corroded pointed goad with the remnants of a hook protruding above the heel plate. Both narrow, thin arms curve to flat round terminals with circular rivets along the interior surface. Further analysis and x-radiography will be required to confirm the possible presence of decoration and plating along the face of the arms, as well as to assess the potential for mineralised leather to have survived around the rivet attachments.
- 15.12.14 The form of the rivet spur with a projecting hook above the heel plate is typical of Late Roman spurs dating from the 2nd to 4th centuries AD (Shortt 1959). Of the three classifications of Romano-British spurs listed by Shortt (*ibid*), which comprise the hook spur, the loop spur, and the rivet spur based on their various methods of attachment, the rivet spur is the most common type and often has a more elaborate goad than the other two (Manning 1985, 69).
- 15.12.15 Spurs can provide valuable dating information as the evolution of spur forms has been well documented across numerous well-stratified sites. Based on the form of this example, it is most likely dateable from the 2nd to 4th centuries AD, however further specialist analysis and research may be able to tighten this chronology.

### *Tools*

- 15.12.16 A small number of tools and tool fragments (Mass: 68.1g) were identified within the assemblage, which may be associated agricultural practices and craft activities. In total, five tools and tool

fragments were retrieved from a total of four separate contexts, which includes a goad (SF 151) and a rake prong (SF 154a-2) that were recovered from the cleaning layer (1341), that may represent an occupation deposit, an intact awl (SF 220a) retrieved from the cleaning layer (1704), a possible chisel bit (SF 200a) from the fill (1725) of sub-circular pit [1724], and a saw blade fragment (SF 72) from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641].

- 15.12.17 The goad (SF 151) survives intact. It consists of a circular to slightly ovoid coil of rectangular cross-sectioned bar stock wound around itself three times to form a socket and terminating in a drawn-out arm tapering to a fine point. Goads are usually associated with agricultural activities, with medieval manuscripts often depicting a ploughman encouraging a team of oxen along with a long stick that may have had a goad fixed to the end to make it more effective (Goodall 2011, 82). Although goads have a long currency of use, the Southam example is a Roman type, which can be classified as a Rees Type 1, with many similar examples identified within assemblages from London, as well as an example found hafted to the end of a wooden shaft from Vindolanda (Humphreys 2021, 253-4).
- 15.12.18 Another tool fragment retrieved from the cleaning layer (1341) has been identified as a partial rake prong (SF 154a-2), consisting of a rectangular cross-sectioned prong tapering on all four sides to a worn, pointed tip, with pronounced shoulders at the top and tapering-in to the remnants of a tang, now lost. Most likely associated with a hay rake, the rake prong would have been inserted in series into a wooden beam with the tang hammered around it to keep it in place. Rake prongs are common finds in both military and domestic contexts during the Romano-British period (Manning 1985, 59), although they are not distinct to this period, with similar examples known with little variation in form up through the medieval period and later (Goodall 2011, 90-1).
- 15.12.19 Also recovered, was an intact awl (SF 220a) retrieved from the cleaning layer (1704), which consists of an expanded square cross-sectioned shoulder, a diamond cross-sectioned blade with damaged tip, and a shorter, rectangular cross-sectioned tang with rounded terminal. Awls can be used for a number of different functions, however, the diamond-shaped cross-sectioned blade is typically associated with leatherworking where the shape is particularly effective at piercing a clean cut into the prepared hides (Ottaway 1992, 552).
- 15.12.20 Two tool fragments most likely associated with woodworking were identified in the form of a small, heavily degraded possible chisel bit (SF 200a) from the fill (1725) of sub-circular pit [1724], and a small saw blade fragment (SF 72) recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641], which consists of a small, narrow slightly tapering section of serrated blade with a series of unidirectional teeth visible via x-ray that would have been used to cut wood in a pushing motion. A similar small Roman saw blade fragment is depicted in Manning (1985, 21, B23), which is identified as a fragment of an unusually narrow handsaw, although saws of this type are not limited to the Romano-British period.

### *Knives*

- 15.12.21 Knives are one of the most common tool types found on archaeological sites, as they represent versatile, multi-function tools carried by a wide variety of people and used for a wide variety of purposes, including for craft, as tools for eating, and also at times, for self-defense (McLaren

2019, 88; Franklin & Goodall 2012, 132).

- 15.12.22 One of the most significant finds within the assemblage is that of an intact knife which retains remnants of a wooden handle (SF 75). The knife was recovered from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641], and is a definitive Roman type, identified as a Manning (1985) Type 18a, which are classifiable by their flowing S-shaped profiles with blade backs that rise slightly from the handle before falling back towards the tip in a concave dip. The cutting edge follows the profile of the blade back with a convex section towards the tip rising to a straight section running parallel to the back towards the tang (*ibid*, 117).
- 15.12.23 The Southam example is an excellent example of this type, displaying a slightly rising, gently curved back which breaks and falls through a concave curve to an elongated tip. The cutting edge appears to have been heavily wetted, though still follows the shape of the back. The whittle tang is centrally placed, creating a pronounced squared shoulder and a narrow stepped choil. The long tang is slightly bent through what is likely to be post-depositional damage and terminates in a separate slightly domed and elongated ovoid pommel. A small fragment that has detached itself from the tang displays mineralised wood grain preserved by the corrosion product and represents the remains of the knife's original wooden handle.
- 15.12.24 As many knife types act as multi-function tools, it is not possible to suggest a possible specialised function for this example, however the contextual information, when available, might be able to suggest a possible function through association. Knives of this type are known throughout the Romano-British period, with a close example identified from Colchester, in Essex (Manning 1985, 117, Plate 55, Q56), although without a pommel. Other similar examples come from London, Bokerly Dyke in Wiltshire, and Silchester, amongst others (*ibid*).
- 15.12.25 A second largely intact knife blade (SF 222) was also identified within the assemblage, which was recovered from the fill (1726) of linear ditch terminus [1714]. Although the blade is very heavily corroded and friable and partially obscured by two very large corrosion blisters, it has been identified as a probable Manning Type 12a blade (1985, 109, Fig.28), displaying a straight back continuing in-line with a partial tang, and a wide blade with a convex cutting edge curving to the tip. The pronounced choil is damaged and has detached as a second joining fragment. Type 12a blades are known throughout the Roman period and may have been used in the same manner as a small cleaver (*ibid*, 114).
- 15.12.26 Other possible knife blade fragments recovered include two joining blade fragments displaying a V-shaped cross-section (SF 142) recovered from the subsoil deposit (1001), and a possible thin, rectangular blade fragment (SF 135) from the fill (1720) of circular pit [1721], that has been folded in half width-ways and displays a possible tip sloping down from the back similar to a Manning Type 10 blade (1985, 113). A number of tangs were also identified, which are likely to be associated with knives, including two retrieved from the cleaning layer (1341), one of which (SF 154a-1) is long and thin with a clenched tip which would have acted to keep the handle secure and in place.

### *Fixtures and fittings*

- 15.12.27 A total of 12 finds within the assemblage have been identified as probable building fixtures, furniture fittings, or as household ironwork (Mass: 284.3g). Recovered from a total of 12 separate contexts, this group includes an intact split loop fitting with rove (SF 126) retrieved from the stone

spread (1980), which consists of a length of rectangular cross-sectioned stock bent around to create a precise loop, and meeting to form a split shank which tapers slightly, terminating in a partial, likely circular plate rove. This type of object would likely have been inserted into a wooden object (in this case approximately 23.7mm in thickness) and would have acted as a loop attachment with the rove to keep it in place. A similar example with bent arms rather than a rove from Darlington has been identified as a furniture fitting of a probable Roman date (Walton 2016).

- 15.12.28 Other finds retrieved include an intact annular iron ring (SF 118) from (1179) for which no contextual information is currently available, a intact penannular ovoid loop with overlapping terminals (SF 49) from the fill (1875) of a sub-circular pit [1890], an intact suspension ring (SF 18) from the fill (1278) of the curvilinear ditch [1277], and a circular washer or spacer (SF 50) formed by bending a thin rectangular strip into an overlapping ring that was recovered from the fill (1918) of the linear ditch terminus [1917]. Also identified were the fragments of two staples, one (SF 60) from the fill (1284) of curvilinear ditch [1283], and the other (SF 79) from the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641], which were likely used to bind wood together or attach fittings to stone (Goodall 2011, 162), a double-lobed binding strip possibly associated with a tool handle or vessel handle (SF 64) from the fill (1345) of linear ditch [1344], a flat circular washer with partial strap fragment and square cross-sectioned shank (1108) from the fill (1108) of curvilinear gully [1107], and three binding strip and strap fragments with fixture holes (SF 15, SF 121, SF 152b) two of which retain nails *in situ*, that were recovered from the fill (1278) of curvilinear ditch [1277], a building/ rubble deposit (1951), and the cleaning layer (1341), respectively.

### Nails

- 15.12.29 Iron nails are ubiquitous within most excavated assemblages and would have been relatively quick and easy to produce, and often in large numbers. Different forms and sizes of nails could have performed different tasks within building and furniture construction, amongst numerous other functions, with almost as many nail forms as there are uses. Nails are generally classified by head type, with the form of the head usually reflective of the nail's intended function, though shank and tip form, as well as the deformation of the shank (i.e., clenched nails) can also be indicators of their possible usage. There are almost as many nail typologies as there are large, excavated nail assemblages, though one of the most widely used and accepted Roman typologies is Manning's (1985, 134) which is partially based on the large, excavated nail assemblages from Brading Villa, Isle of Wight, and Inchtuthil (Cleere 1958; Angus, Brown and Cleere 1962).
- 15.12.30 In total, 498 nails (Mass: 1.4kg) were recovered from 67 separate contexts. Of the classifiable nails recovered, the vast majority have been identified as Manning Type 10 Hobnails (Q: 362) (Mass: 266.5g), which are classified by their small size, domed heads, and short tapering square cross-sectioned shanks with pointed, sometimes clenched tips, and would have been inserted into the soles of leather boots to improve traction and to increase the durability and extend the longevity of the footwear (Manning 1985, 133-5).
- 15.12.31 The hobnails recovered from Southam are most certainly Romano-British in date, with the vast majority displaying a rounded profile to the head achieved through wear. A large portion of the hobnails were recovered in groups from the individual contextual units and have mineralised leather surviving in distinct sandwiched layers below the head, indicating that at least some of the hobnails were deposited while still attached to the leather sole, or part of a sole, or shoe or

boot, rather than as the casual loss of single nails becoming loose during use. Significantly, a group of 46 hobnails (SF 20a-d) were retrieved from the fill (1317) of a burial associated with the remains of two inhumations. Further scrutiny of the contextual information, including determining the placement of the finds within the grave, will be key in establishing if these hobnails are likely to represent the remains of clothing worn by the deceased, or if they became incorporated within the grave fill during backfilling. Two groups of 40 hobnails (SF 28a-d, SF 80, SF 193), and 53 hobnails (SF 33, SF 131a-d) were also recovered from the fills (1630, 1632) of linear ditch [1677], which also likely represent the deposition of shoes into the ditch fills rather than the casual losses of individual hobnails. Other groups of hobnails likely representing the deposition of shoes or shoe fragments include a group of 55 hobnails (SF 168) within the fill (1278) of the curvilinear ditch [1277], 21 hobnails (SF 173a, SF 174) from the fill (1284) of the curvilinear ditch [1283], and 34 hobnails (SF 199a-b) from the fill (1710) of linear ditch [1771].

15.12.32 Other nail types represented within the assemblage include 64 Manning Type 1B nails (Mass: 623.4g) recovered from 26 separate contexts, 22 of which survive intact, and are classifiable by their flat circular head and long, tapering square cross-sectioned shank, three of which retain remnants of mineralised wood in the corrosion product; one Manning Type 2 nail (SF 149a) identifiable by its triangular head; 11 Type 3 nails (Mass: 120.4g) recovered from 7 separate contexts, one of which is intact, and are classifiable by their small, T-shaped heads- although the nails from (1120) may be identifiable as T-clamps; four Type 4 nails (Mass: 22.2g) from four contexts which display L-shaped heads; one possible Type 9 nail (SF 63) with a slightly conical head; and 53 non-classifiable nail fragments largely representing shank fragments (Mass: 265.2g) from 25 separate contexts were also identified. The nails all vary in condition and damage, many of which have been distorted indicating removal from their original fitting, while some are clenched, suggesting that they may have been deposited while still *in situ*. A possible horseshoe nail fragment recovered from the fill (1035) of linear gully [1034] which probably represents an intrusive medieval find.

15.12.33 A small spike (SF 134) was also identified within the assemblage, having been retrieved from the fill (1760) of linear ditch terminus [1759]. Surviving intact, the short, robust spike has a rectangular cross-sectioned shank that tapers on two sides to a flat tip, and has a flat, damaged partial head with a pronounced overhang to one side. The find bears many similarities to small chisels used to cut metal in cold metalworking, and may be identifiable as such, although the head form of the Southam example varies slightly to the chisel head forms (Manning 1985, 8; Humphreys 2021, 220).

### *Non-classifiable*

15.12.34 Other ferrous metal objects retrieved from Southam North which are either too fragmentary or too corroded to be readily identified or classified based on function (Mass: 646.4g) include a length of thin shank with a hooked terminal (SF 239) that may represent the remains of a suspension hook, a possible fragment of a heavy hook (SF 6) (see Manning 1985, 143, S124, Plate 69), a small possible hinge pintle (SF 101) consisting of a broken, rectangular cross-sectioned bar rounding slightly at the intact terminal with one arm representing the half-width of the bar extending upwards to form a roughly circular cross-sectioned projection, as well as a possible latch fragment (SF 191).

15.12.35 Other non-classifiable finds recovered include a small ferrule fragment (SF 27) which displays a partial wall of the small tapering ferrule which is similar in size to small arrowhead sockets

(Manning 1985, Plate 82) as well as other small ferrules (*ibid*, Plate 66), though its function cannot be ascertained from the surviving fragment, three wire fragments (SF 66, SF 89, SF 219), one of which may be identifiable as a hook (SF 89), a number of plate, sheet, or vessel fragments (SF 73, SF 81, SF 82, SF 153), bar, strip, or strap fragments (SF 23, SF 91, SF 127, SF 141, SF 152a, SF 154a-4, SF 159, SF 176b, SF 195, SF 232), a possible nail head and shank fragment (SF 198, SF 200b), tab-like fragments (SF 31, SF 61, SF 192), possible binding strip fragments (SF 17, SF 74), and numerous other unidentifiable lumps and spall.

- 15.12.36 One possible post-medieval find (SF 230) was recovered from an unstratified furrow, and may represent the remains of a machine valve.

### *Summary of the contextual units*

- 15.12.37 The table below (Table 1) summarises the metal recovered from each contextual unit. For a more detailed summary of the material, please see Appendix A (Table 3) for the Registered Finds, and Appendix B (Table 4) for the bulk finds. The finds were retrieved from a total of 79 separate contexts, which includes, for example, various gully, ditch and pit fills, as well as the fills of a drystone well, cistern, and burial, as well as spreads including rubble and stone deposits and possible occupation deposits which likely represent the remains of domestic and craft activities taking place during the Romano-British period within and in close proximity to a small-scale Roman settlement with potential evidence for a high-status structure in the vicinity.

- 15.12.38 Contexts of particular interest that have been identified at this stage of the analysis include the fills of a drystone well [1140] representing secure and dateable Roman deposits, which produced the annular buckle (SF 2) (1045), six hobnails (SF 167a-b) (1088), a Type 3 nail (SF 233) (1089), and 12 hobnails (SF 175a-c) (1319); the cleaning layer (1341), which produced the intact goad (SF 151), the rake prong (SF 154a-2), and numerous nails, hobnails, and other fragments; the fills (1630, 1632) of linear ditch [1677], which produced the intact prick spur (SF 32), the ferrule fragment (SF 27), and a total of 93 hobnails (SF 28a-d, SF 33, SF 131a-d, SF 193) as well as a Type 1B nail (217) and other non-classifiable fragments; the fill (1642) of linear ditch [1641] that produced the intact Roman Manning Type 18a knife (SF 75), a hinged brooch pin (SF 71), a saw blade fragment (SF 72), and other nails and fixtures and fittings; and the fill (1889) of the linear ditch [1888] that produced the intact late La Tène brooch (SF 48); amongst others.

- 15.12.39 All of the finds were recovered from contexts with available contextual information with the exception context (1179) - to which an annular iron ring is attributed – which is listed as void. Where possible, spot dates obtained from the specialist pottery assessment (Timby 2021) have been included with the context descriptions.

### **Discussion and statement of significance**

- 15.12.40 The metal assemblage recovered during the archaeological mitigation at Southam North, in Warwickshire, comprises a total of 577 ferrous metal objects and fragments that were recovered from 79 separate contexts across the excavated area. The assemblage is considered to be of site-specific and local, and regional archaeological significance, with some of the finds recovered representing excellent examples of their type and have the potential to make important contributions to the corpus of knowledge associated with their respective find's groups.

- 15.12.41 The most significant finds within the assemblage are the complete and intact Manning Type 18a Roman knife which retains remnants of a wooden handle (SF 75), the complete and intact Late

HS2 Ltd. Code 1 Accepted

La Tène iron brooch (SF 48), the intact prick spur (SF 32), and the complete annular buckle with *in situ* pin (SF 2). Other finds of particular note include the intact goad (SF 151), the largely intact though heavily corroded Manning Type 12a knife (SF 222), the rake prong (SF 154a-2), awl (SF 220a), and saw blade fragment (SF 72), and the hobnail assemblage consisting of 362 intact and partial hobnails recovered from 35 separate contexts reflecting both the deposition of individual nails through casual loss, and their deposition as footwear and partial footwear within the various fills- including as possible burial attire.

15.12.42 While some of these finds have a long currency of use and are not considered to be closely dateable, the hobnails, Type 12a and 18a knives, goad, and hobnails are distinctly Roman but range broadly across the period, while the prick spur can be more closely dated to the 2nd to 4th centuries AD, and the Late La Tène brooch from the late 1st century BC to the 1st century AD. For a number of the finds that are not considered to be closely dateable, many can be attributed to the Roman period based on their contextual association (the annular buckle for example), with the assemblage as a whole most likely dateable to the Romano-British period, having been retrieved from the various ditches, gullies, pits, and other features associated with the settlement.

15.12.43 As a whole, although small, the ferrous metal assemblage is considered to be of archaeological significance, as it contains a number of good examples of Romano-British materials from well stratified contexts, which can provide important dating information for the site and their contexts of recovery. The brooches, knives, and prick spur, in particular, have the potential to add important typological and distribution data to the limited corpus of knowledge for their respective finds types, the full potential of which will need to be explored further in the subsequent specialist analysis stage.

### Recommended further work

15.12.44 Further specialist analysis and conservation is required to clarify the identifications and chronologies of a selection of the finds as well as to place the assemblage in its wider, local and regional context. In particular, further work to investigate the Late La Tène brooch (SF 48), hinged brooch pin fragment (SF 71) and the annular buckle of brooch (SF 2) is required to more closely classify the finds, thereby establishing a tighter chronology and providing important dating evidence for the site. Parallels for these objects will also need to be identified, with these possibly helping to further inform regional distribution patterns and the development and popularity of brooch styles from the Late Iron Age into the and throughout the Romano-British period.

15.12.45 Further specialist analysis of the Type 18a knife (SF 75) and Type 18a knife (SF 222) is also recommended following conservation to confirm the typological identification, as well as identify potential uses and local parallels. Analysis of the handle fragment from SF 75 by a wood specialist is also required to identify the type of wood used in its construction. Further analysis of the prick spur (SF 32) would also be beneficial in potentially tightening the chronology and providing more precise dating evidence for the site. A summary of the recommended work is presented in Table 2.

15.12.46 Conservation: Further specialist conservation is recommended of the in the form investigative cleaning of the terminals of the possible binding strip fragment (SF 17), the possible knife blade

(SF 135), and the awl (SF 220a) to reveal the cross-sections and aid in their identification.

- 15.12.47 Further conservation is required of the prick spur (SF 32) including x-radiography of the heel plate face to reveal any potential decoration, as well as the investigation of the surfaces to establish if there are any surviving remnants of plating or mineralised leather around the rivets.
- 15.12.48 Further x-radiography is also required of the La Tène brooch (SF 48) along the front and side profiles to reveal further detail, as well as a full clean to help reveal the brooch features and establish a closer classification.
- 15.12.49 Re-attachment of the wooden handle remnant is recommended for the intact knife (SF 75), while it is recommended that conservation assess and make recommendations for what is possible for the knife (SF 222) due to its advanced state of corrosion.
- 15.12.50 Specialist analysis: Further specialist analysis and research, following conservation, by a Roman artefact specialist is required of the brooch (SF 48), brooch fragment (SF 71), annular buckle (SF 2), prick spur (SF 32), knives (SF 75, SF 222) and knife fragments, goad (SF 151) and other tools, and Hobnails, is recommended in order to more closely identify the objects, as well as identify any possible parallels, and to place them within a wider narrative, which will shed light onto their use and significance in relation to Southam and the small-scale Roman settlement with which they are associated.
- 15.12.51 The remainder of the ferrous metal assemblage also merits publication, summarising the finds and focusing on the more significant aspects of the assemblage, preferably presented as a section or chapter within a publication on the full site assemblage and excavation results. To achieve this, further specialist examination of a selection of the finds (e.g. the possible knife fragment (SF 135), the hook fragments (SF 6, SF 239), the binding strip fragment (SF 17), the circular ring (SF 18), and the spike (SF 134), amongst others (along with a representative sample from each nail type) will be needed to provide updated catalogue entries (following conservation) alongside targeted research into local and regional parallels to allow the assemblage to be considered and discussed in its wider context. This research and analysis should also include a detailed contextual analysis (following the receipt of more detailed site information, context information, stratigraphic information and phasing) to attempt to identify any patterns in deposition across the site which may shed light on site use, including possible craft and other working areas.
- 15.12.52 Illustration: Measured line drawings of the following would be beneficial to accompany the final reports: Late La Tène brooch (SF 48), hinged brooch pin (SF 71), annular buckle (SF 2), prick spur (SF 32), awl (SF 220a), goad (SF 151), rake prong (SF 154a-2), saw blade (SF 72), possible chisel bit (SF 200a), Type 12a knife (SF 222), Type 18a knife (SF 75), split loop fitting with rove (SF 126), annular iron rings (SF 18, SF 118), ovoid loop (SF 49), washer/ spacer (SF 50), tool/ vessel handle binding strip (SF 64), hooked terminal (SF 239), possible heavy hook (SF 6), possible binding strip fragment (SF 17), and the spike (SF 134). Plus, a representative example of each of the nail types (6 nail types).
- 15.12.53 The brooch (SF 48) and Type 18a knife (SF 75) are also potential candidates for 3D scanning for the production of manipulatable digital models.

Table 41 Recommendations for further work-Ferrous finds

Requirement	Estimate
Conservation treatment of the of the brooch (SF 48), Knives (SF 75, SF 222), prick spur (SF 32), possible binding strip (SF 17), possible blade (SF 135), and awl (SF 220a).	(See separate Conservation Assessment Report)
Further x-radiography to aid in identification of the brooch (SF 48), and prick spur (SF 32).	(See separate Conservation Assessment Report)
Examination of surviving minerilised wood on the tang of knife (SF 75) to determine identification of species.	0.5 days
Examination and updating of the catalogue following conservation of the brooch (SF 48), brooch fragment (SF 71), annular buckle (SF 2), prick spur (SF 32), knives SF 75, SF 222) and knife fragments, goad (SF 151) and other tools, and hobnails amongst others accompanied by research and reporting.	1.5 days
Research into local and regional parallels	1 day
Detailed context analysis after receipt of full site report, detailed plans and phasing	1 day
Production of a full specialist report on the ferrous metals for inclusion in the publication	2 days
Illustration (hand-drawn) of the finds receiving catalogue entries	4 days
Photogrammetry (3D modelling) of the brooch (SF 48) and knife (SF 75) [not essential but would provide a useful public outreach and archiving tool]	4 days
Total:	14 days

## References

Angus, N.S., Brown, G.T., and Cleere, H.F. (1962). The Iron Nails from the Roman Legionary Fortress at Inchtuthil, Perthshire. *Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute*. 200, 956-68.

Boughton, D., (2008). *LANCUM-B35750: A Medieval Buckle*, Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/205907> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 9:25:47 AM].

Clark, R., (2014). *BUC-71E1DD: A Post Medieval Buckle*, Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/654764> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 9:29:49 AM]

Cleere, H., (1958). Roman Domestic Ironwork, as Illustrated by The Brading, Isle of Wight, Villa. *Bullitin of the Institute of Archaeology*. 1, 55-74.

Egan, G., (2002). Buckles. In: G. Egan, and F. Pritchard, eds. *Dress Accessories 1150-1450. Medieval Finds from Excavations in London*: 3. London: Boydell Press. pp. 50-123.

Franklin, J., and Goodall, I. (2012). The Iron. In: *Perth High Street Archaeological Excavation 1975-1977, Fascicule 2: The ceramics, the metalwork, and the wood*. Perth: Tayside and Fife Archaeological Committee. pp. 123-188.

Goodall, I.H., (2011). *Ironwork in Medieval Britain: an archaeological study*. The Society for Medieval Archaeology Monograph 31. London: The Society for Medieval Archaeology.

Hembrey, N., (2010). Leather, In: P. Jones, and R. Poulton. *The Roman and Medieval Town of Staines*. Monograph 2. London: Spoil heap Publications.

Humphreys, O., (2021). *London's Roman Tools: Craft, Agriculture, and Experience in an Ancient City*. The Archaeology of Roman Britain 3, BAR British Series 663. London: BAR Publishing.

Kleisoura, K., (2021). 1EW03- *Enabling Works Central AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)*, Connect Archaeology unpublished grey literature report.

Mackreth, D.F., (2011a). *Brooches in Late Iron Age and Roman Britain*, Volume 1. Oxford: Oxbow Books.

Mackreth, D.F., (2011b). *Brooches in Late Iron Age and Roman Britain*, Volume 2: The Plates, Figures etc. Oxford: Oxbow Books.

Manning, W.H., (1985). *Catalogue of the Romano-British Iron Tools, Fittings, and Weapons in The British Museum*, London: British Museum Publications Limited.

McLaren, D., (2019). The Iron Objects, In: D. Strachan, D. Sneddon, and R. Tipping. *Early Medieval Settlement in Upland Perthshire: Excavations at Lair, Glen Shee 2012-17*. Oxford: Archaeopress Publishing Ltd.

Ottaway, P., (1992). *Anglo-Scandinavian Ironwork from 16-22 Coppergate*, The Archaeology of York: The Small Finds 17/6. London: Council for British Archaeology, for the York Archaeological Trust.

Shortt, H., (1959). A Provincial Roman Spur from Longstock, Hants, and other Spurs from Roman Britain. *Antiquaries Journal*. 39, 61-76.

Timby, J., (2021). *Southam North Pottery Assessment*, Connect Archaeology unpublished grey literature report.

Trevaskus, R., (2019). OXON-D6E4F1: An Early Medieval Buckle, Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/950163> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 9:19:31 AM].

Walton, P., (2016). *BM-93F695: A Roman Furniture Fitting*, Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/806249> [Accessed: Feb 23, 2022 9:49:04 AM].

Walton, P., (2018). *A Roman Brooch*, Web page available at: <https://finds.org.uk/database/artefacts/record/id/885913> [Accessed: Jan 24, 2022 9:14:22 AM].

## 15.13 Ceramic Building Material

*Dr Phil Mills*

### Introduction and Quantification

- 15.13.1 There were 330 fragments weighing 20747g of ceramic building material (CBM) presented for assessment. 222 fragments, 13092g, were recovered as bulk finds and 7 fragments, 61g were recovered from environmental samples. The complete catalogue is shown in Table 38.

### Methodology

- 15.13.2 The material was examined by context with material grouped by fabric type and forms identified where possible. Unidentifiable fragments were classed as 'B/T' (Brick tile). Fragments which could not be unambiguously identified as flue tile, tegula or Roman brick were recorded as flat. Metrics recorded were number of fragments, No., weight in grams, Wt, and no of corners, CNR. Complete dimensions were recorded in mm. Mean sherd weight, MSW, was calculated by Wt/No.

### Raw Material and Condition

- 15.13.3 The material was in moderate condition, with a medium MSW of 59g per fragment with 5 corners.
- 15.13.4 Table 1 shows the breakdown by context type for the CBM. There is a relatively high level of material from layers and relatively modest levels of CBM from ditches and gullies, which is in line with a high-status site such as a villa.

Table 42 CBM by Context type

Context Type	No%	Wt%	CNR%	MSW
Layer	18.0%	30.2%	80.0%	98.85
Midden/ Rubbish layer	3.6%	5.2%	20.0%	84.50
Gully	6.8%	10.1%	0.0%	88.13
Ditch	26.6%	22.4%	0.0%	49.61
Pit	10.4%	12.9%	0.0%	73.57
foundation	0.5%	4.6%	0.0%	601.00
structure	0.5%	0.2%	0.0%	25.00
cistern	0.5%	1.3%	0.0%	168.00
Unknown	33.3%	13.2%	0.0%	23.34
<b>N/AVG</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>13092</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>58.97</b>

## Assemblage composition

### Supply

15.13.5 The fabrics were not systematically examined, but are within the range expected for products of the North Warwickshire ceramic industries (Mills 2013)

15.13.6 Table 43 shows the breakdown of the forms noted.

Table 43 CBM Form occurrence

Function	No%	Wt%	Cnr%
B/T	55.5%	21.1%	0.0%
Brick	6.3%	17.6%	40.0%
Round brick	0.9%	1.2%	0.0%
Flue Tile	3.6%	6.9%	0.0%
Flat	25.7%	27.4%	0.0%
Imbrex	0.9%	2.5%	0.0%
Tegula	7.2%	23.5%	60.0%
N	222	13092	5

15.13.7 Bricks were in the range of 30 – 46mm, suggesting the presence of Roman bricks of several sizes.

15.13.8 Round bricks were 20-24mm thick and were noted with diameters of 120, 200 and 250mm. These could be from a pilae stack, but the variability in diameter and low firing of the fabric suggests that they could be oven discs (Evans 2019).

15.13.9 Flue tile were in the range of 16 – 22mm thick. There was one half box flue tile with thin flanges and the rest were all combed, using a 7 toothed comb c. 28mm wide (Figures 1 and 2) forming and X with a border.



Figure 1 Combed flue tile from (1642)



Figure 2 Fragments of combed flue tile from (1679)

- 15.13.10 Flat fragments were in the range of 11-29mm thick suggesting they mainly derived from flue tile and tegula.
- 15.13.11 Imbrex were in the range of 16-17mm thick.
- 15.13.12 Tegula were in the range of 18-28mm thick and included two left hand side upper cutaways and a single poorly cut right hand side lower cutaway probably of Warry 2006 type C.4, with a suggested date range of mid 2nd to mid 3rd century.
- 15.13.13 The ratio of tegula to imbrex suggest that the material was probably selectively disposed of after the roof went out of use, i.e. the building was demolished rather than collapsed.
- 15.13.14 The presence of brick and flue tile shows that the material derives from a hypocaust structure.

#### *The Mortar*

- 15.13.15 There were seven fragments weighing 98g presented for assessment. These are listed in Table 44. Two samples were a dark red sandy mortar and one sample was a fine grained white mortar.

Table 44 The Mortar Catalogue

Context	Context Type	No	Wt	Comments
1170	Ditch	1	5	white fine grain
1939	Midden	5	87	dark red sandy
1341	Cleaning Layer	1	6	dark red sandy

## Results and Further observations

- 15.13.16 The material is from a hypocaust structure, possibly built in the mid-2nd to mid-3rd centuries. The building was probably demolished with much of the CBM being selectively removed for use elsewhere. It is possible that the material includes some oven disks, although these are more common on lower status sites (Evans 2019).

### Further work

- 15.13.17 No further work on the Mortar is suggested.
- 15.13.18 The CBM does not require any active conservation but should be retained in full until it has been fully recorded.
- 15.13.19 The further study of the CBM will contribute to the following research aim
- 15.13.20 KC21: Assess the evidence for regional and cultural distinctiveness along the length of the route in the Romano-British period, with particular regard to the different settlement types encountered along the route.
- 15.13.21 The full analysis of the CBM to fabric type would help to understand the development of the CBM industries in the area and their supply zones (Mills 2013). The possible oven discs can be compared with other similar groups in the region (Evans 2019).
- 15.13.22 Comparison of the functional range present between sites may provide insights into regional differences in hypocaust construction and possible nature of site hierarchies where hypocaust structures are present.

## Bibliography

- Evans, J,G 2019 The Iron Age and Roman Pottery from Shipston-on-Stour. Unpublished analysis report for Archaeology Warwickshire
- Mills, P, J.E., 2013 The Supply and Distribution of Ceramic Building Material In Roman Britain, In Levan, L and. Mulryan, M. (Eds). Field Methods and Techniques in Late Antique Archaeology 10. Brill, 451-470.
- Warry, P. 2006 Tegulae. Manufacture, typology and use in Roman Britain. Oxford: EAR British Series 417

## 15.14 Roman coin assessment

*Andrej Čelovský (AOC Archaeology Group)*

### Introduction

- 15.14.1 An assemblage of three copper-alloy Roman coins was recovered during the archaeological investigations carried out by Connect Archaeology at Southam North, Warwickshire, on behalf Fusion-JV as a part of the HS2 project, in 2021. Two coins RF4 and RF9 were unstratified, and the third coin RF12 was recovered from the fill (1248) of ditch [1244], related to Roman settlement and a field system (Connect Archaeology 2021, p. 4-6). All three coins were identified as mid to late 4th century nummi.

### Methodology

- 15.14.2 The assessment represents a preliminary report, since it was carried out before conservation of the coins. The coins were X-rayed, photographed, measured using a 0-150mm digital caliper with 0.01mm accuracy, weighed using a digital scale accurate to 0.01g
- 15.14.3 The recording was carried out in accordance with standards specified by Historic England (Brickstock 2004) and Portable Antiquities Scheme (PAS 1, 2). The coins are recorded in the catalogue below and on an accompanying Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

### The assemblage

- 15.14.4 The assemblage consists of three copper-alloy Roman coins. All three coins have been identified as mid to late 4th century nummi of different sizes from AE 2 to AE 4. Chronologically earliest was coin RF4. The coin is in very good condition and was identified as nummus (AE 2) of Constans (337-350) minted in Arles in 348-350 (Plate 1).
- 15.14.5 Very poor preservation of the coin RF9 (AE 3) does not allow an exact determination of the emperor nor the date of the coin. However, X-radiography revealed traces of the reverse, which depicts the emperor advancing right, dragging a captive with the right hand, and holding a labarum in the left (Plate 2). This type of reverse is commonly associated with the reverse legend *GLORIA ROMANORVM*. It could be found on numerous coins issued by emperors from the House of Valentinian and the House of Theodosius (RIC IX and X), dated from 364 to 392.
- 15.14.6 Coin RF12 was identified as a copper-alloy nummus (AE 4) of Gratian (367-383), presumably minted in Lyon, and dated to the period 379-383 (PAS 3, 4). However, considering the fact that the obverse legend is predominantly illegible, except for PF AVG, the possibility that coin could be issued by Valentinian II or Theodosius I, is not excluded.

### Catalogue

**RF4**, (unstratified), Plate 1

A copper-alloy nummus (AE 2) of Constans (337-350) minted in Arles in 348-350.

Reece Period: 18 (348-364)

Obverse: DN CONSTA-NS PF [AVG], pearl diademed draped and cuirassed right, slightly worn.

Reverse: [F]EL TEMP REPARATIO, SAR[L] in exergue, Emperor standing left on galley, holding phoenix on globe and standard with Chi-Rho on banner, Victory steering the ship, slightly worn.

Dimensions: 22.15mm (diameter), 4.48g (weight)

Die-axis: 0°

Reference: RIC VIII (1981) Arles 100, p. 210



Plate 1: RF4, Nummus (AE 2) of Constans, obverse and reverse.

**RF9**, (unstratified), Plate 2

A copper-alloy nummus (AE 3) of unidentified emperor dated to 364 to 392.

Reece Period: 19 to 21 (364-402)

Obverse: Illegible, no elements of obverse are visible / preserved, extremely worn / corroded.

Reverse: Illegible, no elements of obverse are visible / preserved, extremely worn / corroded.

However, x-radiography revealed faint traces of the reverse, which depicts the emperor advancing right, dragging a captive with right hand, and holding a labarum in the left.

Dimensions: 18.11mm (diameter), 2.11g (weight)

Die-axis: N/A

Reference: RIC IX (1951) – X (1994)

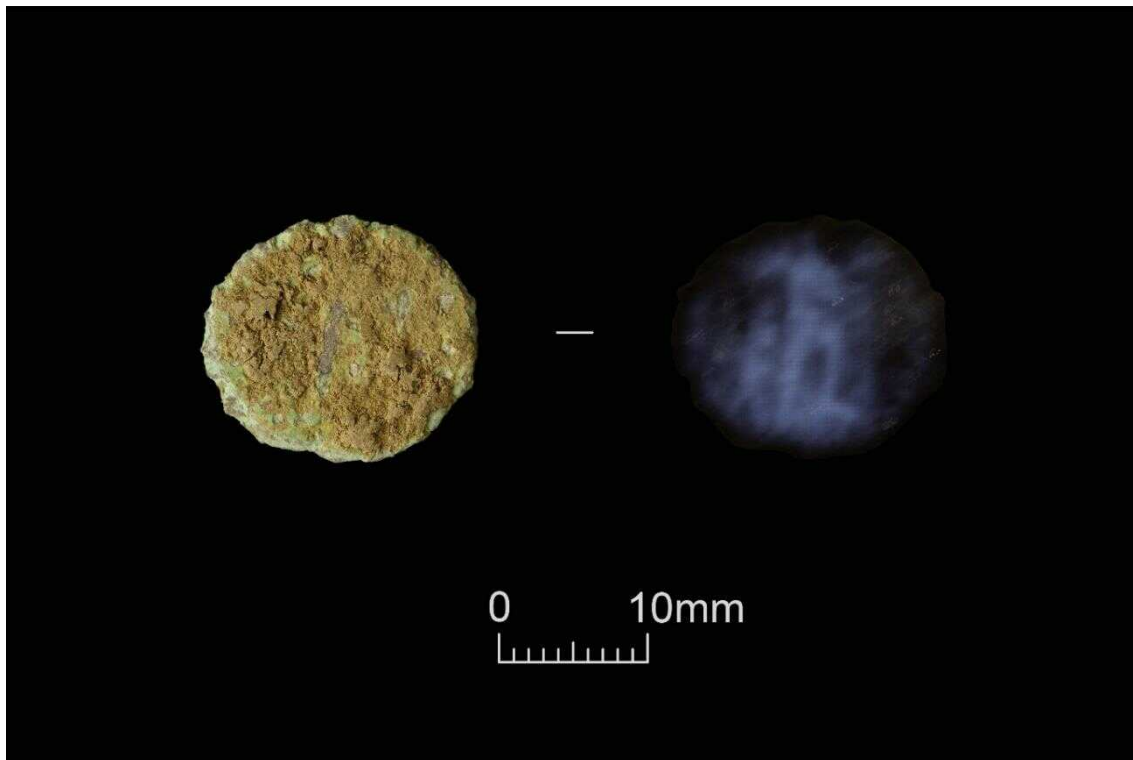


Plate 2: RF9, Nummus (AE 3) of unidentified emperor; photograph and X-ray image of the revers.

**RF12**, (1248), Plate 3

A copper-alloy nummus (AE 4) of Gratian (367-383) presumably minted in Lyon in 379-383.

Reece Period: 20 (378-388)

Obverse: [DN GRATIA-NVS] PF AVG, pearl diademed draped and cuirassed right, worn.

Reverse: VOT XV MVLX XX in wreath, mint mark not visible, worn.

Dimensions: 15.48mm (diameter), 1.31g (weight)

Die-axis: 0°

Reference: PAS 3, 4



Plate 3: <RF12> Nummus (AE 4) of Gratian; obverse and reverse.

### Summary of the contextual units

- 15.14.7 Only coin RF12 was recovered from an *in situ* context, the fill (1248) of ditch [1244], which was related to Roman settlement and a field system recorded during the archaeological investigations in 2021 (Connect Archaeology 2021, p. 4-6). Coins RF4 and RF9 were unstratified.

### Discussion and statement of significance

- 15.14.8 The assemblage represents relatively common types of Roman coins dated to the mid to second half of the 4th century. Although very small, it is of local importance, having contributed to a better understanding of Roman activity within the site and its vicinity.

- 15.14.9 The coin which stands out is nummus (AE 2) of Constans (337-350), due to the fact that it is well preserved.

### Recommended further work

- 15.14.10 Further work on the coins from Southam will be necessary. Recommendations are made below and summarised in Table 1.
- 15.14.11 Further conservation work is necessary to clean and stabilise the coins. Conservation work potentially will reveal more details on the coins, which should lead to more precise dating, especially in the case of RF9.
- 15.14.12 New photographs of the coin will be required after conservation for publication and archival

purposes.

15.14.13 Since the assemblage consists only of three coins, there is no possibility to carry any statistical analysis. Therefore, further analysis of the assemblage within a regional context will need to be considered to enable better understanding of how this assemblage fits within known socio-economic relations in the late Roman period within the region.

15.14.14 All coins should be retained.

Table 45 Coins: Summary of recommendations for further work

Requirement	Estimate
Conservation treatment of the of the three coins to clean, stabilize and aid closer identification	(See separate Conservation Assessment Report)
Re-examination of the coins following conservation and update of catalogue	0.25 days
Update of specialist report following conservation (confirmation of identifications and comparison to earlier excavated assemblage)	0.75 days
Publication standard photographs of coins after cleaning	0.15 days
Total	Max 1.15 days

## References

Brickstock, R. J. (2004). *The Production, Analysis and Standardisation of Romano-British Coin Reports*. Swindon: English Heritage.

Connect Archaeology (2021). *1EW03- Enabling Works Central AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)*, Unpublished archaeological report.

PAS 1 – Portable Antiquities Scheme, Guides, Roman Coins, General Articles, Identifying Roman Coins. <https://finds.org.uk/romancoins/articles/page/slug/identifyromancoins> (Accessed 24/01/2022)

PAS 2 – Portable Antiquities Scheme, Guides, Roman Coins, Reece Periods <https://finds.org.uk/romancoins/reeceperiods> (Accessed 24/01/2022)

PAS 3 – Portable Antiquities Scheme, Free text search: Gratian vot xv mvlt xx <https://finds.org.uk/database/search/results/q/Gratian+vot+xv+mvlt+xx> (Accessed 24/01/2022)

PAS 4 – Portable Antiquities Scheme, Details for reverse type: VOT / XV / MVLT / XX

<https://finds.org.uk/romancoins/reversetypes/type/id/576> (Accessed 24/01/2022)

RIC VIII – Kent, J. P. C. (1981). *The Roman Imperial Coinage, Volume VIII*. London: Spink and Son Ltd.

RIC IX – Pearce, J. W. E (1951). *The Roman Imperial Coinage, Volume IX*. London: Spink and Son Ltd.

RIC X – Kent, J. P. C. (1994). *The Roman Imperial Coinage, Volume X*. London: Spink and Son Ltd.

## 15.15 Slag assessment

*Gerry McDonnell*

### Introduction

- 15.15.1 This assessment report describes the material classified as slag and the magnetic fractions from the bulk sampling programme recovered from Southam North, Warwickshire. The sites straddle the Jurassic strata, including from the Charmouth Mudstone in the south to the Langport Member Limestone. In the north Superficial alluvial deposits occur within 1km of the northern end of the site. The assemblage comprised eighteen small bags of hand recovered material and 120 bags of magnetic material recovered from the bulk sampling programme. Both the hand-recovered material and the magnetic fraction were catalogued. The significance of the material is discussed and recommendations made for further work. The assessment report follows the guidelines issued by Historic England (Dungworth 2015, 13-14).

### Slag Classification

- 15.15.2 The slags were visually examined and the classification is based solely on morphology. The debris associated with metalworking, or submitted in the understanding that they are associated with metalworking, can be divided into two broad groups; residues diagnostic of a particular metallurgical process or non-diagnostic residues that may have derived from any pyrotechnological process (McDonnell 2001). The diagnostic ferrous debris can be attributed to a particular ironworking process; these comprise ores and the ironworking slags, i.e. the macro, hand recovered smelting and smithing slags and the micro-residues such as hammerscale and slag fragments recovered from sieving programmes. The second group, are the diagnostic non-ferrous metalworking debris, e.g. crucibles and moulds. Thirdly, there are the non-diagnostic slags, which could have been generated by a number of different processes but show no diagnostic characteristic that can identify the process. In many cases the non-diagnostic residues, e.g. hearth or furnace lining, may be ascribed to a particular process through archaeological association. The residue classifications used in the report are defined below.

### *Diagnostic Ferrous Slags and Residues*

- 15.15.3 Smithing Slag - randomly shaped pieces of iron silicate slag generated by the smithing process. In general slag is described as smithing slag unless there is good evidence to indicate that it derived from the smelting process.

- Hammerscale - there are two forms of hammerscale, flake and spheroidal generated during the smithing process. The presence of hammerscale is therefore a strong indicator that smithing (primary or secondary) was carried out on the site. Their small size precludes their hand recovery, and they are usually recovered during soil sample sieving (for environmental data).
- Non-Diagnostic Slags and Residues
- Clinker - high silica content smithing slag probably generated in a post-medieval coal fired hearths, including e.g. a fire-box.
- Black Glass Vitrified Stone – a stone or similar material with a heavily vitrified surface.

## Results

- 15.15.4 The macro-slag assemblage is dominated by clinker with one small (10 grams) possible piece of smithing slag from ditch fill (1642), but this could just be clinker with a higher iron oxide content. The quantity of clinker (total weight 426 grams) is very small and may have derived from a single source. The largest quantity (217 grams) came from a cleaning layer (1341). The second largest amount derived from the subsoil [103] possibly indicating that the source was post-medieval or later in date, (e.g. the firebox of traction engines used from ploughing in the early 20th Century). The black glassy fragment from ditch fill [1563] is unusual and its genesis cannot be determined. One hundred and seventeen contexts produced a magnetic fraction from the bulk sampling programme (Table 2). The samples came from a range of context types (Table 3), the majority being ditch, pit and gully fills. The weight of magnetic fraction recovered from the contexts was small, the largest being 35 grams from pit fill (1093), and only two other contexts, both ditch fills (1278) and (2006) contained 10grams or more. Twenty-four contexts with a magnetic fraction contained fragments of clinker; Six contexts (1045, 1088, 1563, 1630, 1642 and 1942) containing hand-recovered material were also bulk sampled (Kleisoura 2021, Appendix 2, p 184-189), but none produced a magnetic fraction.

## Discussion

- 15.15.5 The hand-recovered assemblage (Table 1) is small and is dominated by clinker, which possible derived from coal fuelled hearths or fireboxes. A large number of magnetic fractions were recovered (Table 2) but they are again small in weight. Six contexts containing clinker were bulk sampled, but produced no magnetic fraction indicating the burning had not taken place in or near the context. The magnetic fractions are magnetised ferruginous rich stone fragments derived from the local geology. These particles were presumably magnetized by burning, either through domestic hearths (e.g. the ember pits) or accidental or deliberate burning, e.g. vegetation clearance.

## Recommendations

- 15.15.6 No further work is required on the assemblage itself, but it would be worth assessing the date/period of the clinker when phasing becomes available. For archiving purposes, the assemblage could be reduced, e.g. retaining some stratified samples of the clinker and the larger magnetic fractions.

## References

Dungworth D. (Ed.) 2015 *Archaeometallurgy Guidelines for Best Practice*. Historic England ([www.HistoricEngland.org.uk/advice/](http://www.HistoricEngland.org.uk/advice/))

McDonnell J.G. 2001 "Pyrotechnology" in Brothwell, D. and Pollard A.M.P. (eds) *Handbook of Archaeological Sciences*, John Wiley & Sons, London pp. 493-506.

Kleisoura, E. 2021 1EW03 – Enabling Works Central AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320). CFA Archaeology

## 15.16 Carbonised Plant Remains

*Diane Alldritt*

### Introduction

15.16.1 A total of 130 environmental sample flots taken during Archaeological Recording in advance of HS2C Southam (1C20SOUAR) were assessed for carbonised plant remains and charcoal. Material sorted from 43 of the sample retents as well as three spot samples taken on site were also examined for identifiable charred remains.

15.16.2 Samples were taken from a series of ditch, gully, pit and posthole features of Romano-British origin, although some of the ditches may have been related to more recent Post Medieval agricultural activity or other boundaries. The features produced generally low levels of recovery of carbonised remains consisting of crushed charred detritus mixed with trace finds of degraded and vesicular cereal grain probably general trampled, ploughed and bioturbated settlement detritus. However, occasional finds of larger deposits consisting of abundant well-preserved cereal grain and charcoal together with cereal chaff and weed seeds were probably deliberately deposited burnt waste remains originating from nearby rural settlement of likely Romano-British date. Well [1044], pits [1724] and [1890], layer (1898) and ditches [1427], [1641]/ [1677] and [1866], produced concentrated deposits of cereal grain and / or charcoal and were probably being used as refuse disposal or rake out areas for domestic hearth and corn drier waste. Well [1044] contained a large deposit of charcoal and could have been used as a dumping area for hearth waste or the remains may constitute burnt structural elements. Foundation [1320] and construction [1467] deposits could represent internal areas for cereal processing, cooking or grain storage of likely Roman origin and may prove more significant once scientifically dated. The environmental material overall has local and regional importance to our understanding of Romano-British rural settlement activity and patterns of agricultural land use which will be further enhanced by radiocarbon dating of key deposits of interest.

### Methodology

15.16.3 The bulk environmental samples were processed using a Siraf style water flotation system (French 1971). The samples were from 1litre up to 40litres in volume. The flots were dried before examination under a low power binocular microscope typically at x10 magnification. All identified plant remains including charcoal were removed and bagged separately by type.

15.16.4 Wood charcoal was examined using a high-powered Vickers M10 metallurgical microscope at magnifications up to x200. The reference photographs of Schweingruber (1990) were consulted for charcoal identification. Plant nomenclature utilised in the text follows Stace (1997) for all vascular plants apart from cereals, which follow Zohary and Hopf (2000).

### Results

15.16.5 The environmental samples produced small quantities of carbonised remains <2.5ml up to 250ml with the majority of recovery at the lower end. The remains consisted primarily of cereal grain with condition ranging from poor to good, charcoal fragments 0.5cm to 4cm in size and scarce finds of cereal chaff and weed seeds in amongst crushed charred detritus below the level of identification. Thirty three samples mainly from the ditch and gully features as well as a few of the pits, were sterile of carbonised remains with only modern detritus present suggesting some

of these may have been natural deposits or Post Medieval features such as agricultural boundaries or other land divisions. Modern material was present in amounts <2.5ml up to 300ml mostly root detritus with occasional finds of modern seeds and earthworm egg capsules indicating bioturbation was taking place. Snail shell, both burrowing and non-burrowing types were present throughout the samples generally in low amounts and were possibly a further source of mixing and bioturbation.

15.16.6 Results are given in two tables for overall summary by sample, and species detail.

## Discussion

15.16.7 The environmental samples produced evidence for rural domestic settlement-related burning activity of probable Romano-British date, with finds of cereal grain, charcoal, cereal chaff and weed seeds. The cereal consisted mainly of *Triticum spelta* (spelt wheat) grain and chaff with some *Hordeum vulgare* sl. (barley) grain, including *Hordeum vulgare* var. *vulgare* (six row hulled barley) type, and a few trace finds of *Avena* sp. (oat) grain. The charcoal was identified as a mixture of *Quercus* (oak), *Corylus* (hazel) and *Betula* (birch) 0.5cm to 4cm in size together with degraded indeterminate material and fragments too small to identify, probably mostly fuel waste but with potential for some burnt structural elements also.

15.16.8 Burnt detritus including trace finds of degraded and vesicular cereal grain was widely distributed across the ditch and pit features indicating re-deposited, perhaps middened waste remains and mixed residual material scattered, trampled and ploughed across the site. However, a number of discrete deposits were found to contain concentrated volumes of well-preserved burnt remains, in particular well [1044]; pits [1724], [1890]; ditches [1427], [1641], [1677], [1866] and layer (1898), and these were probably primary deposits of burnt waste located near to areas of focused domestic burning activity such as hearth places or corn driers. Foundations [1288], [1314], [1320] and construction layer [1467] also contained remains of cereal grain and charcoal, mostly degraded, but with some of the cereal identifiable as spelt wheat and barley, whilst spelt wheat chaff was recovered from [1320] and [1467], suggesting swept remains from cereal processing or other burning activity possibly taking place within these structures.

15.16.9 Pit [1890] produced three cereal-rich deposits, (1875), (1891) and (1892) with (1891) containing the largest quantity of remains, mainly spelt wheat grain with some chaff (glume bases) also present and a small amount of barley grain, suggesting repeat episodes of waste deposition, or the possibility that [1890] was the basal remains of a corn drier. Layer deposit (1898) contained similar cereal and chaff remains and was possibly a spread or rake out from pit [1890] or a nearby kiln / hearth feature. Ditch terminus [1866] (1868) had also trapped a cache of spelt wheat grain and chaff as well as indeterminate cereal indicating that the location of features [1890], [1866] and layer (1898) was a probable focus for intensive burning activity, likely to involve grain processing and drying. Ditch features [1427]/ (1429), [1729]/ (1728) also contained remains that probably represented waste clearances from corn drier or cooking activity, with mostly spelt wheat recorded. Pits [1626]/ (1628), [1717]/ (1718) contained similar remains but in lower quantities suggesting an element of domestic waste deposition was also taking place in these features.

15.16.10 Pit [1724], filled by (1725) and (1753), was possibly a fire pit with material burnt *in situ* or contained fuel waste deposits, producing mainly hazel charcoal and lesser quantities of oak. Well [1044]/ (1045) contained a large deposit of oak and hazel charcoal, possibly fuel waste deposited in the

feature, but it is possible some of the remains were structural, perhaps part of an above-ground super structure or derived for another, possibly unrelated wooden structure, with finds of hazel roundwood charcoal 2.5cm diameter and with 10 growth rings. Deposit (1319) from [1044] also contained a large cache of hazel charcoal fragments up to 4cm in size although none of this was roundwood. Other possible structural remains were found in posthole [1439]/ (1440) which contained a large cache of oak charcoal, perhaps remains of an oak post burnt *in situ*. Fill (1440) also contained a single well-preserved grain of six row hulled barley, possibly swept remains from an internal hearth. Ditch [1677]/ (1630) produced a discrete deposit of oak charcoal, whilst the same ditch, intervention [1641]/ (1642), contained birch and oak charcoal perhaps fuel waste or structural material.

## Conclusion

- 15.16.11 The environmental samples produced small quantities of carbonised plant remains consisting of cereal grain and charcoal, together with trace finds of chaff and weed seeds indicating burnt waste deposition from rural domestic settlement of probable Romano-British date. Concentrated deposits of cereal grain were recorded from pit [1890], ditches [1427], [1866], layer (1898) and foundation [1320] and of charcoal from Well [1044], pit [1724] and ditch [1641]/ [1677]. Charcoal identification indicated the use of mixed deciduous oak woodland for fuel and probably also constructional resources, whilst the main type of cereal grain recovered was spelt wheat with lesser quantities of barley and oat present. Pit [1890] may have been the basal remains of a corn drier or represented an area of repeat waste deposition from grain processing and drying activity. The general proximity of grain dryer deposit (1898) to ditch [1866] and pit [1890] could provide an indicative location for the main agricultural processing area of the settlement Site. It would be interesting to obtain radiocarbon dates from cereal recovered from these features, which are currently dated to between the 1st and 3rd centuries, along with cereal from foundation [1320] and construction [1467].
- 15.16.12 Cereal grain and charcoal suitable for radiocarbon dating have been obtained from a number of samples and these are noted in the tables. Further identification and analysis work could be carried out on the samples from Well [1044], pits [1724], [1890] ditches [1427] and [1866] and layer (1898) in order to fully quantify the material present. No other work is recommended on the remaining samples.

## References

- French, D. H. 1971 An Experiment in Water Sieving. *Anatolian Studies* 21 59-64.
- Schweingruber, F. H. 1990 *Anatomy of European Woods*. Paul Haupt Publishers Berne and Stuttgart.
- Stace, C. 1997 *New Flora of the British Isles*. 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Cambridge University Press.

## 15.17 Animal remains

*Dr Hannah Russ and Marina Chorro Giner*

### Introduction

- 15.17.1 Animal remains comprising mammals, birds, fish, amphibians and marine molluscs were recovered via hand collection (6935 fragments weighing 90.2kg) and from bulk environmental samples (2.82kg) taken during archaeological excavation at Southam, Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire by CONNECT Archaeology in 2021 (1C20SOUAR). Archaeological features and finds at the site were predominantly Roman period in date, with evidence for a focus for activity in the 2nd century AD (Timby 2021). Animal bone recovered from trial trench evaluation at the site has already been assessed elsewhere (1C20SOUTT; Russ 2020). This assessment includes quantification of the Southam 1C20SOUAR assemblage, identification at species level where possible, an assessment of significance and recommendations for any further work.

### Methods

- 15.17.2 The animal remains were identified to element, side and to as low a taxonomic level as possible using the Author's reference collection and published and online identification guides (Cohen and Serjeantson 1996; Hillson 2003; 2005; Johnson 2015). Quantification for mammal remains used the diagnostic zone method as presented by Dobney and Rielly (1988) and for birds the method presented by Cohen and Serjeantson (1996). A taphonomic assessment of each fragment was undertaken, recording the presence and absence of cut and chop marks, burning and calcination, any evidence for animal activity (canid or rodent gnawing), and surface preservation; any other surface modifications of note were also recorded. At this stage, no attempt was made to sex any of the remains, or to measure any elements. Sheep (*Ovis aries*) and goat (*Capra hircus*) and equid (*Equus* sp. horse/donkey/mule) distinctions were also not considered. Fragments of bones that could be identified to element but not any specific species were grouped as far as possible using size and class or order categories. Results were recorded in an electronic proforma in Microsoft Excel.
- 15.17.3 This assessment has been undertaken in line with published standards and guidelines (Baker and Worley 2019; ClfA 2014), an interim report on the excavations at the site (Kleisoura 2021), and with reference to the current archaeological research framework for the West Midlands (Cleary 2022).

### Results

#### *Hand-collected remains*

#### **Vertebrate remains**

- 15.17.4 Vertebrate remains (6918 fragments) were recovered by hand collection from 269 contexts at Southam, Tables 1 to 3. Hand-collected remains were dominated by those of medium- and large-sized mammals with a small number of bird remains (Tables 1 to 3). Mammal remains included equid (*Equus* sp. – horse/donkey/mule), domestic cattle (*Bos taurus*), red deer (*Cervus elaphus*), domestic pig (*Sus domesticus*), sheep/goat (*Ovis aries/Capra hircus*), dog family (Canidae), likely including domestic dog (*Canis familiaris*) and red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), domestic cat (*Felis catus*), badger (*Meles meles*), European hare (*Lepus europaeus*), a fragment of mandible from a European

polecat (*Mustela putorius*) or ferret (*M. furo*) and a mouse femur (*Apodemus* sp.). Over half of the mammal remains could only be identified within size-based order (carnivora), clade (ungulate), and class (mammal) groups (55.8% by count, n=3544, see Table 2).

15.17.5 Bird remains were rare, with only 29 fragments recovered (0.4% of the hand-collected assemblage, by count), Table 3. The bird remains comprised domestic fowl (chicken – *Gallus gallus domesticus*), common pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) and raven (*Corvus corax*). Other bird remains were identified at family, order and class level, in size classes where possible, forming 34.5% of the bird bone assemblage by count (n=10).

15.17.6 Fish and amphibian remains were only recovered from the bulk environmental samples, see below

### *Taphonomic assessment*

#### **Bone surface preservation and fragmentation**

15.17.7 Bone surface preservation varied throughout the assemblage from 'excellent' to 'very poor' (categories 1-5). Most of the specimens displayed 'good' or 'moderate' surface preservation (94.0% by count, n=6503). Fragmentation was moderate throughout the assemblage with some partial bones and teeth recovered and some re-fitting fragments of single specimens.

#### **Butchery**

15.17.8 Evidence for butchery in the form of fine cut marks, more substantial chop marks and saw marks was recorded on 140 specimens throughout the assemblage. Saw marks were only recorded on red deer antler fragments, see below, while cut and chop marks were observed on Site-wide evidence for carcass processing was moderate, with potential to inform on Roman period butchery techniques in the area.

#### **Bone and antler working**

15.17.9 Three worked bones were identified, comprising a fragment of bone pin (1597), a 'fastener' (1045), and a possibly unfinished/unidentified artefact in the form of a whittled long bone (1341). The bone pin fragment was sent to a small finds specialist during the assessment phase. The other two items were recovered towards the end of the recording process and need to be included in the work to be completed by the small find specialist during the analysis phase of work.

15.17.10 Fourteen fragments of red deer antler were recovered from three contexts: 1045 (n=1), 1051 (n=2), 1642 (n=11). All of the antler fragments displayed evidence for working in the form of saw or chop marks. The two fragments from (1051) refit to form a handle, and on close inspection faint iron corrosion could be observed consistent with the handle being used for an iron utensil/tool. Some of the antler remains were from antlers with extremely large circumferences, coming from large stags of some age. The remains provide firm evidence for antler working at the site, adding to the evidence recovered during the trial trenching, during which an antler tool was recovered (Russ and Griffiths 2020).

#### **Animal interaction**

15.17.11 Evidence for carnivore activity was observed on 296 specimens. The gnawed remains included equid, cattle, deer, pig, sheep/goat and chicken. Rodent gnawing was recorded on three

specimens indicating the presence of rodents at the site. Gnawing activity provides further evidence for the presence of carnivores, likely domestic dogs and/or foxes, and rodents, at the site and that animal remains/carcasses were accessible to these animals at some point after their deposition.

## Pathology

- 15.17.12 Skeletal abnormalities possibly resulting from genetic mutation, disease, injury and/or age were recorded in 12 instances, Table 4. Abnormal bone growth was most frequently observed in cattle remains. A sheep/goat skull had two horncores growing on one site (polycerate). While not unknown in the Roman period in Britain polycerate sheep/goat are not common and some additional research into this specimen is needed to understand the finding more fully. A fox or small dog tibia was fused to the fibula, which is usually a separate bone in these species. Further research is required to understand why this may have been the case.

## Burning and calcination

- 15.17.13 Burnt bone was recovered from 23 contexts, 35 fragments in total. The burnt remains included cattle, sheep/goat and large- to small-sized mammal.

## Potential for measurements

- 15.17.14 In total, 128 mammal and one bird bone were suitably complete to allow measurement for size estimation. Measurable elements included equid, cattle, red deer, pig, sheep/goat, dog/fox and domestic fowl.

## Potential for ageing and sexing

- 15.17.15 Bone fusion data for estimation of age at death was recorded for one or both epiphyses of 453 specimens. Fifty-one mandibles comprising one equid, 16 cattle, three pig and 31 sheep/goat and 15 loose teeth were suitable for providing age at death data. Antler remains indicate the presence of male individuals/stags, though these could easily have been collected as shed antlers, rather than from hunted animals. Canine teeth indicate the presence of a male and a female individual, while a chicken femur had medullary bone indicating a hen (female); no other animal remains were suitable for identifying sex.

## Marine shell

- 15.17.16 Seventeen fragments of edible oyster (*Ostrea edulis*) representing 13 valves were the only remains of marine shell recovered during the excavations. The specimens were recovered from eleven contexts: 1056, 1091, 1108, 1110, 1341, 1386, 1467, 1478, 1914, 1956 and 1982. This adds to the scant marine shell remains recovered during the trial trenching at the site, which included edible oyster and mussel (Russ 2020).

## Material from samples

- 15.17.17 Animal remains were recovered from 121 bulk environmental samples, weighing 2.82kg in total. The sample material was dominated by medium and large sized mammals, with one third of the samples also containing microfaunal remains, especially micromammals and amphibian. Bird remains were rare in the sample material, and the only fish remains observed were two European

eel (*Anguilla anguilla*) vertebrae from context 1429 {48}.

## Discussion

- 15.17.18 The animal bone assemblage from Southam provides evidence for an economy heavily focused on cattle and the consumption of beef. Mutton (potentially including goat meat) also formed a significant proportion of the diet, while pork seems to have been eaten quite rarely. Equid and dog family remains likely represent working animals used for traction and transportation (horse/donkey/mule) and farming, pest control and/or companionship (dogs). The equid remains included young animals, with deciduous teeth, unfused long bones and a fetal bone was identified. The frequency of equid remains is something that has recently been investigated at Romano-British sites (Wright *et al.* 2019), and further work on the equid remains from Southam may allow distinction between horse (*Equus ferus caballus*), donkey (*E. asinus*) and mule (*E. asinus* ♂ x *E. ferus caballus* ♀) and contribute to the further understanding of the role of different equids during the Roman period in Britain. The presence of young and fetal animals may suggest that horse breeding was taking place at the site. The dog family remains also potentially include those from red fox and/or 'small dogs', and these require further investigation in order to identify and interpret these findings.
- 15.17.19 The use of wild animal resources as a food source seems to be minimal, with few deer and hare bone present. However, there is evidence for red deer antler working at the site, which was also recorded in the assemblage recovered during trial trenching (Russ 2020). The presence of the remains of several fur-bearing mammals (e.g. badger, hare, polecat/ferret, and possibly the cat), along with a dog family tibia with cut-marks, may suggest that hunting for fur was potentially taking place in the area around the site (see Fairnell 2008). It is clear that antler working was carried out at the site, and that antler tools (Russ 2020b) and objects (see above) were being made. The use of antler need not indicate hunting activity, and it is possible, if not likely that antlers were collected after shedding rather than removed from hunted animals. The use of wild resources at the site is another area that requires further research during the analysis phase of work.
- 15.17.20 Bird remains likely result from husbandry and consumption of meat, eggs and/or feathers, especially in the case of the chicken, pheasant and other Galliformes. The Corvid remains, some of which represented the raven, are an interesting find. Large corvids, ravens, but also crows, have been recorded at Iron Age and Romano-British sites in increasing numbers, and their interpretation has varied over time and according to different researchers (see Serjeantson and Morris 2011). Only three 'small bird' bones were recovered during the trial trenching work at the site (Russ 2020), thus the evidence from the wider excavations contribute to our understanding of the role of birds at the site.
- 15.17.21 Oyster remains were rare but demonstrate some trade connection with the coast and at least the occasional consumption of oysters at the site. Eel bones may indicate the consumption of eels; however, further research is needed to confirm that the remains are not natural in nature.
- 15.17.22 The assemblage, especially that of the trial trenching and the extended works combined, provides an opportunity to further understand the role of animals in the economy in the Southam area, with further work needed to unlock this potential. The assemblage is in good condition with many specimens that provide information for estimating age at death that may contribute to the understanding of cattle and sheep/goat husbandry. Similarly, the equid remains include a

number of ageable specimens that may aid the interpretation of the role of equids at the site. The assemblage is of high regional significance, with potential for national significance, dependent on the results of the additional analyses outlined below.

### Recommendations for future analysis and dissemination

15.17.23 As mentioned in the discussion, above, further work is recommended on several aspects of the animal bone assemblage from the site:

- A small number of specimens were recognised as requiring confirmation of species identification during the analysis phase of work, as well as additional work to attempt equid distinction.
- All identifiable remains from the bulk environmental samples should be recorded for inclusion in the final analysis.
- Remains recovered during the trial trenching work, reported on previously (Russ 2020), should be integrated with the assemblage presented in this report for the final analysis report.
- Analysis of the butchery evidence should be undertaken as the assemblage has a large number of butchered remains and this is an area that has yet to be understood in this region (Cleary 2022)
- Once all data has been integrated, they should be considered in detail within the chronological framework for the site, then compared with contemporary sites within the region, and nationally where relevant.
- The data should be considered spatially to see if any areas can be identified as being used for specific activities at the site.
- Microfaunal remains should be considered in terms of environmental reconstruction for the immediate and wider environment of the site.
- Research on antler working at contemporary sites.
- Research on fur bearing animals and the exploitation of fur, including dog fur, during the Roman period.
- Measurement of dog remains to identify any potential 'small dogs' and/or red foxes.
- Further work on the eel bones and potential accumulation agents.
- Research on polycerate sheep/goat in Roman Britain
- This assessment report and associated data should be integrated into any site-wide grey literature or publication reporting and retained within the site archive. The assemblage should be retained in full, with retention re-visited after the analysis works outlined in this report have been completed.

## References

Baker, P. and Worley, F. 2019. *Animal Bones and Archaeology - Recovery to archive*. Historic England Handbooks for Archaeology.

Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA) 2014. *Standard and guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation and research of archaeological materials*.

Cleary, S. E. 2022. *The Romano-British Period. An Assessment*. Research Frameworks. Accessed January 2022. <https://researchframeworks.org/wmrf/romano-british-period>

Cohen, A. and Serjeantson, D. 1996. *A Manual for the Identification of Bird Bones from Archaeological Sites*. Revised Edition. Archetype Publications.

Dobney, K. and Rielly, K. 1988. A method for recording archaeological animal bones: the use of diagnostic zones. *Circaea* 5: 79–96.

Fairnell, E. H. 2008. 101 ways to skin a fur-bearing animal: the implications for zooarchaeological interpretation. In Cunningham, P., Heeb, J. and Paardekooper, R.(eds) *Experiencing Archaeology by Experiment*. Oxford: Oxbow. pp47-60.

Hillson, S. 2003. *Mammal Bones and Teeth. An introductory guide to methods of identification*. London: Institute of Archaeology, University College London.

Hillson, S. 2005. *Teeth*. Second Edition. Cambridge Manuals in Archaeology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Johnson, E. 2015. *A skeletal comparison of Domestic Dog (Canis familiaris), Red Fox (Vulpes vulpes), Badger (Meles meles) and Domestic Cat (Felis catus)*. Unpublished document.

Kleisoura, E. 2021. *1EW03 – Enabling Works Central. AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)*. Unpublished Connect Archaeology report.

Russ, H. 2020. *Assessment of animal bone and shell from Southam, Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire (1C2oSOUTT)*. Unpublished report produced for Connect Archaeology LLP.

Russ, H. and Griffiths, G. 2020. *Analysis of an antler tool from Southam, Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire (1C2oSOUTT)*. Unpublished report produced for Connect Archaeology LLP.

Serjeantson, D. and Morris, J. 2011. Ravens and crows in Iron Age and Roman Britain. *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 30(1): 85-107.

Timby, J. 2021. *Assessment/spot date of pottery from Southam North, Warwickshire (1C2oSOUAR)*. Unpublished report produced for Connect Archaeology LLP.

Wright, E., Tecce, S. and Albarella, U. 2019. The use of Animals at Roman Roadside Settlements in Britain: Contextualizing some new Results from Ware, Hertfordshire. *Oxford Journal of Archaeology* 38(3): 343-376.

## 15.18 Osteological assessment on the Human Skeletal Remains

*Dr Mara Tesorieri*

### Non-Technical Summary

- 15.18.1 This report details the results of the osteological assessment of human skeletal remains recovered from archaeological excavations at Southam North, Warwickshire. Results of the excavations revealed the presence of a Romano-British settlement and a Medieval ridge and furrow. A total of two inhumations were recorded and lifted from the northern part of the mitigation site, one identified as an adult female who had been decapitated (identified by sharp force trauma to C2 and mandible (neck and chin)), with the head buried at the feet, and an adolescent buried inside a timber framed structure (relationship between the structure and burial currently unknown). A small fragment from a perinate femur was also recovered from the unstratified context (furrow). The remains have been recommended for further analysis to identify additional pathology and trauma, confirm age-at-death of both individuals, and place them within their appropriate historical and archaeological context.

### Introduction

- 15.18.2 This document has been submitted as a specialist assessment report on the human skeletal remains from Southam North, Warwickshire (1C2oSOUAR). Archaeological Recording was undertaken by Connect Archaeology for Fusion-JV between February 16th and August 13th 2021 in advance of construction associated with High Speed Two Limited. The site, measuring c.1.34ha, is in the civil parish of Southam, in Warwickshire, with previous archaeological trial trenching identifying Roman activity including ditches, gullies and pits (O'Regan 2021).
- 15.18.3 Archaeological mitigation revealed the presence of Roman activity (1st to 4th centuries) across the entire site; including enclosures, roundhouses, stone structures (including a well) and a field system. To the north of the site, a single adult inhumation (1317), was identified. Further north, along the limits of excavation, a timber framed structure was partially excavated, with a second inhumation (1263) located within the structure.

### Methodology

- 15.18.4 All contexts containing bone material were sent to the author after careful processing, sorting and weighing of the material, with any known animal bone, charcoal, or finds removed and sent to the appropriate specialist. All methods of cleaning and assessment follow the code of practice laid out by BABAO/IFA (Brickley & McKinley, 2004; Mitchell & Brickley, 2018).
- 15.18.5 Bone surface preservation was categorised according to the Museum of London (Powers 2007) recording scheme, using the following criteria:
- 15.18.6 1 = Bone surface is in good condition with no erosion, fine surface detail such as coarse woven bone deposition would be clearly visible (if present) to the naked eye.
- 15.18.7 2 = Bone surface is in moderate condition with some post-mortem erosion on long bone shafts, but the margins of the articular surfaces are eroded, and some prominences are eroded.
- 15.18.8 3 = Bone surface is in poor condition with extensive post-mortem erosion resulting in pitted and

eroded.

- 15.18.9 The percentage of completeness of each skeleton was calculated on the basis that the skull equates 20% of the skeleton, the upper limbs 20%, the thorax and vertebral column 40% and the lower limbs 20%.
- 15.18.10 Determination of biological sex was carried out using standard methodologies as outlined by Buikstra and Ubelaker (1994) and included (where possible) morphological features known to be sexually dimorphic in the pelvic girdle and skull (Buikstra and Ubelaker 1995; Walker 2005). Individuals were classified as male, possible male, indeterminate, possible female or female.
- 15.18.11 Estimation of age-at-death was determined using methodologies including dental eruption (AlQahtani 2009) and epiphyseal fusion (Schaefer et al. 2009) for non-adults and the stage of degradation of the auricular surface (Lovejoy et al. 1985), pubic symphysis (Brooks and Suchey 1990) and dental attrition (Brothwell 1981). For the purposes of osteological assessment, individuals were classified as neonate or infant (0-1 year), juvenile (2-17 years), young adult (18-25 years), young middle adult (25-35 years), late middle adult (36-45 years) and mature adult (46+ years).

### Osteological Assessment

- 15.18.12 The skeletal remains from Southam North were found to be generally well preserved (although fragmentation was high), with an overall Grade of 2 for Sk 2 and a Grade 1 for Sk 1 and Sk 3. Skeleton 2 was identified as an adolescent while Skeleton 1 was identified as a middle adult female. The skull (Skeleton 3) placed at the feet of Skeleton 1 was also identified as female with dental attrition suggesting a young adult (likely belonging to Sk 1). Sharp force trauma was identified on cervical vertebrae 2 (Plates 1 and 2) as well as the mandible suggesting the individual had been decapitated. This included (at a minimum) one superior/right to inferior/left oriented blow to the mental trigon (chin). A small horizontal incision along the anterior body of C2 (indicating a small knife) was also identified, with a second blow having sliced off part of the lower left vertebral body. Based on the positioning of the cut marks, they were made by three separate blows directed from the front of the body (rather than from the back of the neck). Dental pathology including dental calculus was recorded on the dentition of both individuals, with slight cribra orbitalia also present on the orbits of Sk 3. In addition to the two burials, a single fragment consisting of the proximal 3rd of a right femur was identified from the unstratified furrow. The fragment likely belongs to a perinate. No pathology was noted on the fragment.

Table 46 Rapid skeletal inventory. KEY: Sk No: skeleton number; Pr: preservation; S: skull; D: dentition; T: thorax; P: pelvis; L: legs; F: feet; A: arms; H: hands; Juv: juvenile; YA: young adult; YMA: young middle adult; LMA: late middle adult; I: indeterminate

Sk No	Pr	%	S	D	T	P	L	F	A	H	Age	Sex	Pathology
1	1	65	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	YMA-LMA	F	Schmorl's Nodes
3	1	20	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	YA	F	Sharp force trauma, calculus, cribra orbitalia
2	2	90	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Juv	unk	calculus

Plate 1 and 2: Right/anterior and anterior view of C2 showing horizontal cut mark to right side of vertebral body and slightly slanted horizontal cut mark to anterior/inferior side of vertebral body



### Recommendations

15.18.13 Two inhumations were recorded from Southam North, Warwickshire. This included an adolescent and an adult female with sharp force trauma to the neck suggesting decapitation. Full osteoarchaeological analysis is recommended (Table 47) in order to identify additional trauma, confirm the age-at-death of both individuals and place them within their appropriate historical and archaeological context. Destructive sampling is not recommended for Sk 1 and Sk 3 (as dating can be carried out based on the presence of hobnails). Should no other means (such as pottery, metal, etc) be available in order to identify the relationship between the timber framed structure and Sk 2, a C14 sample could be obtained.

Table 47: Estimated time breakdown for recommended further work

Task	Day(s)
Osteological analysis	1 day
Contextualisation and report writing	2.5 days
Total	3.5 days

## Bibliography

AlQahtani, S.J., Hector, M.P., and Liversidge, H.M. (2010). Brief Communication: The London atlas of human tooth development and eruption. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology* 142:481-490.

Brooks, M., & Suchey, J. M. (1990). Skeletal age determination based on the os pubis: a comparison of the Acsádi-Nemskeri and Suchey-Brooks methods. *Human Evolution*, 5(3), 227-238.

Brothwell, D. R. (1981). *Digging up Bones* (3rd ed.). New York: Cornell University Press.

Buikstra, J. E., & Ubelaker, D. H. (1994). Standards for data collection from human skeletal remains. Proceedings of a seminar at the Field Museum of Natural History, organized by Jonathan Haas. Fayetteville: Arkansas Archaeological Survey.

Brickley, M., & McKinley, J. (Eds.). (2004). *Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. Southampton: BBAO, Department of Archaeology, University of Southampton.

Lovejoy, C. O., Meindl, R. S., Pryzbeck, T. R., & Mensforth, R. P. (1985). Chronological metamorphosis of the auricular surface of the ilium: a new method for the determination of adult skeletal age at death. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 68(1), 15-28.

Mitchell, P., & Brickley, M. (Eds.). (2018). *Updated Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*: Chartered Institute for Archaeologists.

O'Regan, C. (2021). *AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)*. (11C20SOUR). Document number 1EW03-FUS\_CNA-EV-REP-CS07\_CL24000006

Powers N. (2007). *A Rapid Method for Recording Human Skeletal Data*. Oracle Manual. Second Edition. Museum of London Archaeology Service/Museum of London.

Schaefer, M., Black, S., & Scheuer, L. (2009). *Juvenile Osteology: A Laboratory and Field Manual*. Oxford: Elsevier Inc.

Walker, P. L. (2005). Greater sciatic notch morphology: sex, age, and population differences. *American Journal of Physical Anthropology*, 127, 385-391.

## 15.19 Conservation Assessment

*Natalie Mitchel*

### Summary

- 15.19.1 Connect Archaeology carried out Archaeological Recording on a parcel of land at Southam North, Warwickshire. Evidence of a Roman settlement was found; archaeological features and small finds recovered have provided spot dates for Early Roman, Roman and Post-medieval activity (Kleisoura 2021). The finds assemblage to be assessed comprises a mix of materials including copper alloy, iron and bone. The objects mostly conform to personal effects, tools, iron fittings and nails.

### Work requested

- The client has requested a conservation assessment of the finds to include:
- X-radiography of the assemblage for identification and archive
- Assessment of the condition of the objects
- Conservation treatment recommendations
- Cost estimate for conservation treatment

### Description

- 15.19.2 The assemblage includes copper alloy, iron and bone artefacts. A complete list of all finds can be found in the *Southam North Conservation Assessment* Excel spreadsheet which accompanies this report. The finds generally represent personal effects such as coins, brooch fragments, buckles and hobnails. Tools such as a spindle whorl and arrowhead, and various other fragmented metal finds were also found including strap and horseshoe fragments and multiple nails. Some notable finds include fragments of fibula style brooches, Roman coins, a prick heel spur, a knife and an incomplete but decorative bone comb handle.

### Condition

- 15.19.3 The condition of the finds is typical of a freshly excavated mixed assemblage, they are generally soiled, many are broken or incomplete and the metals demonstrate partial or full mineralisation. A general description of the condition of each material type is listed below, the condition of each individual find is listed in the *Southam North Conservation Assessment* Excel spreadsheet.

#### Copper alloy

- 15.19.4 Surfaces are generally lightly soiled, and morphology of the finds is visible. There are differing levels of preservation between the finds, some have excellent preservation of the surfaces, whilst others are in very poor condition due to friable, unstable surfaces.

#### Iron

- 15.19.5 Some finds have very light surface soiling, whilst others are heavily soiled, totally obscuring the objects surfaces and prohibiting assessment the metals condition beneath. In general, the iron finds are heavily mineralised, resulting in distortion of the finds original morphology. In some

instances, the mineralised metal is stable, however active corrosion is visible on some finds, often resulting in surface loss.

### **Bone**

- 15.19.6 Preservation ranges from very good to very poor. Surfaces are soiled, obscuring decoration where this is present. The bone comb is highly fragmented and unstable.

### **Stone**

- 15.19.7 The single stone object, a possible whorl (SF5) is lightly soiled, obscuring the wear marks on its flat faces.

### **Recommended treatment**

- 15.19.8 The following recommendations have been provided for the purpose of stabilisation and to aid specialist finds analysis. Further x-radiography is recommended for the folded knife (SF135) and the heel spur (SF32) to aid both conservation treatment and further interpretation by the finds specialist. All finds will be photographed before and after conservation treatment and a conservation treatment report produced. Individual conservation treatment recommendations are noted in the *Southam North Conservation Assessment* Excel spreadsheet. A summary of these conservation treatments is listed below by material type.

#### *Copper alloy*

- Remove soiling and corrosion under magnification using small hand tools and solvents.
- Stabilise surfaces using corrosion inhibitor; 3% benzotriazole in industrial methylated spirits (IMS) under vacuum or by brush if the find is fragile.
- After treatment rinse excess BTA using IMS.
- Apply protective surface coating; two coats 15% Incralac in toluene.

#### *Iron*

- 15.19.9 Light cleaning is recommended where iron finds require removal of soil and unstable surfaces e.g. active corrosion. Some iron finds may require additional cleaning to investigate their morphology, refer to *Southam North Conservation Assessment* Excel spreadsheet.

- Remove soiling and corrosion under magnification using small hand tools and airbrasive with 53-micron aluminium oxide powder.
- Consolidate weak surfaces or cracks using 20-30% Paraloid B72 in acetone.
- Join any breaks using 50% Paraloid B72 in acetone.

#### *Bone and stone*

- 15.19.10 Remove soil using small hand tools and cotton swabs lightly dampened with 50:50 IMS and distilled water.
- 15.19.11 Join breaks using PH neutral PVA adhesive or 50% Paraloid B72 in acetone depending on strength

required.

## References

Kleisoura, E (2021). *1EW03- Enabling Works Central AWHi Interim Report for Archaeological Recording at Southam North, Warwickshire (AC320)* Connect Archaeology

Čelovský, A (2022) *The Roman Coins from Southam North, Warwickshire (Site Code: 1C20SOUAR; AOC Project Code: 34420: An Assessment.* AOC Archaeology Group

Morrison, A (2022). *The Ferrous Metal Finds from Southam North, Warwickshire (Site Code: 1C20SOUAR; AOC Project Code: 34420): an assessment.* AOC Archaeology Group

Boughton, D (2022). *SOUTHAM NORTH MITIGATION, WARWICKSHIRE Site Code: 1C20SOUAR; AOC PROJECT NUMBER: 34420 ASSESSMENT REPORT The Registered Finds: an assessment (copper alloy and bone objects.*

Table 48 Conservation Assessment X- Ray Catalogue

X-ray plate	Kv	Time (mins)	SF no.	Context no.	Object description
1A	50	4	4	-	CuA coin
1A	50	4	12	1248	CuA coin
1A	50	4	9	-	CuA coin
1B	65	4	4	-	CuA coin
1B	65	4	12	1248	CuA coin
1B	65	4	9	-	CuA coin
1C	80	4	4	-	CuA coin
1C	80	4	12	1248	CuA coin
1C	80	4	9	-	CuA coin
2	70	4	8	-	CuA wire
2	70	4	7	1171	CuA strap
2	70	4	25	1518	CuA object
2	70	4	13	1088	CuA object
2	70	4	3	1110	CuA object
2	70	4	11	1245	CuA brooch pin
2	70	4	1	1110	CuA buckle

X-ray plate	Kv	Time (mins)	SF no.	Context no.	Object description
2	70	4	19	-	CuA brooch
3	75	4	6	1120	Fe object
3	75	4	234	1175	Fe object
3	75	4	18	1278	Fe object
3	75	4	134	1760	Fe object
3	75	4	17	1278	Fe object
3	75	4	135	1720	Fe object
3	75	4	15	1278	Fe object
3	75	4	2	1045	Fe object
4	60	4	-	1120	Fe nails x 2
4	60	4	237	1001	Fe nail
4	60	4	90	1741	Fe object
4	60	4	233	1089	Fe nail
4	60	4	136	1710	Fe nails x 2
4	60	4	137	1726	Fe nail
4	60	4	32	1630	Fe stirrup
4	60	4	-	1108	Fe objects x 2
4	60	4	31	1642	Fe object
5	55	4	232	1082	Fe object
5	55	4	-	1035	Fe object
5	55	4	27	1630	Fe object
5	55	4	33	1632	Fe nail
5	55	4	239	1108	Fe object
5	55	4	130	1345	Fe nail
5	55	4	30	1642	Fe nail
5	55	4	235	1231	Fe nails x 2
5	55	4	236	1525	Fe object
5	55	4	231	1702	Fe nail
5	55	4	26	1525	Fe object

X-ray plate	Kv	Time (mins)	SF no.	Context no.	Object description
6	60	4	28	1630	Fe rivets/hobnails
6	60	4	131	1632	Fe rivets/hobnails
6	60	4	20	1317	Fe rivets/hobnails
7	50	1.5	21	-	Bone handles

Table 49 List of finds for conservation

SF No.	Context	Material	Count	Spot id
24	1423	Bone	1	Splinter point, polished from use
16	1278	Bone/Ivory	1	Intact bone pin with globular head
	1597	Bone	1	Bone pin fragment
	1108	Iron	2	Nail fragment, strap fragment
	1035	Fe	1	Probable nail shank fragment
90	1741	Iron	1	nail
137	1726	Iron	1	nail
235	1231	Iron	2	hobnail
6	1120	Iron	1	Bar, distorted and fragmented
18	1278	Iron	1	Iron ring, intact (not necessarily brooch. Could be for various purposes including horse gear)
27	1630	Iron	1	Arrowhead ferrule?
5	1112	stone	1	Disc-shaped spindle whorl
233	1089	Iron	1	nail
234	1175	Iron	1	nail
1	1110	Copper alloy	1	Fragment of buckle frame
12	1248	Copper Alloy	1	Roman coin
9	Furrow?	Copper alloy	1	Coin; unidentified due to corrosion
4		Copper alloy	1	Not close id. Possibly Constantinus (c.337-61 AD) - not certain
	1120	Iron	2	2 nails, substantially intact (2 different forms)
15	1278	Iron	1	Fragment of iron strap fitting
237	1001	Iron	1	Nail
239	1108	Iron	1	hooked terminal from?

SF No.	Context	Material	Count	Spot id
25	1518	Copper alloy	1	Fragment from frame of Roman Brooch
3	1110	Copper alloy	1	Fine, narrow CuA strip, incised decoration. Heavily distorted. Function needs investigated
11	1245	Copper Alloy	1	Spring and pin from Roman brooch
17	1278	Iron	1	Possibly binding strip fragment
8		White metal?	1	Thick circular-sectioned wire (drawn)
13	1088	Copper alloy	1	Penannular brooch, folded terminals, distorted pin. Fowler type D?
135	1720	Iron	1	Knife blade, folded in two?
2	1045	Iron	1	Penannular brooch, intact
7	1171	Copper alloy	1	Strap end decorated (enamel?). Intact
19		Copper alloy	1	Bronze fibula, probably 'dolphin' brooch (more recently known as Colchester Derivative (Mackreath 2011)). Substantially intact
21		Bone/Antler	n	Ring and Dot decorated bone/antler handle
32	1630	Iron	1	Spur